

REPAIR DLA LOT 4 UNDERGROUND UTILITIES

Department of the Air Force
Ogden Air Logistics Center
75th Civil Engineer Group

SPECIFICATIONS

27 May 2020

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 00 00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
01 32 00	PROJECT SCHEDULE
01 33 00	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01 35 26	GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
01 45 00.00 10	QUALITY CONTROL SYSTEM (QCS)
01 50 00	TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
01 57 20	ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION
01 74 19	CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
01 78 00	CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
01 78 23	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
01 78 24.00 10	FACILITY DATA REQUIREMENTS

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 41 00	DEMOLITION
----------	------------

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

31 00 00	EARTHWORK
31 11 00	CLEARING AND GRUBBING
31 31 16.13	CHEMICAL TERMITE CONTROL

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 01 19	FIELD MOLDED SEALANTS FOR SEALING JOINTS IN RIGID PAVEMENTS
32 05 33	LANDSCAPE ESTABLISHMENT
32 11 23	AGGREGATE BASE COURSES
32 12 13	BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS
32 12 16	HOT-MIX ASPHALT (HMA) FOR ROADS
32 15 00	AGGREGATE SURFACING
32 17 23	PAVEMENT MARKINGS
32 92 19	SEEDING

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

33 40 00	STORM DRAINAGE UTILITIES
----------	--------------------------

Note: See American Water for water line specifications.

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 01 00 00

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Revised 11/02/2020

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DEFINITIONS
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
 - 1.4.1 Materials and Workmanship
 - 1.4.2 Weather Precautions
 - 1.4.3 Project Description
 - 1.4.4 Project Location
- 1.5 SITE VISITS
- 1.6 CONTRACT DRAWINGS
 - 1.6.1 Project Drawings
 - 1.6.2 Working Drawings
 - 1.6.3 Shop Drawings
 - 1.6.4 As-Built Record Drawings
- 1.7 WORK SCHEDULING
- 1.8 OCCUPANCY OF PREMISES
- 1.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING GOVERNMENT PROPERTY AND EXISTING WORK
- 1.10 ON-SITE PERMITS
 - 1.10.1 Excavation Permits
 - 1.10.2 Utility Outage Requests.
 - 1.10.3 Utility Connection Requests
 - 1.10.4 Burning Permits
 - 1.10.5 Welding, Cutting and Brazing Permits
 - 1.10.6 Street Closures
 - 1.10.7 Photography in Restricted/Controlled Areas
 - 1.10.8 Temporary Airfield Construction Waiver
- 1.11 SAFETY
- 1.12 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION
- 1.13 SALVAGE MATERIAL AND WORKSITE CLEANUP
- 1.14 USE OF UTILITIES
- 1.15 CONTRACTOR BASE CREDENTIALS
- 1.16 STORAGE
- 1.17 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTION
- 1.18 WARRANTIES
- 1.19 TESTING
- 1.20 TRANSFER AND ACCEPTANCE OF MILITARY REAL PROPERTY
- 1.21 CONTRACT CLOSEOUT

PART 2 PRODUCTS

NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

NOT USED

SECTION 01 00 00

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL**1.1 REFERENCES**

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL

ASTM E 2114	Standard Terminology for Sustainability Relative to the Performance of Buildings.
-------------	--

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

Energy Star	Energy Star Energy Efficiency Labeling System
-------------	--

U.S. GREEN BUILDING COUNCIL (USGBC)

LEED	Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design(tm) Green Building Rating System for New Construction (LEED-NC)
------	---

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Definitions pertaining to sustainable development are as defined in ASTM E 2114, and as specified below.

a. "Environmentally preferable products" have a lesser or reduced effect on the environment in comparison to conventional products and services. This comparison may consider raw materials acquisition, production, manufacturing, packaging, distribution, reuse, operation, maintenance, or disposal of the product.

b. "Indoor environmental quality" is the physical characteristics of the building interior that impact occupants, including air quality, illumination, acoustics, occupant control, thermal comfort, day-lighting, and views.

c. "Operational performance" is the functional behavior of the building as a whole or of the building components.

d. "Sustainability" is the balance of environmental, economic, and societal considerations.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

1.3.1 Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. The Contracting Officer may request submittals in addition to those specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work covered in the respective sections. Submittals shall use Air Force Form 3000 and shall be provided as soon as possible. The progress schedule and submittal register shall be submitted within twenty-one (21) days of the Notice to Proceed. The submittal register shall show projected dates to submit required material information.

1.3.2 Units of weights and measures used on all submittals are to be the same as those used in the contract drawings. Each submittal is to be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements.

1.3.3 Contractor's Quality Control (CQC) System Manager and the Designer of Record, if applicable, shall check and approve all items prior to submittal and stamp, sign, and date.

1.3.4 Proposed deviations from the contract requirements must be submitted in writing in the form of a request for change. Government approval of submittals that deviate from contract requirements that were not marked as such and clearly identified in writing, shall not be construed to change or modify any contract requirements.

1.3.5 Design Reviews: The Government will review design submittals for conformance with the technical requirements of the solicitation. Government review is only for conformance with the contract requirements. Acceptance of design submittals is not be construed as a complete check, and indicates only that the general method appears to meet the requirements of the Solicitation. The Designer of Record is responsible for the technical adequacy and functionality of the design.

1.3.6 Sample Reviews: Approval of a sample is only for the characteristics or use named in such approval and shall not be construed to change or modify any contract requirements. Before submitting samples, the Contractor to assure that the materials or equipment will be available in quantities required in the project. No change or substitution will be permitted after a sample has been approved.

1.3.7 Submittals requiring Government approval are to be scheduled and made prior to the acquisition of the material or equipment covered thereby. Include catalog cuts, diagrams, operating charts or curves and all other required documents necessary for determination of compliance with contract. The Government will:

A. Note date on which submittal was received.

B. Review submittals for approval within scheduling period specified and only for conformance with project design concepts and compliance with contract documents.

C. Identify returned submittals with one of the actions defined in paragraph 1.3.8 below of this section and with markings appropriate for action indicated.

D. Upon completion of review of submittals requiring Government approval, the Contracting Officer will retain copies of the approved submittal and one copy of the submittal will be returned to the Contractor.

1.3.8 Review Notations. Government review will be completed within 14 calendar days after date of submission. Submittals will be returned to the Contractor with the following notations:

a. Submittals marked "approved" or "accepted" authorize the Contractor to proceed with the work covered.

b. Submittals marked "approved as noted" "or approved except as noted, re-submittal not required," authorize the Contractor to proceed with the work covered provided he takes no exception to the corrections.

c. Submittals marked "not approved" or "disapproved," or "revise and resubmit," indicate noncompliance with the contract requirements or design concept, or that submittal is incomplete. Resubmit with appropriate changes. No work shall proceed for this item until re-submittal is approved.

1.3.9 Contractor shall make corrections required by the Contracting Officer. If the Contractor considers any correction or notation on the returned submittals to constitute a change to the contract drawings or specifications, notice as required under the clause entitled, "Changes," is to be given to the Contracting Officer. Contractor is responsible for the dimensions and design of connection details and construction of work. Failure to point out deviations may result in the Government requiring rejection and removal of such work at the Contractor's expense.

1.3.10 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT

Payment for materials incorporated in the work will not be made if required approvals have not been obtained. No payment for materials incorporated in the work will be made if all required Designer of Record or required Government approvals have not been obtained. No payment will be made for any materials incorporated into the work for any conformance review submittals or information only submittals found to contain errors or deviations from the Solicitation or Accepted Proposal.

1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1.4.1 Materials and Workmanship:

1.4.1.1 All equipment, material, and articles incorporated into the work covered by this contract shall be new and of the most suitable grade for the purpose intended, unless otherwise specifically provided in this contract. References in the specifications to equipment, material, articles, or patented processes by trade name, make, or catalog number, shall be regarded as establishing a standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition. The Contractor may, at its option, use any equipment, material, article, or process that, in the judgment of the Contracting Officer, is equal to that named in the specifications, unless otherwise specifically provided in this contract.

1.4.1.2 All work under this contract shall be performed in a skillful and workmanlike manner. The Contracting Officer may require, in writing, that the Contractor remove from the work any employee the Contracting Officer deems incompetent, careless, or otherwise objectionable.

1.4.1.3 In accordance with FAR 52.236-6 At all times during performance of this contract and until the work is completed and accepted, the Contractor shall directly superintend the work or assign and have on the worksite a competent superintendent who is satisfactory to the Contracting Officer and has authority to act for the Contractor. When it is necessary to contact base personnel during or after hours, the superintendent shall make contact with those in the following order:

- Base Civil Engineer project manager
- Project Manager's Supervisor as applicable
David Murray 801-777-2118/801-643-8755 or
Paul Waite 801-777-0584/801-547-7410
- Engineering Division Leader
Bob Elliott 801-775-5584/801-698-3653
- EMCS call center 801-586-5823.

1.4.2 Weather Precautions:

Contractor shall ensure that weather sensitive materials are placed within the conditions recommended by the material supplier. No pavements shall be placed on frozen ground. Concrete placed when weather temperatures can be expected to fall below 32 degrees F shall be covered with approved blankets.

1.4.3 Project Description:

Briefly and without force or effect upon the contract documents, the work of this contract can be summarized as follows:

a. Civil: Repair of storm drain and water line pipes.

1.4.4 Project Location:

The work shall be located at Hill Air Force Base, DLA Lot 4, as indicated.

1.5 SITE VISITS:

1.5.1 The Contractor shall attend scheduled site visits and take steps reasonably necessary to ascertain the nature and location of the work, and investigate the general and local conditions which can affect the work or its cost in accordance with FAR 52.236-3. Such investigation shall include but is not limited to:

- a. The conditions bearing upon transportation, disposal, handling, and storage of materials.
- b. The availability of labor, and necessary utilities including water, gas, and electric power.
- c. The availability and suitability of pavements and roadways.
- d. Prevalent weather conditions or similar physical conditions at the site.
- e. The conformation and existing conditions of the ground, pavements and soils.
- f. The character and condition of equipment and facilities needed preliminary to and during work performance.

1.5.2 The Contractor shall examine and note the character, quality, and quantity of surface and subsurface materials or obstacles to be encountered insofar as that information is reasonably ascertainable from an inspection of the site. The contractor shall note any exploratory work performed by the Government and provided in the drawings and specifications or made a part of this contract as attachments. Any failure of the Contractor to take the actions described and acknowledged in this paragraph will not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for estimating properly the difficulty and cost of successfully performing the work, or for proceeding to successfully perform the work without additional expense to the Government.

1.5.2.1 The Government assumes no responsibility for any conclusions or interpretations made by the Contractor based on the information made available by the Government. Nor does the Government assume responsibility for any understanding reached or representation made concerning conditions which can affect the work by any of its officers or agents before the execution of this contract, unless that understanding or representation is expressly stated in this contract.

1.6 CONTRACT DRAWINGS:

1.6.1 Project Drawings:

The following drawings accompany this specification and are a part thereof.

Drawing No. CD101-1, CD102-1, CG102-1, CG3022-1, CU102-1, and CU302-1
(DDHU LOT 4 IMPROVEMENTS PACKAGE 1 FINAL SUBMITTAL)

Sheets 8, 8A, 14, 17, 21, and 23.

1.6.2 Working Drawings

The Contractor shall keep on the work site a copy of the Project drawings and specifications and shall at all times give the Air Force Project manager access thereto in accordance with FAR 52.236-21. Anything mentioned in the specifications and not shown on the drawings, or shown on the drawings and not mentioned in the specifications, shall be of like effect as if shown or mentioned in both. In case of a difference between drawings and specifications, the specifications shall govern. In case of discrepancy in the figures, in the drawings, or in the specifications, the matter shall be promptly submitted to the Contracting Officer, who shall promptly make a determination in writing. Any adjustment by the Contractor without such a determination shall be at its own risk and expense. The Contracting Officer shall furnish AutoCAD sets of contract drawings, maps, and MS Word Versions of the specifications for use in creating As-Built Record Drawings. Contractor shall immediately check the furnished drawings and notify the Government of any discrepancies.

- a. Wherever in the specifications or upon the drawings the words "directed", "required", "ordered", "designated", "prescribed", or words of like import are used, it shall be understood that the "direction", "requirement", "order", "designation", or "prescription", of the Contracting Officer is intended and similarly the words "approved", "acceptable", "satisfactory", or words of like import shall mean "approved by," or "acceptable to", or "satisfactory to" the Contracting Officer, unless otherwise expressly stated.
- b. Where "as shown," as indicated", "as detailed", or words of similar import are used, it shall be understood that the reference is made to the drawings accompanying this contract unless stated otherwise. The word "provided" as used herein shall be understood to mean, "provide complete in place," that is "furnished and installed".
- c. Wherever in the specifications or upon the drawings the words the terms "As Built Record Drawings", "marked up drawings", "marked up prints", "record drawings" and "red-lined drawings" are used, it shall be understood that "As-Built Record Drawings" as defined below is intended.

1.6.3 Shop Drawings:

1.6.3.1 The term Shop Drawings means drawings, submitted to the Government by the Contractor, subcontractor, or any lower tier subcontractor pursuant to a construction contract, showing in detail the following items.

- a. The proposed fabrication and assembly of structural elements and the installation (i.e., fit, and attachment details) of materials or equipment.
- b. Drawings, diagrams, layouts, schematics, descriptive literature, illustrations, schedules, performance and test data, and similar materials furnished by the contractor to explain in detail specific

portions of the work required by the contract. The Government may duplicate, use, and disclose in any manner and for any purpose shop drawings delivered under this contract.

1.6.3.2 If this contract requires shop drawings, the Contractor shall coordinate all such drawings, and review them for accuracy, completeness, and compliance with contract requirements and shall indicate its approval thereon as evidence of such coordination and review. Shop drawings submitted to the Contracting Officer without evidence of the Contractor's approval may be returned for resubmission. The Contracting Officer will indicate an approval or disapproval of the shop drawings and if not approved as submitted shall indicate the Government's reasons therefore. Any work done before such approval shall be at the Contractor's risk. Approval by the Contracting Officer shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for any errors or omissions in such drawings, nor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of this contract, except with respect to variations described and approved in accordance with paragraph below.

- a. If shop drawings show variations from the contract requirements, the Contractor shall describe such variations in writing, separate from the drawings, at the time of submission. If the Contracting Officer approves any such variation, the Contracting Officer shall issue an appropriate contract modification, except that, if the variation is minor or does not involve a change in price or in time of performance, a modification need not be issued.
- b. The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer for approval three copies (unless otherwise indicated) of all shop drawings as called for under the various headings of these specifications. Two sets (unless otherwise indicated) of all shop drawings, will be retained by the Contracting Officer and one set will be returned to the Contractor. Upon completing the work under this contract, the Contractor shall furnish a complete set of all shop drawings as finally approved. These drawings shall show all changes and revisions made up to the time the equipment is completed and accepted.

1.6.4 As-Built Record Drawings:

1.6.4.1 Whenever changes occur the contractor shall immediately mark-up the working copy of the contract drawings in red to show both changes and the actual installation in sufficient detail including accurate dimensioning as necessary to form a complete record of work accomplished. Accuracy of changed elements may also be accomplished by surveying. Sign and date each mark-up redline as it occurs. The marked-up working drawings shall be on site, complete, legible, precise and understandable to a CAD operator who is unfamiliar with the project.

1.6.4.2 Upon completing the work under this contract, the Contractor shall use the marked-up working drawings and the approved shop drawings to produce the final As-Built Record Drawings. Furnish one complete set of As-Built Record Drawings in bound AutoCAD and pdf formats **including all shop drawings as finally approved**. These drawings shall show changes and revisions made up to the time the contract is completed and accepted. Include all unusual or uncharted obstructions that were encountered in the contract area during construction. All sheets shall be annotated as As-Built Record Drawings in the revision section of the title block even if no

changes occur during the contract. File naming of Record Drawing CADD files shall comply with the Hill AFB Facility Design Standard.

- a. Revisions made shall ensure related section and elevation views, details, legend, plans, profiles, schedules and notes are marked as needed to prevent conflicting data on differing sheets. Comments shall be complete without reference to change orders, letters, memos, etc. The marked-up drawings shall be labeled to show project title and number.
- b. Surveying data will be in Universal Transverse Mercator 1983 (UTM83) coordinate system, Transverse Mercator projection, Geodetic Reference System 1980 (GRS80) spheroid, or World Geodetic System 1984 (WGS84) datum, and use metric coordinate units.
- c. Particular attention should be given to work, which will be concealed and difficult to measure and record after construction, and work which may require servicing or replacement during the life of the facility. The following are areas of concern that need special checking to ensure that the marked-up prints are complete and accurate:
 1. Dimensions shall be clearly shown and accurately locate all changes in direction of utility lines. All surface or underground components such as valves, manholes, drain inlets, clean outs, meters, etc. shall be indicated. The description utilities placed shall include the actual quantity, size, and type of materials used.
 2. Actual location, size and type of interior plumbing and electrical lines installed below a concrete slab shall be clearly and accurately indicated.
 3. Changes to layout and schematic drawings of electrical circuits and piping shall be clearly shown.
 4. Correct dimensions and details shall be transferred from shop drawings.
 5. Actual location of anchors, construction and control joints, in concrete must be shown.
 6. Changes in location of equipment and architectural features must be shown.
 7. Specific materials provided shall be indicated and words such as "or equal" shall be removed.

1.6.4.3 The Air Force project managers will review the contractor's marked-up drawings when verifying the performance shown by progress reports. If the drawings are not current, the progress report will be adjusted downward by the Civil Engineering project manager to reflect the contractor's non-compliance. Marked-up drawings will be submitted within five working days after substantial completion. Final payment will not be authorized until complete and accurate digital and hard copy redlined drawings are accepted by the Contracting Officer.

1.7 WORK SCHEDULING

1.7.1 Contractor shall allow in their planned work schedule for potential Government caused delays as follows: Allow for 60 calendar days where the contractor's construction activity is prohibited by Air Force Exercises or similar military events. Allow for 21 calendar days for excavation permits including utility line locating and 28 calendar days for utility outages, road closures, or other subsurface requested activities. (Other construction activities will be permitted to continue.) Government will provide 24-hour notification each time the government caused delays mentioned above are invoked. No additional time will be granted for delays falling within those limits.

Normal duty hours for work shall be:

- A. 0730 to 1600 Hours exclusive of Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays unless other times are approved by the Contracting Officer, or otherwise stated in the contract. Coordinate the work schedule with the Civil Engineering Project Manager.

1.7.2 Contract Progress Schedules AF Forms 3064 and 3065.

See Section 01 32 01 Project Schedule for information on this requirement.

1.8 OCCUPANCY OF PREMISES

1.8.1 Building Occupancy.

Building(s) will be occupied during performance of work under this Contract unless expressly stated otherwise **-in writing-** from the Contracting Officer.

1.8.1.1 Before work is started, the Contractor shall arrange with the Contracting Officer a sequence of procedure, means of access, space for storage of materials and equipment, and the use of approaches, corridors, stairways, roads and truck gates.

1.8.1.2 Contractor shall make provisions to maintain occupied areas of any building under repair at no less than 65 degrees F and no warmer than 85 degrees F. Unoccupied areas shall be maintained above 40 degrees F to prevent freezing of water lines and fire protection systems.

1.8.1.3 Temporary heating, if required, shall be UL approved electric heaters and shall be physically monitored at least every 4 hours.

1.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING GOVERNMENT PROPERTY AND EXISTING WORK

1.9.1 In addition to FAR 52.236-9 the Contractor shall conduct all operations in such a manner as to prevent injury or damage to government property and any portions of the existing work which are to remain. This requirement is not limited to just the project site but includes landscaping, curbs, pavements, and utilities adjacent to the site as well as along routes to and from the site. Where any ambiguity exists, the contractor shall request clarification from the Contracting Officer before beginning work.

1.9.2 Contractor shall make repairs to or replace portions of existing work

that is damaged or altered during construction operations to match existing or adjoining work, as approved by the Contracting Officer. At the completion of operations, existing work shall be in a condition equal to or better than that which existed before new work started.

1.9.3 In the event the contractor fails or refuses to make satisfactory repairs or replacements to property damaged by the contractor under this contract the government will have the repairs made and charge the cost to the contractor.

1.10 ON-SITE PERMITS

1.10.1 Excavation Permits

1.10.1.1 Notify the Contracting Officer prior to notice to proceed of anticipated excavation and intended routes and methods. At least 30 days prior to excavating, the contractor shall obtain a template of the Base Civil Engineering Excavation Permit. Forms are available from the Red Stake Office in Building 593 South. Provide the filled out permit to the Civil Engineering Project Manager no less than **21 days** prior to starting excavation work. The contractor shall field mark the area of all intended excavations and alignment of new utility lines with flags or non-permanent white paint. The project manager will notify the contractor when the permit is complete and excavation can begin.

1.10.1.2 The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities at or near the work site, and on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor.

1.10.1.3 The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to obtain necessary permits and utility marking or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. This includes irrigation lines and sprinkler components. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

1.10.1.4 The Contractor shall verify the elevations of existing piping, utilities, and any type of underground obstruction not indicated or specified to be removed but indicated in locations to be crossed by piping, ducts, and other work to be installed. Verify elevations before installing new work closer than nearest manhole or other structure at which an adjustment in grade can be made.

- a. Hand digging shall be required to locate utilities shown on the contract drawings, Excavation Permit, or 3 feet on either side of locations identified by Base Maintenance Shops. For facilities that store munitions, hand digging is required within 10 feet of the bldg to locate the existing grounding cable.
- b. All excavation work within 15 feet of a **Questar high-pressure natural gas distribution line** will require Questar Gas technicians to be on-site during the excavation. Contractor shall coordinate this through Blue Stakes.

1.10.2 Utility Outage Requests.

1.10.2.1 Notify the Contracting Officer representative prior to anticipated utility outages and closures of streets, parking lots, and pedestrian walkways. Work shall be scheduled to hold outages to a minimum. Utility outages and connections required during the prosecution of work that affect existing systems shall be arranged for at the convenience of the Government and shall be scheduled on weekends unless otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall not be entitled to additional payment for utility outages and connections required to be performed outside the regular work hours. Contractor shall be responsible for supplying utilities (water, sewer, power, HVAC) to allow the government personnel to function if work is required during the outage period. All utility outages shall be of as short duration as possible and scheduled as far in advance as possible but in no case less than 26 calendar days prior to the outage or closure. Schedule with the Air Force Project Manager. The Contractor shall obtain in writing from the Project Manager a statement or schedule giving the permissible times for the outage or closure for particular installations and the maximum time allowed for such outage or closure. Permits shall be posted at a conspicuous location in the construction area.

1.10.3 Utility Connection Requests.

1.10.3.1 Utility connections required during the prosecution of work that affect existing systems regardless of necessity for a utility outage shall be arranged for at the convenience of the Government and shall be scheduled on weekends unless otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer. All newly installed underground utilities shall include tracer wire and marking strip and be surveyed by HAFB before the utilities are buried. **Provide at least a 7-day advance notice of utility connections when an outage is not required. Comply with paragraph governing utility outages otherwise.**

1.10.3.2 Provide 48 hours of advance notice to the Project Manager when new utility lines will be ready for inspection and surveying. The Contractor shall uncover any utility lines buried prior to notification. Contractor shall not be entitled to additional payment for uncovering and reburying any utility lines that were covered prior to providing this 48-hour notice.

1.10.4 Burning Permits.

OPEN BURNING OF ANY SORT IS STRICTLY PROHIBITED.

1.10.5 Welding, Cutting and Brazing Permits.

Air Force (AF) Form 592 is required daily for all welding, cutting, brazing, soldering and similar hot work. The form shall be properly filled out and displayed while all hot work is underway. The Contractor will be required to attend the Welding, Cutting, Brazing certification class prior to construction startup. This class is conducted on the first Thursday of every month and the Base Fire Station Bldg 9.

1.10.6 Street Closures.

The contractor shall obtain approval in writing from the Project Manager before closing any street or parking lot. Submit requests at least 15 days in advance. Include the length to be closed and the length of time of the

closure.

1.10.7 Photography in Restricted/Controlled Areas

Photography is normally not authorized in restricted/controlled areas. In fact, all cameras and other picture taking devices (cell phones with picture taking capability) are strictly prohibited from use within restricted/controlled areas. However, if a valid need exists, permission can be obtained in writing by a commander, deputy or authorized representative of the restricted/controlled area. Each unit with entry approving authority will manage a Photo Authorization. The request must be submitted to the base project manager and processed/approved through the owner/user responsible for the area no later than 24 hours prior to the requested photography date. The contractor shall have the Photo Authorization in his/her possession while taking photographs. The contractor shall only photograph authorized construction activities at their job site and is cautioned against photographing sensitive areas in the background.

1.10.8 Temporary Airfield Construction Waiver

A temporary construction waiver is required when one or more elements of a construction project such as a crane violates criteria in UFC 3-260-01. Contractor shall submit a request for waiver to the Air Force project manager with an FAA Form 7460-1 "Notice of Proposed Construction or Alteration" https://www.faa.gov/documentLibrary/media/Form/FAA_Form_7460-1_042023.pdf at least 75 days prior to operation. Construction waivers should only be planned for the duration of the construction project unless circumstances dictate otherwise.

1.11 SAFETY.

1.11.1 Governmental Requirements for Construction Safety are given in section **01 35 26 GENERAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**. In addition to the requirements listed in that section the contractor shall provide and maintain work environments and procedures which will;

- a. Safeguard the public and Government personnel, property, materials, supplies, and equipment exposed to Contractor operations and activities.
- b. Avoid interruptions of Government operations and delays in project completion dates.
- c. Comply with all pertinent provisions of the latest version of U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual, EM 385-1-1, in effect on the date of the solicitation.
- d. Comply with the standards issued by the Secretary of Labor at 29 CFR Part 1926 and 29 CFR Part 1910.

1.11.2 Whenever the Contracting Officer becomes aware of any noncompliance with these requirements or any condition which poses a serious or imminent danger to the health or safety of Contractor personnel, the public or Government personnel, the Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor orally, with written confirmation, and request immediate initiation of corrective action. This notice, when delivered to the Contractor or the Contractor's representative at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient

notice of the noncompliance and that corrective action is required. After receiving the notice, the Contractor shall immediately take corrective action. If the Contractor fails or refuses to promptly take corrective action, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any equitable adjustment of the contract price or extension of the performance schedule on any stop work order so issued.

1.12. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

1.12.1 Requirements for environmental protection and hazardous materials are given in detail in section **01 57 20 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION**. In addition to the requirements listed in that section The Contractor shall, without additional expense to the Government, be responsible for obtaining any necessary licenses and permits, and for complying with any Federal, State, and municipal laws, codes, and regulations applicable to the performance of the work. The Contractor shall also be responsible for all damages to persons or property that occur as well as any fines levied as a result of the Contractor's fault or negligence. The Contractor shall be responsible for all materials delivered and work performed until completion and acceptance of the entire work, except for any completed unit of work which may have been accepted under the contract.

1.13. SALVAGE MATERIAL AND WORKSITE CLEANUP

1.13.1 The Contractor shall at all times keep the work area, including storage areas, free from accumulations of waste materials and obstructions. At the end of each workday and at project completion, the Contractor shall leave the work area in a clean, neat, and orderly condition satisfactory to the Contracting Officer. Before completing the work, the Contractor shall remove from the work site any rubbish, tools, scaffolding, equipment, and materials that are not the property of the Government.

- a. All excavated material (soil, asphalt, concrete, etc.) and construction/demolition debris shall be managed in accordance with Section 01 57 20 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION.
- b. All fire alarm control panels (FACP), Monaco Radio Fire Alarm Transceivers (BT), Vindicator Intrusion Detection Panels (IDS) and Vindicator Card Access Systems (ACSYS) to be removed under this contract shall remain property of the government and shall be delivered to the Civil Engineering Electronics Shop (Bldg 597). Cabinets will be delivered with all electronics and internal wiring intact. However, the batteries in the cabinets will be removed by the contractor and disposed of as hazardous waste as required under Section 01 57 19 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION.

1.14. USE OF UTILITIES.

1.14.1 In general, the contractor will be allowed the use of electrical, and natural gas utilities without reimbursement while performing work under this

contract, if available. In rare cases, the government may require reimbursement as when extensive temporary heating is required. In such cases, rates for utility costs will be established at the time of award.

- a. Toilet facilities are unavailable since this project is not within a building. Contractor to provide its own toilet facilities.

1.14.2 The contractor may use water from fire hydrants after obtaining a Hydrant Use Permit from the utility system owner, American Water, provided that the hydrant is not listed as prohibited use. The contractor shall provide a reduced pressure principle backflow assembly to attach to the fire hydrant, or a physical air gap permanently attached to a water tank. Backflow assemblies shall be listed on the Utah Division of Drinking Water Approved Backflow Prevention Assemblies/Devices list, and be tested and approved by a certified backflow technician prior to use. The contractor will be responsible for providing adequate freeze protection for the fire hydrant and the backflow assembly during cold weather.

1.15. CONTRACTOR BASE CREDENTIALS.

1.15.1 Base Identification Badges

To obtain base identification, Defense Biometric Identification System (DBIDS) badge, for contractor personnel the prime Contractor shall submit a written request on company letterhead stationery, if available, to the Contracting Officer specifying the following:

- a. Contract number including delivery order if applicable.
- b. Location of the work.
- c. Date entry to the base required and contemplated termination date of entry.
- d. Names of contractor and subcontractor employee requiring access to the base.
- e. The name of the individual who will submit the Request of Identification Credentials for each employee for whom identification credentials are needed.

The Contracting Officer will:

- a. Endorse the request.
- b. Attach a copy of the contract cover page and any other pages that provide performance information, such as the need for and duration of access to the work site.
- c. Forward this request to the Security Forces, Pass and Registration Office of the installation where the work is to be performed.

- d. Provide the Prime Contractor blank application for AFMC Identification Card, HILLAFB FORM 496.

The Prime Contractor shall be required to complete and submit HILLAFB FORM 496, for each of the firm's employees and for each subcontractor employee who must have access to the installation. For contracts, 90 days or less contractor employees will be issued a temporary pass, AF Form 75, unless the work is in a controlled or restricted area. Those with temporary passes will require a sponsor. Contractor sponsors are limited to management, superintendents and QC/Safety managers. Sponsors may escort up to five individuals. For contracts in a controlled or restricted area or greater than 90 days an AFMC Form 387 will be issued.

1.15.2 Vehicle Pass

The Prime Contractor shall also request AF Form 75, Visitor/Vehicle Pass or DD Form 2220, DoD Registered Vehicle, for vehicle decals when the HILLAFB FORM 496 is submitted. To obtain the vehicle decal from the Security Forces, Pass and Registration Office, the Contractor shall produce:

- (1) A valid driver's license.
- (2) Proof of financial responsibility or insurance, which meets the minimum requirements of the contract clause, entitled "Required Insurance."
- (3) Current vehicle registration.
- (4) Proof of Davis County emissions certification if the vehicle is not registered in a county within the State of Utah, which requires emissions testing.

1.15.3 Controlled Area Badges

Follow the guidance in AFI 31-101, The Installation Security Program, when work under this contract requires entry to controlled area. Badges will be issued to contractor employees including management, superintendents, QC/Safety managers and an appropriate numbers of escorts based on the size of the project. Those with badges may request sponsorship and escort up to seven individuals. The visitors and sponsor must sign the Visitor Register Log, AF1109 which must be maintained by the sponsor if not available at the gate access point. All visitors to a Munitions Storage Area (MSA) including those on a Visitor Access List (VAL) must have an Explosive Safety Certificate. The certificate is obtained by attending the Explosive Safety Briefing, which is conducted by the Weapons Safety Monitor, Rick Stong, Bldg 180 Room 232 on Mondays at 1430 hours (On Tuesday if Monday is a holiday). Contractor employees without a controlled area badge are required to be escorted by a contractor employee with a Controlled Area badge, at all times, in and out of controlled areas. The Prime Contractor is required to submit a list of each of their employees and each subcontractor employee who must have a controlled area badge. The list shall be submitted to the Base project manager and must include names of the individuals, contract number, contract expiration date, project name and project number. The project

manager will forward the list to the Civil Engineering Security Manager, Iris Carpenter. After the security manager receives authorization from the project manager, the Contractor will schedule an appointment with the Security Manager 2-3 days in advance. All contractor personnel on the list must meet with the Security Manager and bring their DBIDS badge, Social Security Number, proof of U.S. citizenship, other previously issued Controlled area badges with related contract and expiration date information and an Explosive Safety Certificate, if applicable. The Security Manager will generate the AF Form 2586 for each contractor employee during their appointment. The Contractor shall then submit the forms to the Security Forces, Pass and Registration Office Bldg 430. Upon issuance of the appropriate Controlled Area badge, the Contractor shall return the original completed AF Form 2586 to the Security Manager for accountability.

1.15.4 Vindicator Cards

Vindicator cards will only be issued to those with controlled area badges. The Contractor will provide required access location(s) on the Controlled area badge request. The Base project manager will provide Vindicator cards to the Contractor upon request. The project manager will request designated points of access to the Civil Engineering Security Manager. The Security Manager will key-in access pertaining to the cards issued under his authorization. For areas unauthorized by the Security Manager, the project manager will take the requests to facility/security manager who controls the access point.

1.15.5 Restricted Area Badge

When contract performance requires entry (no access to classified information) to a "Restricted Area" on a military installation, contractor personnel requiring entry must meet the investigative requirements of AFI 31-501, USAF Personnel Security Program. Contractor employees not meeting these requirements will be provided escort as determined by the Contracting Officer in coordination with the Chief, Security Forces Division of the military installation involved. Contractors will not be granted unescorted entry in to a Restricted Area. A Free Zone or Security Forces temporarily modified boundary will be required for access. If a free zone is not used then the contractor must be escorted by the user.

1.15.6 Free Zone

If it becomes necessary to establish a free zone for the Contractor, it must be approved in writing by the installation commander. The free zone must have clearly defined boundaries. It is recommended the free zone begin at some point in the boundary of the controlled area, which enables entry by the Contractor and other authorized personnel. The free zone must be closed during non-duty hours. The boundaries of the free zone must be under surveillance by the OPR for the area or designated responsible activity. The contractor shall not permanently alter any surface in the controlled area when establishing a free zone such as drilling holes in pavements for temporary fencing or drilling holes in walls and floors for other barriers.

1.15.7 Any non-US citizen not in possession of a "Green Card" will not be allowed access on base without the Contracting Officer first clearing the

employee through the Foreign Disclosure Office OO-ALC/LGMS, Bldg 1209, 777-6857 or 777-6858.

1.15.8 Contractor employees, at all times while on a military installation, shall wear visible contractor-provided identification either as a part of, or attached to, their outer clothing. The identification shall clearly identify the individual as being a contractor employee.

1.15.9 During performance of the contract, the Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining required identification for newly assigned personnel

1.15.10 At the termination or completion of the contract, or upon the expiration of credentials (if any such expirations are specified), the Contractor must ensure that all DBIDS cards and vehicle registration decals for all contractor and subcontractor employees are returned to the Contracting Officer and that all Controlled area badges and Vindicator cards are returned to the base project manager. The project manager will in turn return these to the Security Manager.

1.15.11 Prior to submitting an invoice for final payment, the Prime Contractor shall obtain a clearance certification from the contracting officer which states that all base identification credentials and vehicle decals have been returned or "accounted for." This certification shall be attached to the final invoice at the time of submittal for payment. Failure to comply with these requirements will result in withholding final payment.

1.15.12 If it becomes necessary for the Contractor to enter any unmanned base entry gate, they must first contact 75 SFS/SFO at 777-5531. If the Contractor assumes custody or control of a particular gate, they will insure:

1. Only cleared contractor personnel for that respective project gain access to the base through that gate.
2. Lock and Key Control will be established in such a manner as to clearly define an audit trail of who have keys to the gates and the times the gates are opened and closed, 24 hours a day.

1.15.13 Operations Security (OPSEC) is not required to protect critical information.

1.16 STORAGE

1.16.1 In accordance with general provisions entitled Operations and Storage Areas (FAR 52.236-10) the Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.

1.16.2 Temporary buildings (construction trailers, storage sheds, shops, offices) are not permitted unless approved in advance by Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the

Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work.

1.16.3 The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.

1.16.4 Store materials to avoid hindering the work of other Contractors and to avoid damage or soiling of materials. All materials and equipment shall be stored and handled to preclude the inclusion of foreign matter and damage by water or breakage. Store packaged materials in original containers until ready for use. Materials showing evidence of water or other damage shall be rejected and removed from the base. All materials shall be stored as recommended by the manufacturer, unless specifically noted otherwise in the contract documents.

1.16.5 When pipe and conduit are stored on the site, they shall be stored in racks or blocked to prevent rolling.

1.16.6 When combustible materials are stored on the site they shall be stored in an OSHA approved combustible materials locker at least 50 feet (15 meters) from all buildings unless otherwise specifically indicated by the Contracting Officer.

1.16.7 It is the responsibility of the Contractor to secure all property within the construction site. If government property is included, the Contractor must secure it also, and notify the Contracting Officer and the Civil Engineering Project Manager.

1.16.8 The Contractor in the event of storing 1000 rounds or more of fastener gun charges shall obtain an explosive license from the Civil Engineering Weapons Safety Manager in order to comply with regulations.

1.17 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTION FAR 52.246-12

1.17.1 The Contractor shall maintain an adequate inspection system and perform such inspections as will ensure that the work performed under the contract conforms to contract requirements. The Contractor shall maintain complete inspection records and make them available to the Government. All work shall be conducted under the general direction of the Contracting Officer and is subject to Government inspection and test at all places and at all reasonable times before acceptance to ensure strict compliance with the terms of the contract. "Work" includes, but is not limited to, materials, workmanship, and manufacture and fabrication of components.

1.17.2 Government inspections and tests are for the sole benefit of the Government and do not;

- (1) Relieve the Contractor of responsibility for providing adequate quality control measures;

(2) Relieve the Contractor of responsibility for damage to or loss of the material before acceptance;

(3) Constitute or imply acceptance; or

(4) Affect the continuing rights of the Government after acceptance of the completed work under paragraph (i) of this section.

1.17.3 The presence or absence of a Government inspector **does not** relieve the Contractor from any contract requirement, nor is the inspector authorized to change any term or condition of the specification without the Contracting Officer's written authorization.

1.17.4 The Contractor shall promptly furnish, at no increase in contract price, all facilities, labor, and material reasonably needed for performing such safe and convenient inspections and tests as may be required by the Contracting Officer. The Government may charge to the Contractor any additional cost of inspection or test when work is not ready at the time specified by the Contractor for inspection or test, or when prior rejection makes re-inspection or retest necessary. The Government shall perform all inspections and tests in a manner that will not unnecessarily delay the work. Special, full size and performance tests shall be performed as described in the contract.

1.17.5 The Contractor shall, without charge, replace or correct work found by the Government not to conform to contract requirements, unless in the public interest the Government consents to accept the work with an appropriate adjustment in contract price. The Contractor shall promptly segregate and remove rejected material from the premises.

1.17.6 If the Contractor does not promptly replace or correct rejected work, the Government may;

(1) By contract or otherwise, replace or correct the work and charge the cost to the Contractor; or

(2) Terminate for default the Contractor's right to proceed.

1.17.8 If, before acceptance of the entire work, the Government decides to examine already completed work by removing it or tearing it out, the Contractor, on request, shall promptly furnish all necessary facilities, labor, and material. If the work is found to be defective or nonconforming in any material respect due to the fault of the Contractor or its subcontractors, the Contractor shall defray the expenses of the examination and of satisfactory reconstruction. However, if the work is found to meet contract requirements, the Contracting Officer will make an equitable adjustment for the additional services involved in the examination and reconstruction, including, if completion of the work was thereby delayed, an extension of time.

1.17.9 Unless otherwise specified in the contract, the Government will accept, as promptly as practicable after completion and inspection, all work required by the contract or that portion of the work the Contracting Officer determines can be accepted separately. Acceptance shall be final and

conclusive except for latent defects, fraud, gross mistakes amounting to fraud, or the Government's rights under any warranty or guarantee.

1.18 WARRANTIES

1.18.1 In addition to any other warranties in this contract, the Contractor warrants that work performed under this contract conforms to the contract requirements and is free of any defect in equipment, material, or workmanship performed by the Contractor or any subcontractor or supplier at any tier.

1.18.2 This warranty shall continue for a period of 1 year from the date of final acceptance of the work. If the Government takes possession of any part of the work before final acceptance, this warranty shall continue for a period of 1 year from the date the Government takes possession.

1.18.3 The Contractor shall remedy at the Contractor's expense any failure to conform to the contract requirements, or any defect of equipment, material, workmanship, or contractor furnished design. In addition, the Contractor shall remedy at the Contractor's expense any damage to Government-owned or controlled real or personal property, when that damage is the result of the Contractor's failure to conform to contract or results from a defect of equipment, material, workmanship, or contractor furnished design.

1.18.3.1 The Contractor shall restore any work damaged in fulfilling the terms and conditions of this clause. The Contractor's **warranty with respect to work repaired or replaced will run for 1 year from the date of repair or replacement.**

1.18.4 The Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor, in writing, within a reasonable time after the discovery of any failure, defect, or damage.

1.18.5 If the Contractor fails to remedy any failure, defect, or damage within a reasonable time after receipt of notice, the Government shall have the right to replace, repair, or otherwise remedy the failure, defect, or damage at the Contractor's expense.

1.18.6 With respect to all warranties, express or implied, from subcontractors, manufacturers, or suppliers for work performed and materials furnished under this contract, the Contractor shall;

- a. Obtain all warranties that would be given in normal commercial practice;
- b. Require all warranties to be executed, in writing, for the benefit of the Government, if directed by the Contracting Officer; and
- c. Enforce all warranties for the benefit of the Government, if directed by the Contracting Officer.

1.18.7 In the event the Contractor's warranty under paragraph (b) of this clause has expired, the Government may bring suit at its expense to enforce a subcontractor's, manufacturers, or supplier's warranty.

1.18.8 Unless a defect is caused by the negligence of the Contractor or subcontractor or supplier at any tier, the Contractor shall not be liable

for the repair of any defects of material or design furnished by the Government nor for the repair of any damage that results from any defect in Government-furnished material or design.

1.18.9 This warranty shall not limit the Government's rights under the Inspection and Acceptance clause of this contract with respect to latent defects, gross mistakes, or fraud.

1.19 TESTING

1.19.1 All tests required by this contract are the sole responsibility of the contractor unless expressly stated otherwise. The Contractor shall notify the Civil Engineering Project Manager at least 24 hours in advance of any testing.

1.19.2 The Contractor shall submit test reports to the Civil Engineering Project Manager in not more than 7 days following test completion.

The Contractor shall not proceed with any work, which would cover up the work being tested until the work being tested has been approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.20 TRANSFER AND ACCEPTANCE OF MILITARY REAL PROPERTY

At the completion of the project, the contractor shall finalize the DD Form 1354 including the attached DD Form 1354 Checklist. Instructions to complete the DD Form 1354 are contained in Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC) 1-300-08.

1.21 CONTRACT CLOSEOUT.

1.21.1 Closeout procedure.

a. Pre-final Inspections. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer at least 5 working days in advance that his contract is complete and is ready for a pre-final inspection. Before a pre-final inspection will be scheduled, all work must be complete and the following items submitted for review:

1. Test & Balance Reports,
2. O&M Manuals.
3. O&M training completed.
4. DD Form 1354.
5. Commissioning Completed and report submitted.
6. List of installed equipment furnished under this contract. Include nameplate information, location (room number), model number, serial number, capacity, manufacturer, equipment supplier, spare parts list,

warranty etc.

b. Final Inspections. Contractor shall remedy all deficiencies identified in the pre-final inspection and notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of 5 working days in advance of the date his contract will be completed and ready for a final inspection. Upon completion of final inspection, and all deficiencies have been corrected, the Contractor shall have five working days to submit the following:

1. Warranty information
2. Complete As-Built Record Drawings.
3. The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing of additional items to be completed or corrected and any deficiencies remaining on the project. The contract will not be closed nor final payment made until all items have been received.

-- End of Section 01 00 00 -
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 01 32 00

PROJECT SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- 1.1.1 Approved Project Schedule
- 1.1.2 Schedule Status Reports
- 1.1.3 Default Terms

PART 2 PRODUCTS

NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT SCHEDULE DETAILED REQUIREMENTS

- 3.1.1 Activity Durations
- 3.1.2 Procurement Activities
- 3.1.3 Other Mandatory Tasks

3.2 CHANGES TO THE APPROVED PROGRESS SCHEDULE

- 3.2.1 Requests for Time Extensions
- 3.7.2 Justification for Delay
- 3.7.3 Submission Requirements

3.3 DIRECTED CHANGES

SECTION 01 32 00

PROJECT SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL**1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.**

The contractor shall, within 10 days of receiving notice to proceed, prepare and submit for approval a Contract Progress Schedule (AF Form 3064), as specified herein, pursuant to FAR 52.236-15. Show in the schedule the sequence in which the Contractor proposes to perform the work and dates on which the Contractor contemplates starting and completing all schedule activities. The scheduling of the entire project, including the design and construction sequences, is required.

1.1.1 Approved Project Schedule

The Government will use the approved Contract Progress Schedule to measure the progress of the work and to aid in evaluating time extensions. The schedule will provide the basis for all progress payments. If the Contractor fails to submit a progress schedule within the time prescribed, the Contracting Officer may withhold approval of progress payments until submitted and approved.

Group activities by type of funding when multiple funding sources are used in the contract bid requirements. Such funding may types include but are not limited to: Repair, Minor Construction and Equipment. Failure of the Contractor to provide all required information will result in the disapproval of the proposed schedules. In the event schedule revisions are directed by the Contracting Officer and those revisions have not been included in subsequent revisions or updates, the Contracting Officer may hold retainage up to the maximum allowed by contract, each payment period, until such revisions to the Project Schedule have been made.

1.1.1.1 The Contractor shall use the approved Contract Progress Schedule as the basis for determining contract earnings during each billing period for each progress payment.

1.1.1.2 Activity cost loading shall be reasonable, as determined by the Contracting Officer. The aggregate value of all activities coded to a contract CLIN shall equal the value of the CLIN in the bid documents.

1.1.2 Schedule Status Reports

Contractor shall provide Contract Progress Reports using Air Force Form 3065 on a monthly basis. If, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor falls behind the approved schedule, the Contractor shall take steps necessary to improve its progress including those that may be required by the Contracting Officer, without additional cost to the Government. In this circumstance, the Contracting Officer may require the Contractor to increase the number of shifts, overtime operations, days of work, and/or the amount of construction plant, and to submit for approval any supplementary schedule or schedules as the Contracting Officer deems necessary to demonstrate how the approved rate of progress will be regained.

1.1.3 Default Terms

Failure of the Contractor to comply with the requirements of the Contracting Officer shall be grounds for a determination, by the Contracting Officer, that the Contractor is not prosecuting the work with sufficient diligence to ensure completion within the time specified in the contract. Upon making this determination, the Contracting Officer may terminate the Contractor's right to proceed with the work, or any separable part of it, in accordance with the default terms of the contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACT PROGRESS SCHEDULE DETAILED REQUIREMENTS

Develop the Contract Progress Schedule to an appropriate level of detail. Failure to develop the Project Schedule to an appropriate level of detail, as determined by the Contracting Officer, will result in its disapproval. The following characteristics will be used to determine appropriate level of detail:

3.1.1 Activity Durations

Reasonable activity durations are those that allow the progress of ongoing activities to be accurately determined between update periods. Less than 2 percent of all non-procurement activities shall have Original Durations (OD) greater than 20 work days or 30 calendar days.

3.1.2 Procurement Activities

The schedule must include activities associated with the submittal, approval, procurement, fabrication and delivery of materials, equipment, fabricated assemblies and supplies. A typical procurement sequence includes the string of activities: submit, approve, procure, fabricate, and deliver.

3.1.3 Other Mandatory Tasks

The following tasks shall be included in the Contract Progress Schedule with appropriately scheduled time lines whenever the listed task is part of the contract requirement:

- a. Submission, review and acceptance of design packages.
- b. Submission of mechanical/electrical/information systems layout drawings.
- c. Submission and approval of O & M manuals.
- d. Submission and approval of as-built drawings.
- e. Submission and approval of DD Form 1354 data and installed equipment lists.
- f. Submission and approval of TAB specialist.

- g. Submission and approval of fire protection specialist.
- h. Submission and approval of Commissioning Agent.
- i. Submission and approval of test and balance reports.
- j. Submission and approval of commissioning report.
- k. Controls testing plan submission.
- l. Controls testing.
- m. Performance Verification testing.
- n. Other systems testing, if required.
- o. Contractor's pre-final inspection.
- q. Correction of punch list items from Contractor's pre-final inspection.
- p. Government's pre-final inspection.
- q. Correction of punch list items from Government's pre-final inspection.
- r. Final inspection

For projects up to \$100,000.00, the progress schedule and progress report shall show 5.0% for submission of all items listed above. For projects between \$100,000.00 and \$500,000.00, the percentage will be 1.0% For projects over \$500,000.00, the percentage will be 0.5%.

3.2 CHANGES TO THE APPROVED PROGRESS SCHEDULE

In response to each Request For Proposal issued by the Government, the Contractor shall submit a schedule impact analysis demonstrating whether or not the change contemplated by the Government impacts the critical path. Where such impact occurs the contractor shall include a request for time extension and upon approval, **submit revised progress schedule reflecting the new time line.**

3.2.1 Requests for Time Extensions.

In the event the Contractor believes it is entitled to an extension of the contract performance period, completion date, or any interim milestone date, furnish the following for a determination by the Contracting Officer: justification, project schedule data, and supporting evidence as the Contracting Officer may deem necessary. Submission of proof of excusable delay, based on revised activity logic, duration, and costs (updated to the specific date that the delay occurred) is a condition precedent to any approvals by the Government.

3.2.2 Justification for Delay.

The project schedule shall clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved with this request.

The Contracting Officer's determination as to the number of allowable days of contract extension shall be based upon the project schedule updates in effect for the time period in question, and other factual information. Actual delays that are found to be caused by the Contractor's own actions, which result in a calculated schedule delay, will not be a cause for an extension to the performance period, completion date, or any interim milestone date.

3.2.3 Submission Requirements

Submit a justification for each request for a change in the contract completion date of less than 2 weeks based upon the most recent schedule update at the time of the NTP or constructive direction issued for the change. Such a request shall be in accordance with the requirements of other appropriate Contract Clauses and shall include, as a minimum:

- a. A list of affected activities, with their associated project schedule activity number.
- b. A brief explanation of the causes of the change.
- c. An analysis of the overall impact of the changes proposed.
- d. A sub-network of the affected area.

3.3 DIRECTED CHANGES

If the NTP is issued for changes prior to settlement of price and/or time, submit proposed schedule revisions to the Contracting Officer within 2 weeks of the NTP being issued. The Contracting Officer will approve proposed revisions to the schedule prior to inclusion of those changes within the project schedule. If the Contractor fails to submit the proposed revisions, the Contracting Officer may furnish the Contractor with suggested revisions to the project schedule. The Contractor shall include these revisions in the project schedule until revisions are submitted, and final changes and impacts have been negotiated. If the Contractor has any objections to the revisions furnished by the Contracting Officer, advise the Contracting Officer within 2 weeks of receipt of the revisions. Regardless of the objections, the Contractor shall continue to update the schedule with the Contracting Officer's revisions until a mutual agreement in the revisions is reached. If the Contractor fails to submit alternative revisions within 2 weeks of receipt of the Contracting Officer's proposed revisions, the Contractor will be deemed to have concurred with the Contracting Officer's proposed revisions. The proposed revisions will then be the basis for an equitable adjustment for performance of the work.

-- End of Section 01 32 01 -
PROJECT SCHEDULE

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 33 00

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 SUMMARY
 - 1.1.1 Submittal Information
 - 1.1.2 Project Type
 - 1.1.3 Submission of Submittals
- 1.2 REFERENCES
- 1.3 DEFINITIONS
 - 1.3.1 Submittal Descriptions (SD)
 - 1.3.2 Approving Authority
 - 1.3.3 Work
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- 1.5 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION
 - 1.5.1 Government Approved (G)
 - 1.5.2 For Information Only
- 1.6 PREPARATION
 - 1.6.1 Transmittal Form
 - 1.6.2 Submittal Format
 - 1.6.2.1 Format of SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals
 - 1.6.2.2 Format for SD-02 Shop Drawings
 - 1.6.2.2.1 Drawing Identification
 - 1.6.2.3 Format of SD-03 Product Data
 - 1.6.2.3.1 Product Information
 - 1.6.2.3.2 Standards
 - 1.6.2.3.3 Data Submission
 - 1.6.2.4 Format of SD-04 Samples
 - 1.6.2.4.1 Sample Characteristics
 - 1.6.2.4.2 Sample Incorporation
 - 1.6.2.4.3 Comparison Sample
 - 1.6.2.5 Format of SD-05 Design Data
 - 1.6.2.6 Format of SD-06 Test Reports
 - 1.6.2.7 Format of SD-07 Certificates
 - 1.6.2.8 Format of SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions
 - 1.6.2.8.1 Standards
 - 1.6.2.9 Format of SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports
 - 1.6.2.10 Format of SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data (O&M)
 - 1.6.2.11 Format of SD-11 Closeout Submittals
 - 1.6.3 Source Drawings for Shop Drawings
 - 1.6.3.1 Source Drawings
 - 1.6.3.2 Terms and Conditions
 - 1.6.4 Electronic File Format
- 1.7 QUANTITY OF SUBMITTALS
 - 1.7.1 Number of SD-04 Samples
- 1.8 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS
- 1.9 PROJECT SUBMITTAL REGISTER
 - 1.9.1 Submittal Management

- 1.9.2 Preconstruction Use of Submittal Register
- 1.9.3 Contractor Use of Submittal Register
- 1.9.4 Approving Authority Use of Submittal Register
- 1.9.5 Action Codes
- 1.9.6 Delivery of Copies
- 1.10 VARIATIONS
 - 1.10.1 Considering Variations
 - 1.10.2 Proposing Variations
 - 1.10.3 Warranting that Variations are Compatible
 - 1.10.4 Review Schedule Extension
- 1.11 SCHEDULING
- 1.12 GOVERNMENT APPROVING AUTHORITY
 - 1.12.1 Review Notations
- 1.13 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS
- 1.14 APPROVED SUBMITTALS
- 1.15 APPROVED SAMPLES
- 1.16 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS
- 1.17 STAMPS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

ATTACHMENTS:

Appendix A - Submittal Register

ENG Form 4025-R

Appendix A - Submittal Register

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 33 00

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

1.1.1 Submittal Information

The Contracting Officer may request submittals in addition to those specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work covered in the respective sections. Each submittal is to be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements.

Units of weights and measures used on all submittals are to be the same as those used in the contract drawings.

Units of weights and measures used on all submittals are to be the same as those used in the contract drawings.

Each submittal is to be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements.

Contractor's Quality Control (CQC) System Manager to check and approve all items prior to submittal and stamp, sign, and date indicating action taken. Proposed deviations from the contract requirements are to be clearly identified. Include within submittals items such as: Contractor's, manufacturer's, or fabricator's drawings; descriptive literature including (but not limited to) catalog cuts, diagrams, operating charts or curves; test reports; test cylinders; samples; O&M manuals (including parts list); certifications; warranties; and other such required submittals.

Submittals requiring Government approval are to be scheduled and made prior to the acquisition of the material or equipment covered thereby. Pick up and dispose of samples not incorporated into the work in accordance with manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) and in compliance with existing laws and regulations.

A submittal register showing items of equipment and materials for when submittals are required by the specifications is provided as "Appendix A - Submittal Register".

1.1.2 Project Type

1.1.3 Submission of Submittals

Schedule and provide submittals requiring Government approval before acquiring the material or equipment covered thereby. Pick up and dispose of samples not incorporated into the work in accordance with manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets (SDS) and in compliance with existing laws and regulations.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Submittal Descriptions (SD)

Submittal requirements are specified in the technical sections. Examples and descriptions of submittals identified by the Submittal Description (SD) numbers and titles follow:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Submittals that are required prior to or at the start of construction (work) or the next major phase of the construction on a multiphase contract.

Preconstruction Submittals include schedules and a tabular list of locations, features, and other pertinent information regarding products, materials, equipment, or components to be used in the work.

List Of Proposed Products

Submittal Register

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings, diagrams and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work.

Diagrams and instructions from a manufacturer or fabricator for use in producing the product and as aids to the Contractor for integrating the product or system into the project.

Drawings prepared by or for the Contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be coordinated.

SD-03 Product Data

Catalog cuts, illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts, instructions and brochures illustrating size, physical appearance and other characteristics of materials, systems or equipment for some portion of the work.

Samples of warranty language when the contract requires extended product warranties.

SD-04 Samples

Fabricated or unfabricated physical examples of materials, equipment or workmanship that illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of a material or product and establish standards by which the work can be judged.

Color samples from the manufacturer's standard line (or custom color samples if specified) to be used in selecting or approving colors for the project.

Field samples and mock-ups constructed on the project site establish standards ensuring work can be judged. Includes assemblies or portions of assemblies that are to be incorporated into the project and those that will be removed at conclusion of the work.

SD-05 Design Data

Design calculations, mix designs, analyses or other data pertaining to a part of work.

SD-06 Test Reports

Report signed by authorized official of testing laboratory that a material, product or system identical to the material, product or system to be provided has been tested in accord with specified requirements. Unless specified in another section, testing must have been within three years of date of contract award for the project.

Report that includes findings of a test required to be performed on an actual portion of the work or prototype prepared for the project before shipment to job site.

Report that includes finding of a test made at the job site or on sample taken from the job site, on portion of work during or after installation.

Investigation reports

Daily logs and checklists

Final acceptance test and operational test procedure

SD-07 Certificates

Statements printed on the manufacturer's letterhead and signed by responsible officials of manufacturer of product, system or material attesting that the product, system, or material meets specification requirements. Must be dated after award of project contract and clearly name the project.

Document required of Contractor, or of a manufacturer, supplier, installer or Subcontractor through Contractor. The document purpose is to further promote the orderly progression of a portion of the work by documenting procedures, acceptability of methods, or personnel qualifications.

Confined space entry permits

Text of posted operating instructions

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Preprinted material describing installation of a product, system or material, including special notices and (SDS) concerning impedances, hazards and safety precautions.

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer's representative at the job site, in the vicinity of the job site, or on a sample taken from the job site, on a portion of the work, during or after installation, to confirm compliance with manufacturer's standards or instructions. The documentation must be signed by an authorized official of a testing laboratory or agency and state the test results; and indicate whether the material, product, or system has passed or failed the test.

Factory test reports.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Data provided by the manufacturer, or the system provider, including manufacturer's help and product line documentation, necessary to maintain and install equipment, for operating and maintenance use by facility personnel.

Data required by operating and maintenance personnel for the safe and efficient operation, maintenance and repair of the item.

Data incorporated in an operations and maintenance manual or control system.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Documentation to record compliance with technical or administrative requirements or to establish an administrative mechanism.

Submittals required for Guiding Principle Validation (GPV) or Third Party Certification (TPC).

Special requirements necessary to properly close out a construction contract. For example, Record Drawings and as-built drawings. Also,

submittal requirements necessary to properly close out a major phase of construction on a multi-phase contract.

1.3.2 Approving Authority

Office or designated person authorized to approve the submittal.

1.3.3 Work

As used in this section, on-site and off-site construction required by contract documents, including labor necessary to produce submittals, construction, materials, products, equipment, and systems incorporated or to be incorporated in such construction. In exception, excludes work to produce SD-01 submittals.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with this section.

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Submittal Register; G

1.5 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION

1.5.1 Government Approved (G)

Government approval is required for any variations from the Solicitation or the Accepted Proposal and for other items as designated by the Government.

Within the terms of the Contract Clause SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION, submittals are considered to be "shop drawings."

1.5.2 For Information Only

Submittals not requiring Government approval will be for information only. Within the terms of the Contract Clause SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION, they are not considered to be "shop drawings."

1.6 PREPARATION

1.6.1 Electronic File Format

Provide submittals in electronic format, with the exception of material samples required for SD-04 Samples items.

1.6.2 Submittal Format

1.6.2.1 Format of SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

When the submittal includes a document that is to be used in the project, or is to become part of the project record, other than as a submittal, do not apply the Contractor's approval stamp to the document itself, but to a separate sheet accompanying the document.

Provide data in the unit of measure used in the contract documents.

1.6.2.2 Format for SD-02 Shop Drawings

Provide shop drawings not less than 8 1/2 by 11 inches nor more than 30 by 42 inches, except for full-size patterns or templates. Prepare drawings to accurate size, with scale indicated, unless another form is required. Ensure drawings are suitable for reproduction and of a quality to produce clear, distinct lines and letters, with dark lines on a white background.

- a. Include the nameplate data, size, and capacity on drawings. Also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references.
- b. Dimension drawings, except diagrams and schematic drawings. Prepare drawings demonstrating interface with other trades to scale. Use the same unit of measure for shop drawings as indicated on the contract drawings. Identify materials and products for work shown.

Submit an electronic copy of drawings in PDF format.

1.6.2.2.1 Drawing Identification

Include on each drawing the drawing title, number, date, and revision numbers and dates, in addition to information required in paragraph IDENTIFYING SUBMITTALS.

Number drawings in a logical sequence. Each drawing is to bear the number of the submittal in a uniform location next to the title block. Place the Government contract number in the margin, immediately below the title block, for each drawing.

Reserve a blank space, on the right-hand side of each sheet for the Government disposition stamp.

1.6.2.3 Format of SD-03 Product Data

Present product data submittals for each section as a complete, bound volume. Include a table of contents, listing the page and catalog item numbers for product data.

Indicate, by prominent notation, each product that is being submitted; indicate the specification section number and paragraph number to which it pertains.

1.6.2.3.1 Product Information

Supplement product data with material prepared for the project to satisfy

the submittal requirements where product data does not exist. Identify this material as developed specifically for the project, with information and format as required for submission of SD-07 Certificates.

Provide product data in units used in the Contract documents. Where product data are included in preprinted catalogs with another unit, submit the dimensions in contract document units, on a separate sheet.

1.6.2.3.2 Standards

Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry or technical-society reference standards of such organizations as the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), ASTM International (ASTM), National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA), Underwriters Laboratories (UL), or Association of Edison Illuminating Companies (AEIC), submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance. In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. State on the certificate that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard.

1.6.2.3.3 Data Submission

Collect required data submittals for each specific material, product, unit of work, or system into a single submittal that is marked for choices, options, and portions applicable to the submittal. Mark each copy of the product data identically. Partial submittals will not be accepted for expedition of the construction effort.

Submit the manufacturer's instructions before installation.

1.6.2.4 Format of SD-04 Samples

1.6.2.4.1 Sample Characteristics

Furnish samples in the following sizes, unless otherwise specified or unless the manufacturer has prepackaged samples of approximately the same size as specified:

- a. Sample of Equipment or Device: Full size.
- b. Sample of Materials Less Than 2 by 3 inches: Built up to 8 1/2 by 11 inches.
- c. Sample of Materials Exceeding 8 1/2 by 11 inches: Cut down to 8 1/2 by 11 inches and adequate to indicate color, texture, and material variations.
- d. Sample of Linear Devices or Materials: 10 inch length or length to be supplied, if less than 10 inches. Examples of linear devices or materials are conduit and handrails.
- e. Sample Volume of Nonsolid Materials: Pint. Examples of nonsolid materials are sand and paint.
- f. Color Selection Samples: 2 by 4 inches. Where samples are specified

for selection of color, finish, pattern, or texture, submit the full set of available choices for the material or product specified. Sizes and quantities of samples are to represent their respective standard unit.

- g. Sample Panel: 4 by 4 feet.
- h. Sample Installation: 100 square feet.

1.6.2.4.2 Sample Incorporation

Reusable Samples: Incorporate returned samples into work only if so specified or indicated. Incorporated samples are to be in undamaged condition at the time of use.

Recording of Sample Installation: Note and preserve the notation of any area constituting a sample installation, but remove the notation at the final clean-up of the project.

1.6.2.4.3 Comparison Sample

Samples Showing Range of Variation: Where variations in color, finish, pattern, or texture are unavoidable due to nature of the materials, submit sets of samples of not less than three units showing extremes and middle of range. Mark each unit to describe its relation to the range of the variation.

When color, texture, or pattern is specified by naming a particular manufacturer and style, include one sample of that manufacturer and style, for comparison.

1.6.2.5 Format of SD-05 Design Data

Upload signed electronic copy.

1.6.2.6 Format of SD-06 Test Reports

Upload signed electronic copy.

By prominent notation, indicate each report in the submittal. Indicate the specification number and paragraph number to which each report pertains.

1.6.2.7 Format of SD-07 Certificates

Upload signed electronic copy.

1.6.2.8 Format of SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Present manufacturer's instructions submittals for each section as a complete, electronic volume. Include the manufacturer's name, trade name, place of manufacture, and catalog model or number on product data. Also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical-society publication references. If supplemental information is needed to clarify

the manufacturer's data, submit it as specified for SD-07 Certificates.

Submit the manufacturer's instructions before installation.

1.6.2.8.1 Standards

Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry or technical-society reference standards of such organizations as the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), ASTM International (ASTM), National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA), Underwriters Laboratories (UL), or Association of Edison Illuminating Companies (AEIC), submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance. In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. State on the certificate that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard.

1.6.2.9 Format of SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

By prominent notation, indicate each report in the submittal. Indicate the specification number and paragraph number to which each report pertains.

1.6.2.10 Format of SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data (O&M)

Comply with the requirements specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA for O&M Data format.

1.6.2.11 Format of SD-11 Closeout Submittals

When the submittal includes a document that is to be used in the project or is to become part of the project record, other than as a submittal, do not apply the Contractor's approval stamp to the document itself, but to a separate sheet accompanying the document.

Provide data in the unit of measure used in the contract documents.

1.6.3 Source Drawings for Shop Drawings

1.6.3.1 Source Drawings

The entire set of source drawing files (DWG) will not be provided to the Contractor. Request the specific Drawing Number for the preparation of shop drawings. Only those drawings requested to prepare shop drawings will be provided. These drawings are provided only after award.

1.6.3.2 Terms and Conditions

Data contained on these electronic files must not be used for any purpose other than as a convenience in the preparation of construction data for

the referenced project. Any other use or reuse is at the sole risk of the Contractor and without liability or legal exposure to the Government. The Contractor must make no claim, and waives to the fullest extent permitted by law any claim or cause of action of any nature against the Government, its agents, or its subconsultants that may arise out of or in connection with the use of these electronic files. The Contractor must, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold the Government harmless against all damages, liabilities, or costs, including reasonable attorney's fees and defense costs, arising out of or resulting from the use of these electronic files.

These electronic source drawing files are not construction documents. Differences may exist between the source drawing files and the corresponding construction documents. The Government makes no representation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic source drawing files, nor does it make representation to the compatibility of these files with the Contractor hardware or software. The Contractor is responsible for determining if any conflict exists. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed and sealed construction documents prepared by the Government and the furnished source drawing files, the signed and sealed construction documents govern. Use of these source drawing files does not relieve the Contractor of the duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including and without limitation the need to check, confirm and coordinate the work of all contractors for the project. If the Contractor uses, duplicates or modifies these electronic source drawing files for use in producing construction data related to this contract, remove all previous indication of ownership (seals, logos, signatures, initials and dates).

1.7 QUANTITY OF SUBMITTALS

1.7.1 Number of SD-04 Samples

- a. Submit two samples, or two sets of samples showing the range of variation, of each required item. One approved sample or set of samples will be retained by the approving authority and one will be returned to the Contractor.
- b. Submit one sample panel or provide one sample installation where directed. Include components listed in the technical section or as directed.
- c. Submit one sample installation, where directed.
- d. Submit one sample of nonsolid material.

1.8 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS

Submittals without a "G" designation must be certified by the QC manager and submitted to the Contracting Officer for information-only. Approval of the Contracting Officer is not required on information only submittals. The Contracting Officer will mark "receipt acknowledged" on submittals for information and will return only the transmittal cover sheet to the Contractor. Normally, submittals for information only will not be returned. However, the Government reserves the right to return unsatisfactory submittals and require the Contractor to resubmit any item found not to comply with the contract. This does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to furnish material conforming to the plans and specifications; will not prevent the Contracting Officer from requiring removal and replacement of nonconforming material incorporated in the work; and does not relieve the Contractor of the requirement to furnish samples for testing by the Government laboratory or for check testing by the Government in those instances where the technical specifications so prescribe.

1.9 PROJECT SUBMITTAL REGISTER

A sample Project Submittal Register showing items of equipment and materials for when submittals are required by the specifications is provided as "Appendix A - Submittal Register."

1.9.1 Submittal Management

Prepare and maintain a submittal register, as the work progresses. Do not change data that is output in columns (c), (d), (e), and (f) as delivered by Government; retain data that is output in columns (a), (g), (h), and (i) as approved. As an attachment, provide a submittal register showing items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications. This list may not be all-inclusive and additional submittals may be required.

Column (c): Lists specification section in which submittal is required.

Column (d): Lists each submittal description (SD Number. and type, e.g., SD-02 Shop Drawings) required in each specification section.

Column (e): Lists one principal paragraph in each specification section where a material or product is specified. This listing is only to facilitate locating submitted requirements. Do not consider entries in column (e) as limiting the project requirements.

Thereafter, the Contractor is to track all submittals by maintaining a complete list, including completion of all data columns and all dates on which submittals are received by and returned by the Government.

1.9.2 Preconstruction Use of Submittal Register

Submit the submittal register. Include the QC plan and the project schedule. Verify that all submittals required for the project are listed and add missing submittals. Coordinate and complete the following fields on the register submitted with the QC plan and the project schedule:

Column (a) Activity Number: Activity number from the project schedule.

Column (g) Contractor Submit Date: Scheduled date for the approving authority to receive submittals.

Column (h) Contractor Approval Date: Date that Contractor needs approval of submittal.

Column (i) Contractor Material: Date that Contractor needs material delivered to Contractor control.

1.9.3 Contractor Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields with each submittal throughout the contract.

Column (b) Transmittal Number: List of consecutive, Contractor-assigned numbers.

Column (j) Action Code (k): Date of action used to record Contractor's review when forwarding submittals to QC.

Column (l) Date submittal transmitted.

Column (q) Date approval was received.

1.9.4 Approving Authority Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields:

Column (b) Transmittal Number: List of consecutive, Contractor-assigned numbers.

Column (l) Date submittal was recieved.

Column (m) through (p) Dates of review actions.

Column (q) Date of return to Contractor.

1.9.5 Action Codes

1.9.6 Delivery of Copies

Submit an updatd electronic copy of the submittal register to the Contracting Officer with each invoice request. Provide an updated Submittal Register monthly regardless of whether an invoice is submitted.

1.10 VARIATIONS

Variations from contract requirements require Contracting Officer approval pursuant to contract Clause FAR 52.236-21 Specifications and Drawings for Construction, and will be considered where advantageous to the Government.

1.10.1 Considering Variations

Discussion of variations with the Contracting Officer before submission will help ensure that functional and quality requirements are met and minimize rejections and resubmittals. When contemplating a variation that results in lower cost, consider submission of the variation as a Value Engineering Change Proposal (VECP).

Specifically point out variations from contract requirements in transmittal letters. Failure to point out variations may cause the Government to require rejection and removal of such work at no additional cost to the Government.

1.10.2 Proposing Variations

When proposing variation, deliver a written request to the Contracting Officer, with documentation of the nature and features of the variation and why the variation is desirable and beneficial to Government. Include the DOR's written analysis and approval. If lower cost is a benefit, also include an estimate of the cost savings. In addition to documentation required for variation, include the submittals required for the item. Clearly mark the proposed variation in all documentation.

1.10.3 Warranting that Variations are Compatible

When delivering a variation for approval, the Contractor warrants that this contract has been reviewed to establish that the variation, if incorporated, will be compatible with other elements of work.

1.10.4 Review Schedule Extension

In addition to the normal submittal review period of 14 days, a period of 10 working days will be allowed for the Government to consider submittals with variations.

1.11 SCHEDULING

Schedule and submit concurrently product data and shop drawings covering component items forming a system or items that are interrelated. Submit pertinent certifications at the same time. No delay damages or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals.

a. Coordinate scheduling, sequencing, preparing, and processing of

submittals with performance of work so that work will not be delayed by submittal processing. The Contractor is responsible for additional time required for Government reviews resulting from required resubmittals. The review period for each resubmittal is the same as for the initial submittal.

- b. Submittals required by the contract documents are listed on the submittal register. If a submittal is listed in the submittal register but does not pertain to the contract work, the Contractor is to include the submittal in the register and annotate it "N/A" with a brief explanation. Approval by the Contracting Officer does not relieve the Contractor of supplying submittals required by the contract documents but that have been omitted from the register or marked "N/A."
- c. Resubmit the submittal register and annotate it monthly with actual submission and approval dates. When all items on the register have been fully approved, no further resubmittal is required.

Contracting Officer review will be completed within 14 calendar days after the date of submission.

1.12 GOVERNMENT APPROVING AUTHORITY

When the approving authority is the Contracting Officer, the Government will:

- a. Note the date on which the submittal was received.
- b. Review submittals for approval within the scheduling period specified and only for conformance with project design concepts and compliance with contract documents.
- c. Identify returned submittals with one of the actions defined in paragraph REVIEW NOTATIONS and with comments and markings appropriate for the action indicated.

Upon completion of review of submittals requiring Government approval, stamp and date submittals.

1.12.1 Review Notations

Contracting Officer review of submittals for Government Approval will be completed within 14 calendar days after date of submission. Contracting Officer review of submittals for information only will be completed within 14 calendar days after date of submission. Submittals will be returned to the Contractor with the following notations:

- a. Submittals marked "approved" or "accepted" authorize proceeding with the work covered.
- b. Submittals marked "approved as noted" or "approved, except as noted, resubmittal not required," authorize proceeding with the work covered provided that the Contractor takes no exception to the corrections.
- c. Submittals marked "not approved," "disapproved," or "revise and resubmit" indicate incomplete submittal or noncompliance with the contract requirements or design concept. Resubmit with appropriate changes. Do not proceed with work for this item until the resubmittal

is approved.

- d. Submittals marked "not reviewed" indicate that the submittal has been previously reviewed and approved, is not required, does not have evidence of being reviewed and approved by Contractor, or is not complete. A submittal marked "not reviewed" will be returned with an explanation of the reason it is not reviewed. Resubmit submittals returned for lack of review by Contractor or for being incomplete, with appropriate action, coordination, or change.
- e. Submittals marked "receipt acknowledged" indicate that submittals have been received by the Government. This applies only to "information-only submittals" as previously defined.

1.13 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS

Make corrections required by the Contracting Officer. If the Contractor considers any correction or notation on the returned submittals to constitute a change to the contract drawings or specifications, give notice to the Contracting Officer as required under the FAR clause titled CHANGES. The Contractor is responsible for the dimensions and design of connection details and the construction of work. Failure to point out variations may cause the Government to require rejection and removal of such work at the Contractor's expense.

If changes are necessary to submittals, make such revisions and resubmit in accordance with the procedures above. No item of work requiring a submittal change is to be accomplished until the changed submittals are approved.

1.14 APPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contracting Officer's approval of submittals is not to be construed as a complete check, and indicates only that [the design, general method of construction, materials, detailing, and other information appear to meet the Solicitation and Accepted Proposal.](#)

Approval or acceptance by the Government for a submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for meeting the contract requirements or for any error that may exist, because under the Quality Control (QC) requirements of this contract, the Contractor is responsible for ensuring information contained within each submittal accurately conforms with the requirements of the contract documents.

After submittals have been approved or accepted by the Contracting Officer, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.

1.15 APPROVED SAMPLES

Approval of a sample is only for the characteristics or use named in such approval and is not to be construed to change or modify any contract requirements. Before submitting samples, provide assurance that the materials or equipment will be available in quantities required in the project. No change or substitution will be permitted after a sample has been approved.

Match the approved samples for materials and equipment incorporated in the

work. If requested, approved samples, including those that may be damaged in testing, will be returned to the Contractor, at its expense, upon completion of the contract. Unapproved samples will also be returned to the Contractor at its expense, if so requested.

Failure of any materials to pass the specified tests will be sufficient cause for refusal to consider, under this contract, any further samples of the same brand or make as that material. The Government reserves the right to disapprove any material or equipment that has previously proved unsatisfactory in service.

Samples of various materials or equipment delivered on the site or in place may be taken by the Contracting Officer for testing. Samples failing to meet contract requirements will automatically void previous approvals. Replace such materials or equipment to meet contract requirements.

CONTRACTOR (Firm Name)
_____ Approved
_____ Approved with corrections as noted on submittal data and/or attached sheet (s)
SIGNATURE: _____
TITLE: _____
DATE: _____

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Hill AFB Lot 4

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
		01 32 01	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Project Schedule	3.1.1	G												
			Bar Chart Schedule	3.7													
			Schedule Status Reports	3.1.2													
			Initial NAS Project Schedule	3.4.2													
			Preliminary NAS Project Schedule	3.4.1	G												
			Periodic Schedule Updates	3.4.3													
			Periodic Schedule Updates	3.6.2													
			Data CD/DVDs	3.5.1													
			Justification Of Delay	3.8													
			Proposed Schedule Revisions	3.8.3	G												
		01 33 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Submittal Register	1.9	G												
			CESPK PAM 415-1-2	1.3.1													
			Construction Control Manual is attached following this section for reference														
		01 35 26	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Accident Prevention Plan (APP)	1.6	G												
			Critical Lift Plan	1.6.2.3	G												
			Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA)	1.7													
			Emergency Action Plan	1.6.2.12													
			Health Hazard Control Plan	1.6.2.11													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Monthly Exposure Reports	1.11.3													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Hill AFB Lot 4

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS			
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
		01 35 26	Notifications and Reports	1.11															
			Accident Investigation Reports	1.11.2	G														
			LHE Inspection Reports	1.11.4															
			Regulatory Citations and Violations	1.11.6															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Crane Operators/Riggers	1.5.1.4															
			Standard Lift Plan	1.6.2.2	G														
			Confined Space Entry Permit	1.8.1															
			Hot Work Permit	1.8.1															
			Certificate of Compliance	1.11.5															
			Excavation Permit	3.7															
			Proof of Current Qualification	1.5.1.4															
		01 45 00.00 10	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan	3.2	G														
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Verification Statement	3.9.2															
		01 50 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Traffic Control Plan	3.2.1	G														
			Haul Road Plan	2.2.1	G														
			Site Plan and Access	1.3.1	G														
			Safety Plan	1.3.1	G														
			Temporary Earthwork Plan	1.3.2	G														
			Temporary Power	1.3.1	G														
			SD-06 Test Reports																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Hill AFB Lot 4

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
			Backflow Preventer Tests	2.5													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Backflow Tester	1.4.1													
			Backflow Preventers	1.4													
	01 74 19		SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Construction Waste Management Plan	1.6	G												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Final Construction Waste Diversion Report	1.8													
	01 78 00		SD-03 Product Data														
			As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials	1.4.2													
	01 78 00		Warranty Management Plan	1.8.1													
			Warranty Tags	1.8.5													
			Spare Parts Data	1.5													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Preventative Maintenance	1.6													
			Condition Monitoring (Predictive Testing)	1.6													
			Inspection	1.6													
			Instructions	1.8.1													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Operation and Maintenance Manuals	1.9													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Hill AFB Lot 4

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
																		(g)
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Record Drawings	1.4.1														
			Certification of EPA Designated Items	1.7	G													
			Interim Form DD1354	1.11	G													
			Checklist for Form DD1354	1.11	G													
			DD Form 1354	1.11														
	01 78 23		SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data															
			Training Plan	3.1.1	G													
			Training Outline	3.1.3	G													
			Training Content	3.1.2	G													
	01 78 23		SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Training Video Recording	3.1.4	G													
			Validation of Training Completion	3.1.6	G													
	01 78 24.00 10		SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Facility Data Project Execution Plan	1.5.1														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data															
			Facility Data Workbook, Construction Progress	3.1	G													
			Facility Document Set, Construction Progress	3.1	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Facility Data Workbook,	3.2	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Hill AFB Lot 4

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
																		(g)
			Construction Final Facility Document Set,	1.5.3	G													
			Construction Final Facility Document Set,	3.2	G													
		02 41 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals Existing Conditions	1.9	G													
			SD-07 Certificates Demolition Plan	1.2.1	G													
			Notification	1.6	G													
		31 00 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals Shoring	3.4	G													
			Dewatering Work Plan	1.4.2	G													
			SD-03 Product Data Utilization of Excavated Materials	3.8	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Hill AFB Lot 4

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
																		(g)
		31 00 00	SD-06 Test Reports															
			Testing	3.15														
			Borrow Site Testing	2.1														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Testing	3.15														
		31 11 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Herbicide Application Plan	3.1.1														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Herbicides	1.3.2	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Qualifications	1.3.2	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Pest Management Report	3.5.1														
		31 31 16.13	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Termiticide Application Plan	3.1.4	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Termiticides	2.2.1														
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Mixing Formulation	3.2.2														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Soil Moisture	1.6.1														
			Calibration Test	3.2.1														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Qualifications	1.4.2	G													
			Foundation Exterior	3.1.2														
			Utilities and Vents	3.1.3														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Hill AFB Lot 4

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER			ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION
		31 31 16.13	List of Equipment	3.2.1														
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Termiticides	2.2.1														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Verification of Measurement	3.3.1														
			Warranty	1.7														
			Pest Management Report	3.4														
		32 01 19	SD-03 Product Data															
			Equipment	3.1														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Materials	1.3.1	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Certified Copies of the Test	1.3.1	G													
			Reports															
		32 05 33	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Integrated Pest Management	2.4	G													
			Plan															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Fertilizer	2.1	G													
			Mulches Topdressing	2.3														
			Organic Mulch Materials	2.3.1														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Maintenance Inspection Report	3.3.1														
			Plant Quantities	3.3.2	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Hill AFB Lot 4

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS			
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
		32 05 33	Tree Staking and Guying Removal	3.3.3															
		32 11 23	SD-03 Product Data Plant, Equipment, and Tools	1.4	G														
			SD-06 Test Reports Initial Tests	2.3.1	G														
			In-Place Tests	3.12.1	G														
		32 12 13	SD-03 Product Data Local/Regional Materials	2.1.3															
			SD-06 Test Reports Sampling and Testing	3.7															
		32 12 16	SD-03 Product Data Mix Design	2.4	G														
			Quality Control	3.9	G														
			Material Acceptance	3.10	G														
			SD-04 Samples Asphalt Cement Binder	2.3															
			Aggregates	2.2															
			SD-06 Test Reports Aggregates	2.2	G														
			QC Monitoring	3.9.2.10															
			SD-07 Certificates Asphalt Cement Binder	2.3	G														
			Testing Laboratory	3.5															
		32 15 00	SD-03 Product Data Plant, Equipment, and Tools	1.4	G														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Hill AFB Lot 4

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS			
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
		32 15 00	SD-06 Test Reports																
			Initial Tests	2.3.1	G														
			In-Place Tests	3.11.1	G														
		32 17 23	SD-03 Product Data																
			Surface Preparation Equipment List	2.1.1	G														
			Application Equipment List	2.1.2	G														
			Exterior Surface Preparation	3.2															
			Safety Data Sheets	1.3.1	G														
			Waterborne Paint	2.2.1	G														
			Solventborne Paint	2.2.2	G														
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Waterborne Paint	2.2.1	G														
			Solventborne Paint	2.2.2	G														
			Test Reports	3.4.1															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Qualifications	1.3.2	G														
			Waterborne Paint	2.2.1															
			Solventborne Paint	2.2.2															
			Volatile Organic Compound	1.3.1	G														
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions																
			Waterborne Paint	2.2.1	G														
			Solventborne Paint	2.2.2	G														
		32 92 19	SD-03 Product Data																
			Wood Cellulose Fiber Mulch	2.3.3															
			SD-06 Test Reports																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Hill AFB Lot 4

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
																		(g)
		32 92 19	Topsoil Composition Tests	2.2.3														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Seed	2.1														
		33 40 00	SD-03 Product Data															
			Placing Pipe	3.3														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Pipe for Culverts and Storm Drains	2.1														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Resin Certification	2.1.2														
			Resin Certification	2.1.3														
			Pipeline Testing	3.8														
			Determination of Density	3.7.5														
			Frame and Cover for Gratings	2.3.6														
		NOTE	See American Water for Water Line Submittals															

SECTION 01 35 26

GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

11/19

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DEFINITIONS
- 1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
- 1.5 SITE QUALIFICATIONS, DUTIES AND MEETINGS
 - 1.5.1 Personnel Qualifications
 - 1.5.1.1 Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)
 - 1.5.1.2 Crane Operators
 - 1.5.2 Personnel Duties
 - 1.5.2.1 Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)
 - 1.5.3 Meetings
 - 1.5.3.1 Preconstruction Conference
 - 1.5.3.2 Safety Meetings
- 1.6 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP)
- 1.7 DISPLAY OF SAFETY INFORMATION
- 1.8 SITE SAFETY REFERENCE MATERIALS
- 1.9 EMERGENCY MEDICAL TREATMENT
- 1.10 REPORTS
 - 1.10.1 Accident Reports
 - 1.10.2 Accident Notification
 - 1.10.3 Crane Reports
 - 1.10.4 Certificate of Compliance
- 1.11 HOT WORK
- 1.12 SEVERE STORM PLAN
- 1.13 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.2 FALL PROTECTION ANCHORAGE

- PART 3 EXECUTION
 - 3.1 CONSTRUCTION AND/OR OTHER WORK
 - 3.1.1 Hazardous Material Exclusions
 - 3.1.2 Unforeseen Hazardous Material
 - 3.2 PRE-OUTAGE COORDINATION MEETING
 - 3.3 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)
 - 3.4 FALL HAZARD PROTECTION AND PREVENTION PROGRAM
 - 3.4.1 Training
 - 3.4.2 Fall Protection Equipment and Systems
 - 3.4.2.1 Personal Fall Arrest Equipment
 - 3.4.3 Fall Protection for Roofing Work
 - 3.4.4 Existing Anchorage
 - 3.4.5 Horizontal Lifelines
 - 3.4.6 Guardrails and Safety Nets
 - 3.4.7 Rescue and Evacuation Procedures
 - 3.5 SCAFFOLDING
 - 3.6 EQUIPMENT
 - 3.6.1 Material Handling Equipment
 - 3.6.2 Weight Handling Equipment
 - 3.6.3 Use of Explosives
 - 3.7 EXCAVATIONS
 - 3.7.1 Utility Locations
 - 3.7.2 Utility Location Verification
 - 3.7.3 Shoring Systems
 - 3.7.4 Trenching Machinery
 - 3.8 UTILITIES WITHIN CONCRETE SLABS
 - 3.9 ELECTRICAL
 - 3.9.1 Conduct of Electrical Work
 - 3.9.2 Portable Extension Cords
 - 3.10 WORK IN CONFINED SPACES
 - 3.11 WORK IN EXPLOSIVE CLEAR ZONES

SECTION 01 35 26

GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

NOTE: The requirements of this guide specification supplements U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) Safety and Health Requirements Manual, EM 385-1-1, and clarifies safety concerns for high-risk operations.

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY ENGINEERS (ASSE/SAFE)

ASSE/SAFE A10.32 (2004)	Fall Protection
ASSE/SAFE A10.34 (2001; R 2005)	Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to Construction Sites
ASSE/SAFE Z359.1 (2007)	Safety Requirements for Personal Fall Arrest Systems, Subsystems and Components

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B30.22 (2005)	Articulating Boom Cranes
ASME B30.3 (2009)	Tower Cranes

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 10 (2010)	Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers
NFPA 241 (2009)	Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1 (2008)	Safety and Health Requirements Manual
-------------------	---------------------------------------

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

10 CFR 20	Standards for Protection Against Radiation
29 CFR 1910	Occupational Safety and Health Standards
29 CFR 1910.146	Permit-required Confined Spaces

29 CFR 1915	Confined and Enclosed Spaces and Other Dangerous Atmospheres in Shipyard Employment
29 CFR 1919	Gear Certification
29 CFR 1926	Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
29 CFR 1926.500	Fall Protection

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Government acceptance is required for submittals with a "G, A" designation. Submit the following:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Accident Prevention Plan (APP); G, A

Crane Critical Lift Plan; G, A

Proof of qualification for Crane Operators; G, A

SD-06 Test Reports

Submit reports as their incidence occurs.

Accident Reports

Crane Reports

SD-07 Certificates

Confined Space Entry Permit

Hot work permit

License Certificates

1.3 DEFINITIONS

a. High Visibility Accident.

Any mishap which may generate publicity and/or high visibility.

b. Medical Treatment.

Treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even through provided by a physician or registered personnel.

c. Recordable Injuries or Illnesses.

Any work-related injury or illness that results in:

- (1) Death, regardless of the time between the injury and death, or the length of the illness;
- (2) Days away from work (any time lost after day of injury/illness onset);
- (3) Restricted work;
- (4) Transfer to another job;
- (5) Medical treatment beyond first aid;
- (6) Loss of consciousness; or
- (7) A significant injury or illness diagnosed by a physician or other licensed health care professional, even if it did not result in (1) through (6) above.

d. Weight Handling Equipment (WHE) Accident.

A WHE accident occurs when any one or more of the six elements in the operating envelope fails to perform correctly during operation, including operation during maintenance or testing resulting in personnel injury or death; material or equipment damage; dropped load; derailment; two-blocking; overload; and/or collision, including unplanned contact between the load, crane, and/or other objects. A dropped load, derailment, two-blocking, overload and collision are considered accidents even though no material damage or injury occurs. A component failure (e.g., motor burnout, gear tooth failure, bearing failure) is not considered an accident solely due to material or equipment damage unless the component failure results in damage to other components (e.g., dropped boom, dropped load, roll over, etc.) Any mishap meeting the criteria described above shall be documented in both the Contractor Significant Incident Report (CSIR) and using the NAVFAC prescribed Navy Crane Center (NCC) form submitted within five days both as provided by the Contracting Officer.]

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this contract, comply with the most recent addition of USACE EM 385-1-1. Submit matters of interpretation of standards to the appropriate administrative agency for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this

specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements govern.

1.5 SITE QUALIFICATIONS, DUTIES AND MEETINGS

1.5.1 Personnel Qualifications

1.5.1.1 Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)

The contractor shall provide a Safety oversight that includes a minimum of one (1) Competent Person at each project site to function as the Safety and Health Officer (SSHO). The SSHO shall be at the work site at all times, unless specified differently in the contract, to perform safety and occupational health management, surveillance, inspections, and safety enforcement for the Contractor, and their training, experience, and qualifications shall be as required by EM 385-1-1 paragraph 01.A.17 and all associated sub-paragraphs. A Competent Person shall be provided for all of the hazards identified in the Contractor's Safety and Health Program in accordance with the accepted Accident Prevention Plan, and shall be on-site at all times when the work that presents the hazards associated with their professional expertise is being performed. The credentials of the Competent Person(s) shall be approved by the Contracting Officer in consultation with the Safety Office. The Contractor Quality Control (QC) person can be the SSHO on this project.

1.5.1.2 Crane Operators

Meet the crane operators requirements in USACE EM 385-1-1, Section 16 and Appendix I. In addition, for mobile cranes with Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) rated capacities of 50,000 pounds or greater, designate crane operators as qualified by a source that qualifies crane operators (i.e., union, a government agency, or an organization that tests and qualifies crane operators). Provide proof of current qualification.

1.5.2 Personnel Duties

1.5.2.1 Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)

a. The SSHO shall have completed the "40 Hour Construction Safety Hazard Awareness Training Course for Contractors".

b. Conduct daily safety and health inspections and maintain a written log which includes area/operation inspected, date of inspection, identified hazards, recommended corrective actions, estimated and actual dates of corrections. Attach safety inspection logs to the Contractors' daily report.

c. Conduct mishap investigations and complete required reports. Maintain the OSHA Form 300 and Daily Production reports for prime and sub-contractors.

d. Maintain applicable safety reference material on the job site.

- e. Attend the pre-construction conference, pre-work meetings including preparatory inspection meeting, and periodic in-progress meetings.
- f. Implement and enforce accepted APPS and AHAs.
- g. Maintain a safety and health deficiency tracking system that monitors outstanding deficiencies until resolution. Post a list of unresolved safety and health deficiencies on the safety bulletin board.
- h. Ensure sub-contractor compliance with safety and health requirements. Failure to perform the above duties will result in dismissal of the superintendent, QC Manager, and/or SSHO, and a project work stoppage. The project work stoppage will remain in effect pending approval of a suitable replacement.
- i. Maintain a list of hazardous chemicals on site and their material safety data sheets.

1.5.3 Meetings

1.5.3.1 Preconstruction Conference

- a. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in accident prevention on the project shall attend the preconstruction conference. This includes the project superintendent, site safety and health officer, quality control supervisor, or any other assigned safety and health professionals who participated in the development of the APP (including the Activity Hazard Analyses (AHAs) and special plans, program and procedures associated with it).
- b. Discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed at the conference and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer's representative as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, establish a schedule for the preparation, submittal, review, and acceptance of AHAs to preclude project delays.
- c. Deficiencies in the submitted APP will be brought to the attention of the Contractor at the preconstruction conference, and the Contractor shall revise the plan to correct deficiencies and re-submit it for acceptance. Do not begin work until there is an accepted APP.
- d. The functions of a Preconstruction conference may take place at the Post-Award Kickoff meeting for Design Build Contracts.

1.5.3.2 Safety Meetings

Conduct and document meetings as required by EM 385-1-1. Attach minutes showing contract title, signatures of attendees and a list of topics discussed to the Contractors' daily report.

1.6 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP)

1.6.1 Use a qualified person to prepare the written site-specific APP. Prepare the APP in accordance with the format and requirements of USACE EM 385-1-1 and as supplemented herein. Cover all paragraph and subparagraph elements in USACE EM 385-1-1, Appendix A, "Minimum Basic Outline for Accident Prevention Plan" and show compliance with NASA NPG 8715.3. Specific requirements for some of the APP elements are described below. The APP shall be job-specific and address any unusual or unique aspects of the project or activity for which it is written. The APP shall interface with the Contractor's overall safety and health program. Include any portions of the Contractor's overall safety and health program referenced in the APP in the applicable APP element and made site-specific. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all work site safety and health of the subcontractors. Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out. The APP shall be signed by the person and firm (senior person) preparing the APP, the Contractor, the on-site superintendent, the designated site safety and health officer, the Contractor Quality control Manager, and any designated CSP and/or CIH.

1.6.2 Submit the APP to the Contracting Officer no later than 15 calendar days after notice to proceed is issued or 15 days prior to starting work whichever occurs first. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP.

1.6.3 Once accepted by the Contracting Officer, the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the contract. Disregarding the provisions of this contract or the accepted APP will be cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, until the matter has been rectified.

1.6.4 Once work begins, changes to the accepted APP shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Contracting Officer, project superintendent, SSHO and quality control manager. Should any severe hazard exposure, i.e. imminent danger, become evident, stop work in the area, secure the area, and develop a plan to remove the exposure and control the hazard. Notify the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of discovery. Eliminate/remove the hazard. In the interim, take all necessary action to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public (as defined by ASSE/SAFE A10.34,) and the environment.

1.6.5 Copies of the accepted plan will be maintained at the Civil Engineering office and at the job site. Continuously reviewed and amended the APP, as necessary, throughout the life of the contract. Incorporate unusual or high-hazard activities not identified in the original APP as they are discovered.

1.6.8 EM 385-1-1 Contents

a. Crane Critical Lift Plan. Prepare and sign weight handling critical lift plans for lifts over 75 percent of the capacity of the crane or hoist (or lifts over 50 percent of the capacity of a barge mounted mobile crane's hoists) at any radius of lift; lifts involving more than one crane or hoist; lifts of personnel; and lifts involving non-routine rigging or operation, sensitive equipment, or unusual safety risks. Submit 15 calendar days prior to on-site work and include the requirements of USACE EM 385-1-1, paragraph 16.H. and the following:

(1) For lifts of personnel, demonstrate compliance with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.550(g).

b. Fall Protection and Prevention (FP&P) Program Documentation. The program documentation shall be site specific and address all fall hazards in the work place and during different phases of construction. Address how to protect and prevent workers from falling to lower levels when they are exposed to fall hazards above 1.8 m 6 feet. A qualified person for fall protection shall prepare and sign the program documentation. Include fall protection and prevention systems, equipment and methods employed for every phase of work, responsibilities, assisted rescue, self-rescue and evacuation procedures, training requirements, and monitoring methods. Revise the Fall Protection and Prevention Program documentation [every six months] for lengthy projects, reflecting any changes during the course of construction due to changes in personnel, equipment, systems or work habits. Keep and maintain the accepted Fall Protection and Prevention Program documentation at the job site for the duration of the project. Include the Fall Protection and Prevention Program documentation in the Accident Prevention Plan (APP).

1.6.9 The Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) format shall be in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1, Section 1. Submit the AHA for review at least 15 calendar days prior to the start of each phase. Format subsequent AHAs as amendments to the APP. The analysis should be used during daily inspections to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the activity's safety and health controls.

1.6.10 The AHA list will be reviewed periodically (at least monthly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting and updated as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change.

1.6.11 Develop the activity hazard analyses using the project schedule as the basis for the activities performed. Any activities listed on the project schedule will require an AHA. The AHAs will be developed by the contractor, supplier or subcontractor and provided to the prime contractor for submittal to the Contracting Officer.

1.7 DISPLAY OF SAFETY INFORMATION

Within 1 calendar days after commencement of work, erect a safety bulletin board at the job site. Where size, duration, or logistics of project do not facilitate a bulletin board, an alternative method, acceptable to the Contracting Officer, that is accessible and includes all mandatory information for employee and visitor review, shall be deemed as meeting the requirement for a bulletin board. Include and maintain information on safety bulletin board as required by EM 385-1-1, section Additional items required to be posted include:

Confined space entry permit.
Hot work permit.

1.8 SITE SAFETY REFERENCE MATERIALS

Maintain safety-related references applicable to the project, including those listed in the article "References." Maintain applicable equipment manufacturer's manuals.

1.9 EMERGENCY MEDICAL TREATMENT

Contractors will arrange for their own emergency medical treatment.
Government has no responsibility to provide emergency medical treatment.

1.10 REPORTS

1.10.1 Accident Reports

a. Conduct an accident investigation for recordable injuries and illnesses, as defined in 1.3.h and property damage accidents resulting in at least \$2,000 in damages, to establish the root cause(s) of the accident, and provide the report to the Contracting Officer within 5 calendar day(s) of the accident. The Contracting Officer will provide copies of any required or special forms.

b. Conduct an accident investigation for any weight handling equipment accident (including rigging gear accidents) to establish the root cause(s) of the accident, complete the WHE Accident Report (Crane and Rigging Gear) form and provide the report to the Contracting Officer within 30 calendar days of the accident. Do not proceed with crane operations until cause is determined and corrective actions have been implemented to the satisfaction of the contracting officer. The Contracting Officer will provide a blank copy of the accident report form.

1.10.2 Accident Notification

Notify the Contracting Officer as soon as practical, but not later than four hours, after any accident meeting the definition of Recordable Injuries or Illnesses or High Visibility Accidents, property damage equal to or greater than \$2,000, or any weight handling equipment accident. Within notification include contractor name; contract title; type of contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (to include type of construction equipment used, PPE used, etc.). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the Government investigation team arrives on-site and Government investigation is conducted.

1.10.3 Crane Reports

Submit crane inspection reports required in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1, Appendix I and as specified herein with Daily Reports of Inspections.

1.10.4 Certificate of Compliance

Provide a Certificate of Compliance for each crane entering an activity under this contract. State within the certificate that the crane and rigging gear meet applicable OSHA regulations (with the Contractor citing which OSHA regulations are applicable, e.g., cranes used in construction, demolition, or maintenance comply with 29 CFR 1926 and USACE EM 385-1-1 Section 16 and Appendix I. Certify on the Certificate of Compliance that the crane operator(s) is qualified and trained in the operation of the crane to be used.

1.11 HOT WORK

Air Force (AF) Form 592 is required daily for all welding, cutting, brazing, soldering and similar hot work. The form shall be properly filled out and displayed while all hot work is underway. Only those personnel that have attended the Welding, Cutting, and Brazing certification class and received an AFForm 483, Certificate of Competency, are authorized to issue an AF Form 592. This class is conducted on the first Thursday of every month at in Bldg. 133. Welding, Cutting, and Brazing fire safety training is an annual requirement. It is the individual's responsibility to maintain his certification prior to issuing an AF Form 592. All permits located in Explosive area must be initiated by Fire Prevention Section and Weapon Safety Office for work in and around where explosives are processed, stored, or handled. Please notify Fire Prevention and Weapon Safety 24 hours in advance, so representatives will be present before work begins. CONTRACTORS ARE REQUIRED TO MEET ALL CRITERIA BEFORE A PERMIT IS ISSUED. The Contractor will provide at least two (2) ten (10) pound 4A:10 BC rated extinguishers for normal "Hot Work". All extinguishers shall be current inspection tagged, approved safety pin and tamper resistant seal. It is also mandatory to have a designated FIRE WATCH for any "Hot Work" done at this activity. The Fire Watch shall be trained in accordance with NFPA 51B and remain on-site for a minimum of 30 minutes after completion of the task or as specified on the hot work permit. In the event of a fire, call 911.

1.12 SEVERE STORM PLAN

In the event of a severe storm warning, the Contractor must:

- a. Secure outside equipment and materials and place materials that could be damaged in protected areas.
- b. Check surrounding area, including roof, for loose material, equipment, debris, and other objects that could be blown away or against existing facilities.
- c. Ensure that temporary erosion controls are adequate.
- d. When lightning is within 5 nautical miles (5.75 land Miles) of HAFB, evacuate the Explosive Clear Zone. For this purpose only, the explosive clear zone is defined by the fenced areas around these zones.

1.13 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY REQUIREMENTS.

Contractors entering and working in confined spaces are required to follow the requirements of OSHA 29 CFR Part 1915 Subpart B. Contractors entering and working in confined spaces performing general industry work are required to follow the requirements of OSHA 29 CFR Part 1926.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FALL PROTECTION ANCHORAGE

Leave in place fall protection anchorage, conforming to ASSE/SAFE Z359.1, installed under the supervision of a qualified person in fall protection, for continued customer use and so identified by signage stating the capacity of the anchorage (strength and number of persons who may be tied-off to it at any one time).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION AND/OR OTHER WORK

3.1.1 Hazardous Material And Instruments

Notwithstanding any other hazardous material used in this contract, radioactive materials or instruments capable of producing ionizing/non-ionizing radiation (with the exception of radioactive material and devices used in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1 such as nuclear density testing gauges for compaction testing and laboratory equipment with radioactive sources) as well as materials which contain asbestos, mercury or polychlorinated biphenyls, di-isocyanates, lead-based paint are prohibited. The Contracting Officer, upon written request by the Contractor, may consider exceptions to the use of any of the above excluded materials. The Installation Radiation Safety Officer (IRSO), Allen Kidner, must be notified prior to excepted items of radioactive material and devices being brought on base. For nuclear density testing gauges, the contractor shall submit an Agreement State license to the IRSO through the government project manager. The IRSO will in turn provide written notification authoring the testing agency the use of the gauges on base.

3.1.2 Unforeseen Hazardous Material

3.1.2.1 The government will perform asbestos and lead-based paint surveys for every renovation and demolition project. These surveys shall be posted on site prior to starting any work and must be maintained on site until the project has been completed. The government will make every effort to locate and clearly mark or remove all Asbestos Containing Materials (ACM) and LBP prior to bidding; however, this is not always possible. These materials are often hidden and cannot be discovered until after demolition has begun. The failure of the government to identify all ACM and LBP in no way relieves the Contractor from his legal obligation to comply with state and federal regulations regarding the handling of asbestos, lead, or LBP.

3.1.2.2 If suspected asbestos containing materials or LBP surfaces are encountered, immediately cease work and notify the Contracting Officer and the Civil Engineering Project Manager. Within 14 calendar days the Government will determine if the material is hazardous. If material is not hazardous or poses no danger, the Government will direct the Contractor to proceed without change. Do not continue with any work that would create a hazardous condition or violate federal, state or Air Force regulations regarding asbestos, lead, or LBP.

3.1.2.3 If suspect materials or surfaces have not been disturbed, then secure and post signs in the area where the materials are located and ensure they are not disturbed. If the suspect materials have been disturbed, secure and post signs in the area where the material are or were located, any areas to which materials have been moved, and any containers that suspect materials may have been placed in. Take all necessary steps to ensure that materials are not further disturbed, moved, or disposed of until directed to do so by the Contracting Officer. Failure to notify the government promptly or failure to comply with state and federal regulations will be grounds for termination of this contract and may result in other appropriate civil and/or criminal actions. "The Contractor will be fully responsible for any and all fines or other penalties resulting from his acts and /or omissions pursuant to law and regulation. At the Pre-Construction Conference, the contractor will be required to sign the "Contractor's Notification of Hazardous Materials Requirements" at the end of this Section.

3.2 PRE-OUTAGE COORDINATION MEETING

Contractors are required to apply for utility outages at least 21 days in advance. As a minimum, the request should include the location of the outage, utilities being affected, duration of outage and any necessary sketches. Special requirements for electrical outage requests are contained elsewhere in this specification section. Once approved, and prior to beginning work on the utility system requiring shut down, attend a pre-outage coordination meeting with the Contracting Officer and the Civil Engineering project manager to review the scope of work and the lock-out/tag-out procedures for worker protection.

NO WORK SHALL BE PERFORMED ON ENERGIZED ELECTRICAL CIRCUITS.

3.3 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)

3.3.1 Contractor shall ensure that each employee is familiar with and complies with these procedures and USACE EM 385-1-1, Section 12, Control of Hazardous Energy.

3.3.2 Contracting Officer will, at the Contractor's request, apply lockout/tagout tags and take other actions that, because of experience and knowledge, are known to be necessary to make the particular equipment safe to work on for government owned and operated systems.

3.3.3 No person, regardless of position or authority, shall operate any switch, valve, or equipment that has an official lockout/tagout tag attached to it, nor shall such tag be removed except as provided in this section. No person shall work on any energized equipment including, but not limited to activities such as erecting, installing, constructing, repairing, adjusting, inspecting, un-jamming, setting up, trouble shooting, testing, cleaning, dismantling, servicing and maintaining machines equipment of processes until an evaluation has been conducted identifying the energy source and the procedures which will be taken to ensure the safety of personnel.

All work on electrical circuits shall be performed by trained and qualified electricians.

3.3.4 Any supervisor required to enter an area protected by a lockout/tagout tag will be considered a member of the protected group. He/she must notify the holder of the tag stub each time they enter and depart from the protected area.

3.3.5 Identification markings on building light and power distribution circuits shall not be relied on for established safe work conditions.

3.3.6 Before clearance will be given on any equipment other than electrical (generally referred to as mechanical apparatus), the apparatus, valves, or systems shall be secured in a passive condition with the appropriate vents, pins, and locks.

3.3.7 Pressurized or vacuum systems shall be vented to relieve differential pressure completely. Vent valves shall be tagged open during the course of the work.

3.3.8 Where dangerous gas or fluid systems are involved, or in areas where the environment may be oxygen deficient, system or areas shall be purged, ventilated, or otherwise made safe prior to entry.

3.3.9 Tag Placement

3.3.9.1 Lockout/tagout tags shall be completed in accordance with the regulations printed on the back thereof and attached to any device which, if operated, could cause an unsafe condition to exist.

3.3.9.2 If more than one group is to work on any circuit or equipment, the employee in charge of each group shall have a separate set of lockout/tagout tags completed and properly attached.

3.3.9.3 When it is required that certain equipment be tagged, the Government will review the characteristics of the various systems involved that affect the safety of the operations and the work to be done; take the necessary actions, including voltage and pressure checks, grounding, and venting, to make the system and equipment safe to work on; and apply such lockout/tagout tags to those switches, valves, vents, or other mechanical devices needed to preserve the safety provided. This operation is referred to as "Providing Safety Clearance."

3.3.10 Tag Removal

When any individual or group has completed its part of the work and is clear of the circuits or equipment, the supervisor, project leader, or individual for whom the equipment was tagged shall turn in his signed lockout/tagout tag stub to the Contracting Officer. That group's or individual's lockout/tagout tags on equipment may then be removed on authorization by the Contracting Officer.

3.4 FALL HAZARD PROTECTION AND PREVENTION PROGRAM

Establish a fall protection and prevention program, for the protection of all employees exposed to fall hazards. Within the program include company policy, identify responsibilities, education and training requirements, fall hazard identification, prevention and control measures, inspection, storage, care and maintenance of fall protection equipment and rescue and evacuation procedures.

3.4.1 Training

Institute a fall protection training program. As part of the Fall Hazard Protection and Prevention Program, provide training for each employee who might be exposed to fall hazards. Provide training by a competent person for fall protection in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1, Section 21.B.

3.4.2 Fall Protection Equipment and Systems

Enforce use of the fall protection equipment and systems designated for each specific work activity in the Fall Protection and Prevention Plan and/or AHA at all times when an employee is exposed to a fall hazard. Protect employees from fall hazards as specified in EM 385-1-1, Section 21. In addition to the required fall protection systems, safety skiff, personal floatation devices, life rings etc., are required when working above or next to water in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1, Paragraphs 21.N through 21.N.04. Personal fall arrest systems are required when working from an articulating or extendible boom, swing stages, or suspended platform. In addition, personal fall arrest systems are required when operating other equipment such as scissor lifts if the work platform is capable of being positioned outside the wheelbase. The need for tying-off in such equipment is to prevent ejection of the employee from the equipment during raising, lowering, or travel. Fall protection must comply with 29 CFR 1926.500, Subpart M, USACE EM 385-1-1 and ASSE/SAFE A10.32.

3.4.2.1 Personal Fall Arrest Equipment

Personal fall arrest equipment, systems, subsystems, and components shall meet ASSE/SAFE Z359.1. Only a full-body harness with a shock-absorbing lanyard or self-retracting lanyard is an acceptable personal fall arrest body support device. Body belts may only be used as a positioning device system (for uses such as steel reinforcing assembly and in addition to an approved fall arrest system). Harnesses shall have a fall arrest attachment affixed to the body support (usually a Dorsal D-ring) and specifically designated for attachment to the rest of the system. Only locking snap hooks and carabineers shall be used. Webbing, straps, and ropes shall be made of synthetic fiber. The maximum free fall distance when using fall arrest equipment shall not exceed 1.8 m 6 feet. The total fall distance and any swinging of the worker (pendulum-like motion) that can occur during a fall shall always be taken into consideration when attaching a person to a fall arrest system.

3.4.3 Fall Protection for Roofing Work

Implement fall protection controls based on the type of roof being constructed and work being performed. Evaluate the roof area to be accessed for its structural integrity including weight-bearing capabilities for the projected loading.

a. Low Sloped Roofs:

- (1) For work within 1.8 m 6 feet of an edge, on low-slope roofs, protect personnel from falling by use of personal fall arrest systems, guardrails, or safety nets.
- (2) For work greater than 1.8 m 6 feet from an edge, erect and install warning lines in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.500 and USACE EM 385-1-1.

b. Steep-Sloped Roofs: Work on steep-sloped roofs requires a personal fall arrest system, guardrails with toe-boards, or safety nets. This requirement also includes residential or housing type construction.

3.4.4 Existing Anchorage

Certified (or re-certified) by a qualified person for fall protection existing anchorages, to be used for attachment of personal fall arrest equipment in accordance with ASSE/SAFE Z359.1. Existing horizontal lifeline anchorages must be certified (or re-certified) by a registered professional engineer with experience in designing horizontal lifeline systems.

3.4.5 Horizontal Lifelines

Design, install, certify and use under the supervision of a qualified person horizontal lifelines for fall protection as part of a complete fall arrest system which maintains a safety factor of 2 (29 CFR 1926.500).

3.4.6 Guardrails and Safety Nets

Design, install and use guardrails and safety nets in accordance with EM 385-1-1 and 29 CFR 1926 Subpart M.

3.4.7 Rescue and Evacuation Procedures

When personal fall arrest systems are used, the contractor must ensure that the mishap victim can self-rescue or can be rescued promptly should a fall occur. Prepare a Rescue and Evacuation Plan and include a detailed discussion of the following: methods of rescue; methods of self-rescue; equipment used; training requirement; specialized training for the rescuers; procedures for requesting rescue and medical assistance; and transportation routes to a medical facility. Include the Rescue and Evacuation Plan within the Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) for the phase of work, in the Fall Protection and Prevention (FP&P) Plan, and the Accident Prevention Plan (APP).

3.5 SCAFFOLDING

Provide employees with a safe means of access to the work area on the scaffold. Climbing of any scaffold braces or supports not specifically designed for access is prohibited. Access scaffold platforms greater than 6 m 20 feet maximum in height by use of a scaffold stair system. Do not use vertical ladders commonly provided by scaffold system manufacturers for accessing scaffold platforms greater than 6 m 20 feet maximum in height. The use of an adequate gate is required. Ensure that employees are qualified to perform scaffold erection and dismantling. Do not use scaffold without the capability of supporting at least four times the maximum intended load or without appropriate fall protection as delineated in the accepted fall protection and prevention plan. Stationary scaffolds must be attached to structural building components to safeguard against tipping forward or backward. Give special care to ensure scaffold systems are not overloaded. Side brackets used to extend scaffold platforms on self-supported scaffold systems for the storage of material is prohibited. The first tie-in shall be at the height equal to 4 times the width of the smallest dimension of the scaffold base. Place work platforms on mud sills. Scaffold or work platform erectors shall have fall protection during the erection and dismantling of scaffolding or work platforms that are more than six feet. Delineate fall protection requirements when working above six feet or above dangerous operations in the Fall Protection and Prevention (FP&P) Plan and Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) for the phase of work.

3.6 EQUIPMENT

3.6.1 Material Handling Equipment

a. Material handling equipment such as forklifts shall not be modified with work platform attachments for supporting employees unless specifically delineated in the manufacturer's printed operating instructions.

- b. The use of hooks on equipment for lifting of material must be in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- c. Operators of forklifts or power industrial trucks shall be licensed in accordance with OSHA.

3.6.2 Weight Handling Equipment

- a. Equip cranes and derricks as specified in EM 385-1-1, section 16.
- c. Comply with the crane manufacturer's specifications and limitations for erection and operation of cranes and hoists used in support of the work. Perform erection under the supervision of a designated person (as defined in ASME B30.5). Perform all testing in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended procedures.
- d. Comply with ASME B30.5 for mobile and locomotive cranes, ASME B30.22 for articulating boom cranes, ASME B30.3 for construction tower cranes, and ASME B30.8 for floating cranes and floating derricks.
- e. Under no circumstance shall a Contractor make a lift at or above 90 percent of the cranes rated capacity in any configuration.
- f. When operating in the vicinity of overhead transmission lines, operators and riggers shall be alert to this special hazard and follow the requirements of USACE EM 385-1-1 Section 11 and ASME B30.5 or ASME B30.22 as applicable.
- g. Do not crane suspended personnel work platforms (baskets) unless the Contractor proves that using any other access to the work location would provide a greater hazard to the workers or is impossible. Do not lift personnel with a line hoist or friction crane.
- h. Inspect, maintain, and recharge portable fire extinguishers as specified in NFPA 10, Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers.
- i. All employees must keep clear of loads about to be lifted and of suspended loads.
- j. Use cribbing when performing lifts on outriggers.
- k. The crane hook/block must be positioned directly over the load. Side loading of the crane is prohibited.
- l. A physical barricade must be positioned to prevent personnel from entering the counterweight swing (tail swing) area of the crane.
- m. Certification records which include the date of inspection, signature of the person performing the inspection, and the serial number or other identifier of the crane that was inspected shall always be available for review by Contracting Officer personnel.
- n. Written reports listing the load test procedures used along with any repairs or alterations performed on the crane shall be available for review by Contracting Officer personnel.

o. Certify that all crane operators have been trained in proper use of all safety devices (e.g. anti-two block devices).

3.6.3 Use of Explosives

Explosives shall not be used or brought to the project site. The Contractor may use fastener guns with provided a minimal number of rounds are stored in the event of storing 1000 rounds or more of fastener gun charges the contractor shall obtain an explosive license from the Civil Engineering Weapons Safety Manager. Storage facilities shall be kept locked at all times except for inspection, use or delivery.

3.7 EXCAVATIONS

Perform soil classification by a competent person in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.

3.7.1 Utility Locations

Prior to digging, the appropriate digging permit must be obtained. All underground utilities in the work area must be positively identified by a private utility locating service in addition to any station locating service and coordinated with the station utility department. Any markings made during the utility investigation must be maintained throughout the contract.

3.7.2 Utility Location Verification

The Contractor must physically verify underground utility locations by hand digging using wood or fiberglass handled tools when any adjacent construction work is expected to come within three feet of the underground system. Digging within 610 mm 2 feet of a known utility must not be performed by means of mechanical equipment; hand digging shall be used. If construction is parallel to an existing utility expose the utility by hand digging every 30.5 m 100 feet if parallel within 1.5 m 5 feet of the excavation.

3.7.3 Shoring Systems

Trench and shoring systems must be identified in the accepted safety plan and AHA. Manufacture tabulated data and specifications or registered engineer tabulated data for shoring or benching systems shall be readily available on-site for review. Job-made shoring or shielding must have the registered professional engineer stamp, specifications, and tabulated data. Extreme care must be used when excavating near direct burial electric underground cables.

3.7.4 Trenching Machinery

Operate trenching machines with digging chain drives only when the spotters/laborers are in plain view of the operator. Provide operator and spotters/laborers training on the hazards of the digging chain drives with

emphasis on the distance that needs to be maintained when the digging chain is operating. Keep documentation of the training on file at the project site.

3.8 UTILITIES WITHIN CONCRETE SLABS

Utilities located within concrete slabs or pier structures, bridges, and the like, are extremely difficult to identify due to the reinforcing steel used in the construction of these structures. Whenever contract work involves concrete chipping, saw cutting, or core drilling, the existing utility location must be coordinated with station utility departments in addition to a private locating service. Outages to isolate utility systems must be used in circumstances where utilities are unable to be positively identified. The use of historical drawings does not alleviate the contractor from meeting this requirement.

3.9 ELECTRICAL

3.9.1 Conduct of Electrical Work

Underground electrical spaces must be certified safe for entry before entering to conduct work. Cables that will be cut must be positively identified and de-energized prior to performing each cut. Positive cable identification must be made prior to submitting any outage request for electrical systems. Arrangements are to be coordinated with the Contracting Officer and Base Utilities for identification. The Contracting Officer will not accept an outage request until the Contractor satisfactorily documents that the circuits have been clearly identified. Perform all high voltage cable cutting remotely using hydraulic cutting tool. When racking in or live switching of circuit breakers, no additional person other than the switch operator will be allowed in the space during the actual operation. Plan so that work near energized parts is minimized to the fullest extent possible. Use of electrical outages clear of any energized electrical sources is the preferred method. Contractor shall comply with applicable electrical safety requirements contained in the Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC) 3-560-02. This document also references ANSI C2, National Electrical Safety Code (NESC); NFPA 70, National Electrical Code (NEC); NFPA 70B, Electrical Equipment Maintenance; NFPA 70E, Electrical Safety in the Workplace; and AFI 32-1064, Electrical Safe Practices. All assigned personnel are required to wear the appropriate PPE according to the conditions and task at hand. Guidelines set forth in NFPA 70E, Unified Facilities Criteria, and the NEC shall be adhered to at all times. Proper use of appropriate PPE protects you from the devastating effect of arc flash/blast. The level of PPE required for each instance may be different and is dependent on voltage and approach distance.

Some general guidelines are as follows:

- 1. 0-240 Volts:** Work on energized parts including testing, removal/installation of circuit breakers or fused switches or removal of bolted covers exposing live parts, or work in an energized light fixture. This work is classified as Category 1: FR lightweight coveralls or

heavyweight pants and long sleeved shirt, safety glasses, and low voltage gloves are required.

2. 277-480 Volts: Turning circuit breakers or fused switches on and off with covers off, or opening hinged covers to expose live parts is classified as (Category 1 see above). Removing bolted covers to expose bare and energized parts and testing or working on energized equipment is classified as Category 2: FR coveralls over cotton pants and shirt, sock hood, face shield, safety glasses, and low voltage gloves are required.

3. Over 1000 volts without hot stick: Category 2: Flame Resistant coveralls over cotton pant and long sleeve shirt, sock hood, face shield, safety glasses, and high voltage gloves are required for: Work on 120 volt control circuits while exposed to over 1000 volts, inspection of insulated cable in open area, operation of S&C type switch, circuit breaker with doors closed, or air switch operation.

4. Over 1000 volts without hot stick: Category 4: Flame Resistant NFPA 70E compliant Arc Clothing such as FR Carhartts, sock hood, face shield, safety glasses, and high voltage gloves are required for: Switch operation with doors open, opening high voltage side of transformer, removing bolted parts to expose live parts, testing, insulated cable examination in a manhole or confined area, and all substation work including breaker operations and racking in/out breakers with doors open or closed.

5. 7200/12470 volts at greater than 8 feet hot stick distance: Category 2: Flame Resistant lightweight coveralls, high voltage gloves, hardhat, safety glasses (or face shield hardhat combo), arc flash rated safety harness are required for: Phasing/testing of lines, ground set installation, fused cutout operation, saddle/tap installation on overhead lines.

6. 7200/12470 volts at less than 8 feet hot stick distance: Category 4: Flame Resistant NFPA 70E compliant Arc Clothing such as FR Carhartts, sock hood, face shield, safety glasses, high voltage gloves, and arc flash rated safety harness are required for all operations at less than 8 feet hot stick distance.

3.9.2 Portable Extension Cords

Size portable extension cords in accordance with manufacturer ratings for the tool to be powered and protected from damage. Immediately removed from service all damaged extension cords. Portable extension cords shall meet the requirements of NFPA 70E and OSHA electrical standards.

3.10 WORK IN CONFINED SPACES

Comply with the requirements in Section 34 of USACE EM 385-1-1, OSHA 29 CFR 1910.146 and OSHA 29 CFR 1926.21(b)(6). Any potential for a hazard in the confined space requires a permit system to be used.

a. Entry Procedures. Prohibit entry into a confined space by personnel for any purpose, including hot work, until the qualified person has conducted

appropriate tests to ensure the confined or enclosed space is safe for the work intended and that all potential hazards are controlled or eliminated and documented. (See Section 34 of USACE EM 385-1-1 for entry procedures.) All hazards pertaining to the space shall be reviewed with each employee during review of the AHA.

3.11 WORK IN EXPLOSIVE CLEAR ZONES

When working in the Explosive Clear Zone (MSA I, MSA II, as well as areas of the Airfield, Little Mountain and UTTR as described) special requirements apply:

1. Smoking permitted only in posted "Designated Smoking Areas."
2. "Hot Work" (welding, cutting, brazing, open flames, spark producing equipment, high heat appliances, tools, etc.) requires AF Form 592 issued by certified personnel (see 1.11 Hot Work) before work begins.
3. A maximum speed limit of 25 mph shall be enforced.
4. Park vehicles 50 feet from any explosive facility on a surface free of combustibles. If the vehicle is not required as part of the work effort, it shall be parked in established parking areas or lots.
5. The use of cell phones pagers or radios is prohibited within 10 feet of any explosive facility.
6. Explosive laden vehicles shall have the right of way at all times.
7. Roads posted "Explosive Operation in Progress" are closed to traffic and shall not be used.
8. Every work site shall have a minimum two (2), Type ABC, fire extinguishers.
9. Work on facilities with explosives or in areas with explosives requires the prior approval of the facility supervisor and OO-ALC/SEW.

When working in the explosive areas, use only the minimum number of workers to accomplish the job. Remain in the explosive areas for the minimum amount of time to complete the job. Leave the explosive areas for breaks and lunches. The cardinal rule for the explosive areas: Limit exposure to a minimum number of persons, for a minimum amount of time, to the minimum amount of ammunition and explosives consistent with safe and efficient operations. When lightning is within 5 nautical miles (5.75 land Miles) of HAFB, ALL personnel shall evacuate the Explosive Clear Zone, which is determined as the gated areas of these zones.

Emergency procedures in the event of accident, fire, and/or electrical storm:

1. Maintain a capability to communicate with OO-ALC emergency services (telephone 911, cellular phone 777-1911, radio with frequency authorized by the Project Manager or other suitable means).

2. Maintain a capability to be contacted by emergency services or the Project Manager.

3. Only tasks consistent with the contract shall be accomplished in explosive areas.

4. Contact shall be made with the 75 CEG Weapons Safety Manager to determine if the contractor and his men will be required to attend a briefing before work begins.

-- End of Section 01 35 26 --

GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 45 00.00 10

QUALITY CONTROL SYSTEM (QCS)

11/16

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION
 - 1.1.1 Correspondence and Electronic Communications
 - 1.1.2 Other Factors
- 1.2 QCS SOFTWARE
- 1.3 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS
- 1.4 RELATED INFORMATION
 - 1.4.1 QCS User Guide
- 1.5 CONTRACT DATABASE
- 1.6 DATABASE MAINTENANCE
 - 1.6.1 Administration
 - 1.6.1.1 Contractor Information
 - 1.6.1.2 Subcontractor Information
 - 1.6.1.3 Correspondence
 - 1.6.1.4 Equipment
 - 1.6.1.5 Management Reporting
 - 1.6.1.6 Request for Information (RFI)
 - 1.6.2 Finances
 - 1.6.2.1 Pay Activity Data
 - 1.6.2.2 Payment Requests
 - 1.6.3 Quality Control (QC)
 - 1.6.3.1 Deficiency Tracking
 - 1.6.3.2 Labor and Equipment Hours
 - 1.6.3.3 Accident/Safety Reporting
 - 1.6.3.4 Features of Work
 - 1.6.3.5 Hazard Analysis
 - 1.6.4 Schedule
 - 1.6.5 Import/Export of Data
- 1.7 IMPLEMENTATION
- 1.8 DATA SUBMISSION VIA CD-ROM
 - 1.8.1 File Medium
 - 1.8.2 CD-ROM Labels
 - 1.8.3 File Names
- 1.9 REFERENCES
- 1.10 PAYMENT
- 1.11 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 3.2 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL (CQC) PLAN
 - 3.2.1 Content of the CQC Plan

- 3.2.2 Acceptance of Plan
- 3.2.3 Notification of Changes
- 3.3 COORDINATION MEETING
- 3.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION
 - 3.4.1 Personnel Requirements
 - 3.4.2 CQC System Manager
 - 3.4.3 CQC Personnel
 - 3.4.4 Additional Requirement
 - 3.4.5 Organizational Changes
- 3.5 SUBMITTALS AND DELIVERABLES
 - 3.5.1 Submittal Management
- 3.6 CONTROL
 - 3.6.1 Preparatory Phase
 - 3.6.2 Initial Phase
 - 3.6.3 Follow-up Phase
 - 3.6.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases
- 3.7 TESTS
 - 3.7.1 Testing Procedure
 - 3.7.2 Testing Laboratories
 - 3.7.2.1 Capability Check
 - 3.7.2.2 Quality Assurance Check
 - 3.7.3 Onsite Laboratory
- 3.8 COMPLETION INSPECTION
 - 3.8.1 Punch-Out Inspection
 - 3.8.2 Pre-Final Inspection
 - 3.8.3 Final Acceptance Inspection
- 3.9 DOCUMENTATION
 - 3.9.1 Quality Control Activities
 - 3.9.2 Verification Statement
- 3.10 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 45 00.00 10

QUALITY CONTROL SYSTEM (QCS)
11/16

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION

The government will use the Resident Management System for Windows (RMS) to assist in its monitoring and administration of this contract. The Contractor must use the government-furnished Construction Contractor Module of RMS, referred to as QCS, to record, maintain, and submit various information throughout the contract period. The Contractor module, user manuals, updates, and training information can be downloaded from the RMS web site (<http://www.rmssupport.com/qcs/default.aspx>). This joint government-contractor use of RMS and QCS will facilitate electronic exchange of information and overall management of the contract. QCS provides the means for the Contractor to input, track, and electronically share information with the government in the following areas:

- Administration
- Finances
- Quality Control
- Submittal Monitoring
- Scheduling
- Import/Export of Data

1.1.1 Correspondence and Electronic Communications

For ease and speed of communications, both government and Contractor will, to the maximum extent feasible, exchange correspondence and other documents in electronic format. Correspondence, pay requests and other documents comprising the official contract record will also be provided in paper format, with signatures and dates where necessary. Paper documents will govern, in the event of discrepancy with the electronic version.

1.1.2 Other Factors

Particular attention is directed to Contract Clause, "Schedules for Construction Contracts", Contract Clause, "Payments", Section 01 32 01 PROJECT SCHEDULE, and Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, which have a direct relationship to the reporting to be accomplished through QCS. Also, there is no separate payment for establishing and maintaining the QCS database; all costs associated therewith will be included in the contract pricing for the work.

1.2 QCS SOFTWARE

QCS is a Windows-based program that can be run on a stand-alone personal computer or on a network. The government will make available the QCS software to the Contractor after award of the construction contract. Prior to the Pre-Construction Conference, the Contractor will be responsible to download, install and use the latest version of the QCS software from the government's RMS Internet Website. Upon specific justification and request by the Contractor, the government can provide QCS on CD-ROM. Any program

updates of QCS will be made available to the Contractor via the government RMS Website as they become available.

1.3 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

The following is the minimum system configuration that the Contractor must have to run QCS:

QCS and Quality Assurance System (QAS) System	
Hardware	
Windows-based PC	1000 MHz Pentium or higher processor
RAM	256+ MB for workstation / 512+ MB for server
Hard drive disk	1 GB space for sole use by the QCS system
Optical Disk (CD or DVD) Reader	8x speed or higher
Monitor	SVGA or higher resolution (1024x768, 256 colors)
Mouse or other pointing device	
Windows compatible printer	Laser printer must have 4 MB+ of RAM
Connection to the Internet	minimum 56k BPS
Software	
MS Windows	Windows 7, 8.1 or 10
QAS-Word Processing software	MS Word 2013 or newer
Internet browser	Netscape Navigator, Microsoft Internet Explorer, or other browser that supports HTML 8.0 or higher
E-mail	MAPI compatible
Virus protection software	regularly upgraded with all issued manufacturer's updates

1.4 RELATED INFORMATION

1.4.1 QCS User Guide

After contract award, download instructions for the installation and use of QCS from the government RMS Internet Website. In case of justifiable difficulties, the government will provide the Contractor with a CD-ROM containing these instructions.

1.5 CONTRACT DATABASE

Prior to the pre-construction conference, the government will provide the Contractor with basic contract award data to use for QCS. The government

will provide data updates to the Contractor as needed, generally by using the government's SFTP repository built into QCS import/export function. These updates will generally consist of submittal reviews, correspondence status, QA comments, and other administrative and QA data.

1.6 DATABASE MAINTENANCE

Establish, maintain, and update data in the QCS database throughout the duration of the contract at the Contractor's site office. Submit data updates to the government (e.g., daily reports, submittals, RFI's, schedule updates, payment requests, etc.) using the government's SFTP repository built into the QCS export function. If permitted by the Contracting Officer, e-mail or CD-ROM may be used instead of SFTP (see Paragraph 1.9, DATA SUBMISSION VIA CD-ROM). The QCS database typically includes current data on the following items:

1.6.1 Administration

1.6.1.1 Contractor Information

Contain within the database the Contractor's name, address, telephone numbers, management staff, and other required items. Within 14 calendar days of receipt of QCS software from the government, deliver Contractor administrative data in electronic format.

1.6.1.2 Subcontractor Information

Contain within the database the name, trade, address, phone numbers, and other required information for all subcontractors. A subcontractor must be listed separately for each trade to be performed. Assign each subcontractor/trade a unique Responsibility Code, provided in QCS.

1.6.1.3 Correspondence

Identify all Contractor correspondence to the government with a serial number. Prefix correspondence initiated by the Contractor's site office with "S". Prefix letters initiated by the Contractor's home (main) office with "H". Letters must be numbered starting from 0001 (e.g., H-0001 or S-0001). The government's letters to the Contractor will be prefixed with "C".

1.6.1.4 Equipment

Contain within the Contractor's QCS database a current list of equipment planned for use or being used on the jobsite, including the most recent and planned equipment inspection dates.

1.6.1.5 Management Reporting

QCS includes a number of reports that Contractor management can use to track the status of the project. The value of these reports is reflective of the quality of the data input, and is maintained in the various sections of QCS. Among these reports are: Progress Payment Request worksheet; QA/QC comments; Submittal Register Status; and Three-Phase Inspection checklists.

1.6.1.6 Request for Information (RFI)

Exchange all Requests for Information (RFI) using the Built-in RFI

generator and tracker in QCS.

1.6.2 Finances

1.6.2.1 Pay Activity Data

Include within the QCS database a list of pay activities that the Contractor must develop in conjunction with the construction schedule. The sum of all pay activities must be equal to the total contract amount, including modifications. Group pay activities Contract Line Item Number (CLIN); the sum of the activities must equal the amount of each CLIN. The total of all CLINs equals the Contract Amount.

1.6.2.2 Payment Requests

Prepare all progress payment requests using QCS. Complete the payment request worksheet, prompt payment certification, and payment invoice in QCS. Update the work completed under the contract, measured as percent or as specific quantities, at least monthly. After the update, generate a payment request report using QCS. Submit the payment request, prompt payment certification, and payment invoice with supporting data using the government's SFTP repository built into QCS export function. If permitted by the Contracting Officer, e-mail or a CD-ROM may be used. A signed paper copy of the approved payment request is also required, which will govern in the event of discrepancy with the electronic version.

1.6.3 Quality Control (QC)

QCS provides a means to track implementation of the 3-phase QC Control System, prepare daily reports, identify and track deficiencies, document progress of work, and support other Contractor QC requirements. Maintain this data on a daily basis. Entered data will automatically output to the QCS generated daily report.

1.6.3.1 Deficiency Tracking

Use QCS to track deficiencies. Deficiencies identified by the Contractor will be numerically tracked using QC punch list items. Maintain a current log of its QC punch list items in the QCS database. The government will log the deficiencies it has identified using its QA punch list items. The government's QA punch list items will be included in its export file to the Contractor. Regularly update the correction status of both QC and QA punch list items.

1.6.3.2 Labor and Equipment Hours

Log labor and equipment exposure hours on a daily basis. This data will be rolled up into a monthly exposure report.

1.6.3.3 Accident/Safety Reporting

The government will issue safety comments, directions, or guidance whenever safety deficiencies are observed. The government's safety comments will be included in its export file to the Contractor. Regularly update the correction status of the safety comments. In addition, utilize QCS to advise the government of any accidents occurring on the jobsite. This brief supplemental entry is not to be considered as a substitute for completion of mandatory reports, e.g., ENG Form 3394 and OSHA Form 300.

1.6.3.4 Features of Work

Include a complete list of the features of work in the QCS database. A feature of work may be associated with multiple pay activities. However, each pay activity (see subparagraph "Pay Activity Data" of paragraph "Finances") will only be linked to a single feature of work.

1.6.3.5 Hazard Analysis

Use QCS to develop a hazard analysis for each feature of work included in the CQC Plan. Address any hazards, or potential hazards, that may be associated with the work.

1.6.4 Schedule

Develop a construction schedule consisting of pay activities, in accordance with Section 01 32 01 PROJECT SCHEDULE. Input and maintain in the QCS database this schedule either manually or by using the Standard Data Exchange Format (SDEF) (see Section 01 32 01 PROJECT SCHEDULE). Include with each pay request the updated schedule.

1.6.5 Import/Export of Data

QCS includes the ability to export Contractor data to the government and to import submittal register and other government-provided data from RMS, and schedule data using SDEF.

1.7 IMPLEMENTATION

Contractor use of QCS as described in the preceding paragraphs is mandatory. Ensure that sufficient resources are available to maintain its QCS database, and to provide the government with regular database updates. QCS shall be an integral part of the Contractor's management of quality control.

1.8 DATA SUBMISSION VIA CD-ROM

The government-preferred method for Contractor's submission of QCS data is by using the government's SFTP repository built into QCS export function. Other data should be submitted using e-mail with file attachment(s). For locations where this is not feasible, the Contracting Officer may permit use of CD-ROM for data transfer. Export data onto CDs using the QCS built-in export function. If used, submit CD-ROMs in accordance with the following:

1.8.1 File Medium

Submit in English required data on CD-ROM conforming to industry standards used in the United States.

1.8.2 CD-ROM Labels

Affix a permanent exterior label to each CD-ROM submitted. Indicate on the label in English, the QCS file name, full contract number, contract name, project location, data date, name and telephone number of person responsible for the data.

1.8.3 File Names

The files will be automatically named by the QCS software. The naming convention established by the QCS software must not be altered.

1.9 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D3740 (2012a) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction

ASTM E329 (2018) Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection

1.10 PAYMENT

Separate payment will not be made for providing and maintaining an effective Quality Control program. Include all associated costs in the applicable Bid Schedule item.

1.11 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Verification Statement

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Establish and maintain an effective quality control (QC) system that complies with the Contract Clause titled "Inspection of Construction." QC consist of plans, procedures, and organization necessary to produce an end product which complies with the Contract requirements. The QC system covers all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, and be keyed to the proposed construction sequence. The project superintendent will be held responsible for the quality of work and is subject to removal by the

Contracting Officer for non-compliance with the quality requirements specified in the Contract. In this context the highest level manager responsible for the overall construction activities at the site, including quality and production is the project superintendent. The project superintendent maintains a physical presence at the site at all times and is responsible for all construction and related activities at the site, except as otherwise acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

3.2 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL (CQC) PLAN

Submit no later than 15 days after receipt of notice to proceed, the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan proposed to implement the requirements of the Contract Clause titled "Inspection of Construction." The Government will consider an interim plan for the first 60 days of operation. Work will be permitted to begin only after acceptance of the CQC Plan or acceptance of an interim plan applicable to the particular feature of work to be started. Work outside of the accepted interim plan will not be permitted to begin until acceptance of a CQC Plan or another interim plan containing the additional work.

3.2.1 Content of the CQC Plan

Include, as a minimum, the following to cover all construction-operations, both onsite and offsite, including work by subcontractors fabricators, suppliers and purchasing agents:

- a. A description of the quality control organization, including a chart showing lines of authority and acknowledgment that the CQC staff will implement the three phase control system for all aspects of the work specified. Include a CQC System Manager that reports to the same level or higher.
- b. The name, qualifications (in resume format), duties, responsibilities, and authorities of each person assigned a CQC function.
- c. A copy of the letter to the CQC System Manager signed by an authorized official of the firm which describes the responsibilities and delegates sufficient authorities to adequately perform the functions of the CQC System Manager, including authority to stop work which is not in compliance with the Contract. Letters of direction to all other various quality control representatives outlining duties, authorities, and responsibilities will be issued by the CQC System Manager. Furnish copies of these letters to the Contracting Officer.
- d. Procedures for scheduling, reviewing, certifying, and managing submittals, including those of subcontractors, offsite fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents. These procedures must be in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
- e. Control, verification, and acceptance testing procedures for each specific test to include the test name, specification paragraph requiring test, feature of work to be tested, test frequency, and person responsible for each test. (Laboratory facilities approved by the Contracting Officer are required to be used.)
- f. Procedures for tracking preparatory, initial, and follow-up control phases and control, verification, and acceptance tests including documentation.

- g. Procedures for tracking construction deficiencies from identification through acceptable corrective action. Establish verification procedures that identified deficiencies have been corrected.
- h. Reporting procedures, including proposed reporting formats.
- i. A list of the definable features of work. A definable feature of work is a task which is separate and distinct from other tasks, has separate control requirements, and is identified by different trades or disciplines, or it is work by the same trade in a different environment. Although each section of the specifications can generally be considered as a definable feature of work, there are frequently more than one definable features under a particular section. This list will be agreed upon during the coordination meeting.
- j. Coordinate scheduled work with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, the Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Special Inspections. Where the applicable Code issue by the International Code Council (ICC) calls for inspections by the Building Official, the Contractor must include the inspections in the Quality Control Plan and must perform the inspections required by the applicable ICC. The Contractor must perform these inspections using independent qualified inspectors. Include the Special Inspection Plan requirements in the QC Plan.

3.2.2 Acceptance of Plan

Acceptance of the Contractor's plan is required prior to the start of construction. Acceptance is conditional and will be predicated on satisfactory performance during the construction. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to make changes in the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan and operations including removal of personnel, as necessary, to obtain the quality specified.

3.2.3 Notification of Changes

After acceptance of the CQC Plan, notify the Contracting Officer in writing of any proposed change. Proposed changes are subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

3.3 COORDINATION MEETING

After the start of construction, and prior to acceptance by the Government of the CQC Plan, meet with the Contracting Officer and discuss the Contractor's quality control system. Submit the CQC Plan a minimum of 14 calendar days prior to the Coordination Meeting. During the meeting, a mutual understanding of the system details must be developed, including the forms for recording the CQC operations, control activities, testing, administration of the system for both onsite and offsite work, and the interrelationship of Contractor's Management and control with the Government's Quality Assurance. Minutes of the meeting will be prepared by the Government, signed by both the Contractor and the Contracting Officer and will become a part of the contract file. There can be occasions when subsequent conferences will be called by either party to reconfirm mutual understandings or address deficiencies in the CQC system or procedures which can require corrective action by the Contractor.

3.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION

3.4.1 Personnel Requirements

The requirements for the CQC organization are a Safety and Health Manager, CQC System Manager, and sufficient number of additional qualified personnel to ensure safety and Contract compliance. The Safety and Health Manager reports directly to a senior project (or corporate) official independent from the CQC System Manager. The Safety and Health Manager will also serve as a member of the CQC Staff Personnel identified in the technical provisions as requiring specialized skills to assure the required work is being performed properly will also be included as part of the CQC organization. The Contractor's CQC staff maintains a presence at the site at all times during progress of the work and have complete authority and responsibility to take any action necessary to ensure Contract compliance. The CQC staff will be subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer. Provide adequate office space, filing systems and other resources as necessary to maintain an effective and fully functional CQC organization. Promptly complete and furnish all letters, material submittals, shop drawing submittals, schedules and all other project documentation to the CQC organization. The CQC organization is responsible to maintain these documents and records at the site at all times, except as otherwise acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

3.4.2 CQC System Manager

Identify as CQC System Manager an individual within the onsite work organization that is responsible for overall management of CQC and has the authority to act in all CQC matters for the Contractor. The CQC System Manager is required to be a construction person with a minimum of 5 years in related work. This CQC System Manager is on the site at all times during construction and is employed by the prime Contractor. The CQC System Manager is assigned no other duties. Identify in the plan an alternate to serve in the event of the CQC System Manager's absence. The requirements for the alternate are the same as the CQC System Manager.

3.4.3 CQC Personnel

In addition to CQC personnel specified elsewhere in the contract, provide as part of the CQC organization specialized personnel to assist the CQC System Manager for the following areas: electrical, civil, structural, and architectural. These individuals or specialized technical companies are employees of the prime contractor; be responsible to the CQC System Manager; be physically present at the construction site during work on the specialized personnel's areas of responsibility; have the necessary education or experience in accordance with the experience matrix listed herein. These individuals have no other duties other than quality control.

Experience Matrix	
Area	Qualifications
Civil	Graduate Civil Engineer or Construction Manager with 2 years experience in the type of work being performed on this project or technician with 5 yrs related experience
Mechanical	Graduate Mechanical Engineer with 2 yrs experience or person with 5 years of experience supervising mechanical features of work in the field with a construction company
Electrical	Graduate Electrical Engineer with 2 years related experience or person 5 years of experience supervising electrical features of work in the field with a construction company
Structural	Graduate Civil Engineer (with Structural Track or Focus) or Construction Manager with 2 years experience or person 5 years of experience supervising structural features of work in the field with a construction company
Architectural	Graduate Architect with 2 years experience or person with 5 years related experience
Submittals	Submittal Clerk with 1 year experience
Concrete, Pavements and Soils	Materials Technician with 2 years experience for the appropriate area
Testing, Adjusting and Balancing (TAB) Personnel	

3.4.4 Additional Requirement

In addition to the above experience and education requirements, the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) System Manager and Alternate CQC System Manager are required to have completed the Construction Quality Management (CQM) for Contractors course. If the CQC System Manager does not have a current certification, obtain the CQM for Contractors course certification within 90 days of award. This course is periodically offered by the Naval Facilities Engineering Command and the Army Corps of Engineers. Contact the Contracting Officer for information on the next scheduled class.

The Construction Quality Management Training certificate expires after 5 years. If the CQC System Manager's certificate has expired, retake the course to remain current.

3.4.5 Organizational Changes

Maintain the CQC staff at full strength at all times. When it is necessary to make changes to the CQC staff, revise the CQC Plan to reflect the changes and submit the changes to the Contracting Officer for acceptance.

3.5 SUBMITTALS AND DELIVERABLES

Submittals, if needed, have to comply with the requirements in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. The CQC organization is responsible for certifying that all submittals and deliverables are in compliance with the contract requirements.

3.5.1 Submittal Management

The government will provide the initial submittal register in electronic format. Thereafter, maintain a complete list of all submittals, including completion of all data columns. Dates on which submittals are received and returned by the government will be included in its export file to the Contractor. Use QCS to track and transmit all submittals. ENG Form 4025, submittal transmittal form, and the submittal register update must be produced using QCS. QCS and RMS will be used to update, store and exchange submittal registers and transmittals, but will not be used for storage of actual submittals.

3.6 CONTROL

CQC is the means by which the Contractor ensures that the construction, to include that of subcontractors and suppliers, complies with the requirements of the contract. At least three phases of control are required to be conducted by the CQC System Manager for each definable feature of the construction work as follows:

3.6.1 Preparatory Phase

This phase is performed prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work, after all required plans/documents/materials are approved/accepted, and after copies are at the work site. This phase includes:

- a. A review of each paragraph of applicable specifications, reference codes, and standards. Make available during the preparatory inspection a copy of those sections of referenced codes and standards applicable to that portion of the work to be accomplished in the field. Maintain and make available in the field for use by Government

personnel until final acceptance of the work.

- b. Review of the Contract drawings.
- c. Check to assure that all materials and equipment have been tested, submitted, and approved.
- d. Review of provisions that have been made to provide required control inspection and testing.
- e. Examination of the work area to assure that all required preliminary work has been completed and is in compliance with the Contract.
- f. Examination of required materials, equipment, and sample work to assure that they are on hand, conform to approved shop drawings or submitted data, and are properly stored.
- g. Review of the appropriate activity hazard analysis to assure safety requirements are met.
- h. Discussion of procedures for controlling quality of the work including repetitive deficiencies. Document construction tolerances and workmanship standards for that feature of work.
- i. Check to ensure that the portion of the plan for the work to be performed has been accepted by the Contracting Officer.
- j. Discussion of the initial control phase.
- k. The Government needs to be notified at least 48 hours in advance of beginning the preparatory control phase. Include a meeting conducted by the CQC System Manager and attended by the superintendent, other CQC personnel (as applicable), and the foreman responsible for the definable feature. Document the results of the preparatory phase actions by separate minutes prepared by the CQC System Manager and attach to the daily CQC report. Instruct applicable workers as to the acceptable level of workmanship required in order to meet contract specifications.

3.6.2 Initial Phase

This phase is accomplished at the beginning of a definable feature of work. Accomplish the following:

- a. Check work to ensure that it is in full compliance with contract requirements. Review minutes of the preparatory meeting.
- b. Verify adequacy of controls to ensure full contract compliance. Verify required control inspection and testing are in compliance with the contract.
- c. Establish level of workmanship and verify that it meets minimum acceptable workmanship standards. Compare with required sample panels as appropriate.
- d. Resolve all differences.
- e. Check safety to include compliance with and upgrading of the safety plan and activity hazard analysis. Review the activity analysis with

each worker.

- f. The Government needs to be notified at least 48 hours in advance of beginning the initial phase for definable feature of work. Prepare separate minutes of this phase by the CQC System Manager and attach to the daily CQC report. Indicate the exact location of initial phase for definable feature of work for future reference and comparison with follow-up phases.
- g. The initial phase for each definable feature of work is repeated for each new crew to work onsite, or any time acceptable specified quality standards are not being met.

3.6.3 Follow-up Phase

Perform daily checks to assure control activities, including control testing, are providing continued compliance with contract requirements, until completion of the particular feature of work. Record the checks in the CQC documentation. Conduct final follow-up checks and correct all deficiencies prior to the start of additional features of work which may be affected by the deficient work. Do not build upon nor conceal non-conforming work.

3.6.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases

Conduct additional preparatory and initial phases on the same definable features of work if: the quality of on-going work is unacceptable; if there are changes in the applicable CQC staff, onsite production supervision or work crew; if work on a definable feature is resumed after a substantial period of inactivity; or if other problems develop.

3.7 TESTS

3.7.1 Testing Procedure

Perform specified or required tests to verify that control measures are adequate to provide a product which conforms to contract requirements. Upon request, furnish to the Government duplicate samples of test specimens for possible testing by the Government. Testing includes operation and acceptance tests when specified. Procure the services of a Corps of Engineers approved testing laboratory or establish an approved testing laboratory at the project site. Perform the following activities and record and provide the following data:

- a. Verify that testing procedures comply with contract requirements.
- b. Verify that facilities and testing equipment are available and comply with testing standards.
- c. Check test instrument calibration data against certified standards.
- d. Verify that recording forms and test identification control number system, including all of the test documentation requirements, have been prepared.
- e. Record results of all tests taken, both passing and failing on the CQC report for the date taken. Specification paragraph reference, location where tests were taken, and the sequential control number identifying the test. If approved by the Contracting Officer, actual

test reports are submitted later with a reference to the test number and date taken. Provide an information copy of tests performed by an offsite or commercial test facility directly to the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit timely test reports as stated results in nonpayment for related work performed and disapproval of the test facility for this Contract.

3.7.2 Testing Laboratories

All testing laboratories must be validated by the USACE Material Testing Center (MTC) for the tests to be performed. Information on the USACE MTC with web-links to both a list of validated testing laboratories and for the laboratory inspection request for can be found at:

3.7.2.1 Capability Check

The Government reserves the right to check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory for compliance with the standards set forth in the contract specifications and to check the laboratory technician's testing procedures and techniques. Laboratories utilized for testing soils, concrete, asphalt, and steel is required to meet criteria detailed in [ASTM D3740](#) and [ASTM E329](#).

3.7.2.2 Quality Assurance Check

The Government reserves the right to perform a quality assurance check of the laboratory equipment and procedures.

3.7.3 Onsite Laboratory

The Government reserves the right to utilize the Contractor's control testing laboratory and equipment to make assurance tests, and to check the Contractor's testing procedures, techniques, and test results at no additional cost to the Government.

3.8 COMPLETION INSPECTION

3.8.1 Punch-Out Inspection

Conduct an inspection of the work by the CQC System Manager near the end of the work, or any increment of the work established by a time stated in the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS Clause, "Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work", or by the specifications. Prepare and include in the CQC documentation a punch list of items which do not conform to the approved drawings and specifications, as required by paragraph DOCUMENTATION. Include within the list of deficiencies the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected. Make a second inspection the CQC System Manager or staff to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected. Once this is accomplished, notify the Government that the facility is ready for the Government Pre-Final inspection.

3.8.2 Pre-Final Inspection

The Government will perform the pre-final inspection to verify that the facility is complete and ready to be occupied. A Government Pre-Final Punch List may be developed as a result of this inspection. Ensure that all items on this list have been corrected before notifying the Government, so that a Final inspection with the customer can be scheduled. Correct any items noted on the Pre-Final inspection in a

timely manner. These inspections and any deficiency corrections required by this paragraph need to be accomplished within the time slated for completion of the entire work or any particular increment of the work if the project is divided into increments by separate completion dates.

3.8.3 Final Acceptance Inspection

The Contractor's Quality Control Inspection personnel, plus the superintendent or other primary management person, and the Contracting Officer's Representative is required to be in attendance at the final acceptance inspection. Additional Government personnel including, but not limited to, those from Base/Post Civil Facility Engineer user groups, and major commands can also be in attendance. The final acceptance inspection will be formally scheduled by the Contracting Officer based upon results of the Pre-Final inspection. Notify the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to the final acceptance inspection and include the Contractor's assurance that all specific items previously identified to the Contractor as being unacceptable, along with all remaining work performed under the Contract, will be complete and acceptable by the date scheduled for the final acceptance inspection. Failure of the Contractor to have all contract work acceptably complete for this inspection will be cause for the Contracting Officer to bill the Contractor for the Government's additional inspection cost in accordance with the Contract clause titled "Inspection of Construction".

3.9 DOCUMENTATION

3.9.1 Quality Control Activities

Maintain current records providing factual evidence that required quality control activities and tests have been performed. Include in these records the work of subcontractors and suppliers on an acceptable form that includes, as a minimum, the following information:

- a. The name and area of responsibility of the Contractor/Subcontractor.
- b. Operating plant/equipment with hours worked, idle, or down for repair.
- c. Work performed each day, giving location, description, and by whom. When Network Analysis (NAS) is used, identify each phase of work performed each day by NAS activity number.
- d. Test and control activities performed with results and references to specifications/drawings requirements. Identify the control phase (Preparatory, Initial, Follow-up). List of deficiencies noted, along with corrective action.
- e. Quantity of materials received at the site with statement as to acceptability, storage, and reference to specifications/drawings requirements.
- f. Submittals and deliverables reviewed, with Contract reference, by whom, and action taken.
- g. Offsite surveillance activities, including actions taken.
- h. Job safety evaluations stating what was checked, results, and instructions or corrective actions.

- i. Instructions given/received and conflicts in plans and specifications.

3.9.2 Verification Statement

Indicate a description of trades working on the project; the number of personnel working; weather conditions encountered; and any delays encountered. Cover both conforming and deficient features and include a statement that equipment and materials incorporated in the work and workmanship comply with the Contract. Furnish the original and one copy of these records in report form to the Government daily within 24 hours after the date covered by the report, except that reports need not be submitted for days on which no work is performed. As a minimum, prepare and submit one report for every 7 days of no work and on the last day of a no work period. All calendar days need to be accounted for throughout the life of the contract. The first report following a day of no work will be for that day only. Reports need to be signed and dated by the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) System Manager. Include copies of test reports and copies of reports prepared by all subordinate quality control personnel within the CQC System Manager Report.

3.10 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any detected noncompliance with the foregoing requirements. Take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site, will be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer can issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders will be made the subject of claim for extension of time or for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 50 00

TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

05/18

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.3.1 Site Plan and Access
 - 1.3.2 Temporary Earthwork Plan
 - 1.3.3 Identification of Employees
 - 1.3.4 Employee Parking
- 1.4 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS CERTIFICATE
 - 1.4.1 Backflow Tester Certificate
 - 1.4.2 Backflow Prevention Training Certificate

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 TEMPORARY SIGNAGE
 - 2.1.1 Bulletin Board
 - 2.1.2 Project Identification Signs
 - 2.1.3 Warning Signs
 - 2.1.4 Project and Hard Hat Signs
 - 2.1.4.1 Construction
 - 2.1.4.2 Maintenance and Disposal
- 2.2 TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL
 - 2.2.1 Access and Haul Roads
 - 2.2.2 Barricades
- 2.3 FENCING
- 2.4 TEMPORARY WIRING
- 2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES
 - 3.1.1 Temporary Utilities
 - 3.1.2 Payment for Utility Services
 - 3.1.3 Meters and Temporary Connections
 - 3.1.4 Advance Deposit
 - 3.1.5 Final Meter Reading
 - 3.1.6 Sanitation
 - 3.1.7 Telephone
 - 3.1.8 Obstruction Lighting of Cranes
 - 3.1.9 Fire Protection
- 3.2 TRAFFIC PROVISIONS
 - 3.2.1 Maintenance of Traffic
 - 3.2.2 Protection of Traffic
 - 3.2.3 Dust Control
- 3.3 CONTRACTOR'S TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- 3.3.1 Quality Control Manager Records and Field Office
- 3.3.2 Safety Systems
- 3.3.3 Administrative Field Offices
- 3.3.4 Storage Area
- 3.3.5 Supplemental Storage Area
- 3.3.6 Appearance of Trailers
- 3.3.7 Maintenance of Storage Area
- 3.3.8 New Building
- 3.3.9 Security Provisions
- 3.3.10 Weather Protection of Temporary Facilities and Stored
Materials
 - 3.3.10.1 Building and Site Storm Protection
- 3.4 GOVERNMENT FIELD OFFICE
 - 3.4.1 Resident Engineer's Office
 - 3.4.2 Trailer-Type Mobile Office
- 3.5 PLANT COMMUNICATIONS
- 3.6 TEMPORARY PROJECT SAFETY FENCING
- 3.7 RESTORATION OF STORAGE AREA

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 50 00

TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
05/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C511 (2017) Reduced-Pressure Principle Backflow Prevention Assembly

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH (FCCCHR)

FCCCHR List (continuously updated) List of Approved Backflow Prevention Assemblies

FCCCHR Manual (10th Edition) Manual of Cross-Connection Control

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 241 (2013; Errata 2015) Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

NFPA 70 (2017; ERTA 1-2 2017; TIA 17-1; TIA 17-2; TIA 17-3; TIA 17-4; TIA 17-5; TIA 17-6; TIA 17-7; TIA 17-8; TIA 17-9; TIA 17-10; TIA 17-11; TIA 17-12; TIA 17-13; TIA 17-14; TIA 17-15; TIA 17-16; TIA 17-17) National Electrical Code

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1 (2014) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

EP 310-1-6a (2006) Sign Standards Manual, VOL 1

EP 310-1-6b (2006) Sign Standards Manual, VOL 2, Appendices

U.S. FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION (FAA)

FAA AC 70/7460-1 (2015; Rev L) Obstruction Marking and Lighting

U.S. FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION (FHWA)

MUTCD

(2015) Manual on Uniform Traffic Control
Devices

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Traffic Control Plan; G

Haul Road Plan; G

Site Plan and Access; G

Safety Plan; G

Temporary Earthwork Plan; G

A temporary earthwork plan shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer.

Temporary Power; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Backflow Preventer Tests

SD-07 Certificates

Backflow Tester Certification

Backflow Preventers Certificate of Full Approval

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Site Plan and Access

Prior to the start of work, submit a site plan showing the locations and dimensions of temporary facilities (including layouts and details, equipment and material storage area (onsite and offsite), and access and haul routes, avenues of ingress/egress to the fenced area and details of the fence installation. Identify any areas which may have to be graveled to prevent the tracking of mud. Indicate if the use of a supplemental or other staging area is desired. Show locations of safety plan and construction fences, site trailers, construction entrances, trash dumpsters, temporary power and sanitary facilities, and worker parking areas.

1.3.2 Temporary Earthwork Plan

Prepare and submit a Temporary Earthwork Plan. Indicate the proposed location of temporary access ramps and detail any temporary earthwork to be

done.

1.3.3 Identification of Employees

Furnish each employee and require each employee engaged on the work to display identification as approved and directed by the Contracting Officer. Deliver prescribed identification immediately to the Contracting Officer for cancellation upon release of any employee. When required, obtain and provide fingerprints of persons employed on the project. Contractor and subcontractor personnel must wear identifying markings on hard hats clearly identifying the company for whom the employee works.

1.3.4 Employee Parking

Contractor employees shall park privately owned vehicles in an area designated by the Contracting Officer. This area will be within reasonable walking distance of the construction site. Contractor employee parking shall not interfere with existing and established parking requirements of the military installation.

1.4 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS CERTIFICATE

Certificate of Full Approval from FCCCHR List, University of Southern California, attesting that the design, size and make of each backflow preventer has satisfactorily passed the complete sequence of performance testing and evaluation for the respective level of approval. Certificate of Provisional Approval will not be acceptable.

1.4.1 Backflow Tester Certificate

Prior to testing, submit to the Contracting Officer certification issued by the State or local regulatory agency attesting that the backflow tester has successfully completed a certification course sponsored by the regulatory agency. Tester must not be affiliated with any company participating in any other phase of this Contract.

1.4.2 Backflow Prevention Training Certificate

Submit a certificate recognized by the State or local authority that states the Contractor has completed at least 10 hours of training in backflow preventer installations. The certificate must be current.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY SIGNAGE

Provide project, safety, bulletin board, and hard hat signs at locations designated by the Contracting Officer. The Construction Project Signs requirements are shown in Section 16 of EP 310-1-6a and specified in EP 310-1-6b Appendix B. Erect signs within 15 days after receipt of the notice to proceed.

TEMPORARY SIGNAGE

SIGN	SIGN TYPE	NUMBER OF	PANEL SIZE	POST SIZE	PECIFICATIO CODE	MOUNTING HEIGHT	Color Bkg/Lgd
Project Sign	CID-01	1	4 ft by 6 ft	4 inch by 4 inch	HDO-3	48 inches	WH-RD/BK
Safety Sign	CID-02	1	4 ft by 4 ft	4 inch by 4 inch	HDO-3	48 inches	WH/BK- SG
Hard Hat Signs	SDA-13	1 each site	2 ft by 2 ft	4 inch by 4 inch	HDO-5	48 inches	SR-SW/SK
Bulletin Board	CID-02	1	3 ft by 4 ft	4 inch by 4 inch	HDO-3	48 inches	WH/BK

2.1.1 Bulletin Board

Within one calendar day of mobilization on site and prior to the commencement of work activities, provide a clear weatherproof covered bulletin board not less than 36 by 48 inches in size for displaying the Equal Employment Opportunity poster, a copy of the wage decision contained in the contract, Wage Rate Information poster, Safety and Health Information as required by EM 385-1-1 Section 01 and other information approved by the Contracting Officer. Coordinate requirements herein with 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. Locate the bulletin board at the project site in a conspicuous place easily accessible to all employees, as approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.1.2 Project Identification Signs

The requirements for the signs, their content, and location are as indicated. Erect signs within 15 days after receipt of the notice to proceed. Correct the data required by the safety sign daily, with light colored metallic or non-metallic numerals. Provide hard hat signs at each site while construction is in progress. Update data required by the safety sign daily, with light colored metallic or non-metallic numerals.

2.1.3 Warning Signs

Post temporary signs, tags, and labels to give workers and the public adequate warning and caution of construction hazards according to the EM 385-1-1 Section 04. Attach signs to the perimeter fencing every 150 feet warning the public of the presence of construction hazards. Signs must require unauthorized persons to keep out of the construction site. Correct the data required by safety signs daily.

2.1.4 Project and Hard Hat Signs

2.1.4.1 Construction

(1) Signs shall be constructed as detailed in EP 310-1-6a.

(2) Painting: All exposed surfaces and edges of plywood shall be given one coat of linseed oil and be wiped prior to applying primer. All exposed surfaces of signs and supports shall be given one coat of primer and one finish coat as indicated. All lettering shall be sized as indicated. Width of letter stroke shall be 1/6 of the letter height, except as noted.

2.1.4.2 Maintenance and Disposal

Maintain the signs in good condition throughout the life of the project. Signs remain the property of the Contractor and removed from the site upon completion of the project.

2.2 TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL

Provide access and temporary relocated roads as necessary to maintain traffic. Maintain and protect traffic on all affected roads during the construction period except as otherwise specifically directed by the Contracting Officer. Provide measures to protect and divert traffic, including watchmen and flagmen, barricades, lights around and in front of equipment and the work, and the adequate warning, danger, and direction signs, as required by the State and local authorities having jurisdiction. Protect the traveling public from damage to person and property. The Contractor's traffic on roads selected for hauling material to and from the site must interfere as little as possible with public traffic. Investigate the adequacy of existing roads and the allowable load limit on these roads. Repair any damage to roads caused by construction operations.

2.2.1 Access and Haul Roads

At Contractor's expense, construct access and haul roads necessary for proper prosecution of the work under this contract in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 04. Construct with suitable grades and widths; sharp curves, blind corners, and dangerous cross traffic are to be avoided. Submit haul road plan for approval. Provide necessary lighting, signs, barricades, and distinctive markings for the safe movement of traffic. The method of dust control, although optional, must be adequate to ensure safe operation at all times. Location, grade, width, and alignment of construction and hauling roads are subject to approval by the Contracting Officer. Lighting must be adequate to assure full and clear visibility for full width of haul road and work areas during any night work operations.

2.2.2 Barricades

Erect and maintain temporary barricades to limit public access to hazardous areas. Whenever safe public access to paved areas such as roads, parking areas or sidewalks is prevented by construction activities or as otherwise necessary to ensure the safety of both pedestrian and vehicular traffic barricades will be required. Securely place barricades clearly visible with adequate illumination to provide sufficient visual warning of the hazard during both day and night.

2.3 FENCING

Provide fencing along the construction site and at all open excavations and tunnels to control access by unauthorized personnel. Safety fencing must be highly visible to be seen by pedestrians and vehicular traffic.

Specific fencing requirements are as described herein. All fencing will meet the requirements of EM 385-1-1. Fencing must be installed to be able to restrain a force of at least 250 pounds against it.

2.4 TEMPORARY WIRING

Provide temporary wiring in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 11, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70. Include monthly inspection and testing of all equipment and apparatus.

2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

Reduced pressure principle type conforming to the applicable requirements AWWA C511. Provide backflow preventers complete with 150 pound flanged cast iron, bronze mounted gate valve and strainer, 304 stainless steel or bronze, internal parts. The particular make, model/design, and size of backflow preventers to be installed must be included in the latest edition of the List of Approved Backflow Prevention Assemblies issued by the FCCCHR List and be accompanied by a Certificate of Full Approval from FCCCHR List. After installation conduct Backflow Preventer Tests and provide test reports verifying that the installation meets the FCCCHR Manual Standards.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

3.1.1 Temporary Utilities

Provide temporary utilities required for construction. Materials may be new or used, must be adequate for the required usage, not create unsafe conditions, and not violate applicable codes and standards.

3.1.2 Payment for Utility Services

- a. The Government will make all reasonably required utilities available from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the amount of each utility service consumed will be charged to or paid at prevailing rates charged to the Government or, where the utility is produced by the Government, at reasonable rates determined by the Contracting Officer. Carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.
- b. Reasonable amounts of the following utilities will be made available at the following rates:

Utility Services		
	Cost (\$) per	Unit
Electricity		
Potable Water		
Salt Water		
Compressed Air		

Utility Services		
Steam		
Natural Gas		
Sanitary Sewer		

- c. The point at which the Government will deliver such utilities or services and the quantity available is as indicated. Pay all costs incurred in connecting, converting, and transferring the utilities to the work. Make connections, including providing backflow-preventing devices on connections to domestic water lines; providing meters; and providing transformers; and make disconnections.

3.1.3 Meters and Temporary Connections

Provide and maintain necessary temporary connections, distribution lines, and meter bases (Government will provide meters) required to measure the amount of each utility used for the purpose of determining charges. Notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, 5 working days before final electrical connection is desired so that a utilities contract can be established. The Government will provide a meter and make the final hot connection after inspection and approval of the Contractor's temporary wiring installation. Do not make the final electrical connection.

3.1.4 Advance Deposit

An advance deposit for utilities consisting of an estimated month's usage or a minimum of \$50.00 will be required. The last monthly bills for the fiscal year will normally be offset by the deposit and adjustments will be billed or returned as appropriate. Services to be rendered for the next fiscal year, beginning 1 October, will require a new deposit. Notification of the due date for this deposit will be mailed prior to the end of the current fiscal year.

3.1.5 Final Meter Reading

Before completion of the work and final acceptance of the work by the Government, notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, 5 working days before termination is desired. The Government will take a final meter reading, disconnect service, and remove the meters. Then remove all the temporary distribution lines, meter bases, and associated paraphernalia. Pay all outstanding utility bills before final acceptance of the work by the Government.

3.1.6 Sanitation

- a. Provide and maintain within the construction area minimum field-type sanitary facilities approved by the Contracting Officer and periodically empty wastes into a municipal, district, or station sanitary sewage system, or remove waste to a commercial facility. Obtain approval from the system owner prior to discharge into any municipal, district, or commercial sanitary sewer system. Any penalties or fines associated with improper discharge will be the responsibility of the Contractor. Coordinate with the Contracting Officer and follow station regulations and procedures when discharging into the station sanitary sewer system. Maintain these conveniences at all times. Include provisions for pest control and elimination of

odors.

3.1.7 Telephone

Make arrangements and pay all costs for telephone facilities desired.

3.1.8 Obstruction Lighting of Cranes

Provide a minimum of 2 aviation red or high intensity white obstruction lights on temporary structures (including cranes) over 100 feet above ground level. Light construction and installation must comply with FAA AC 70/7460-1. Lights must be operational during periods of reduced visibility, darkness, and as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.9 Fire Protection

Provide temporary fire protection equipment for the protection of personnel and property during construction. Remove debris and flammable materials daily to minimize potential hazards.

3.2 TRAFFIC PROVISIONS

3.2.1 Maintenance of Traffic

- a. Conduct operations in a manner that will not close any thoroughfare or interfere in any way with traffic on railways or highways except with written permission of the Contracting Officer at least 15 calendar days prior to the proposed modification date, and provide a Traffic Control Plan detailing the proposed controls to traffic movement for approval. The plan must be in accordance with State and local regulations and the MUTCD, Part VI. Make all notifications and obtain any permits required for modification to traffic movements outside Station's jurisdiction. Contractor may move oversized and slow-moving vehicles to the worksite provided requirements of the highway authority have been met.
- b. Conduct work so as to minimize obstruction of traffic, and maintain traffic on at least half of the roadway width at all times. Obtain approval from the Contracting Officer prior to starting any activity that will obstruct traffic.
- c. Provide, erect, and maintain, at contractors expense, lights, barriers, signals, passageways, detours, and other items, that may be required by the Life Safety Signage, overhead protection authority having jurisdiction.

3.2.2 Protection of Traffic

Maintain and protect traffic on all affected roads during the construction period except as otherwise specifically directed by the Contracting Officer. Measures for the protection and diversion of traffic, including the provision of watchmen and flagmen, erection of barricades, placing of lights around and in front of equipment the work, and the erection and maintenance of adequate warning, danger, and direction signs, will be as required by the State and local authorities having jurisdiction. Protect the traveling public from damage to person and property. Minimize the interference with public traffic on roads selected for hauling material to and from the site. Investigate the adequacy of existing roads and their allowable load limit. Contractor is responsible for the repair of any

damage to roads caused by construction operations.

3.2.3 Dust Control

Dust control methods and procedures must be approved by the Contracting Officer. Coordinate dust control methods with 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

3.3 CONTRACTOR'S TEMPORARY FACILITIES

Contractor-owned or -leased trailers must be identified by Government assigned numbers. Size and location of the number will comply with approval of the Contracting Officer. Apply the number to the trailer within 14 calendar days of notification, or sooner, if directed by the Government. Temporary facilities will meet requirements as identified in EM 385-1-1 Section 04. All temporary facilities must have a water cooler with bottle filler attachment.

3.3.1 Quality Control Manager Records and Field Office

Provide on the jobsite an office with approximately 100 square feet of useful floor area for the exclusive use of the QC Manager. Provide a weathertight structure with adequate heating and cooling, toilet facilities, lighting, ventilation, a 4 by 8 foot plan table, a standard size office desk and chair, computer station, and working communications facilities. Provide either a 1,500 watt radiant heater and a window-mounted air conditioner rated at 9,000 Btus minimum or a window-mounted heat pump of the same minimum heating and cooling ratings. Provide a door with a cylinder lock and windows with locking hardware. Make utility connections. Locate as directed. File quality control records in the office and make available at all times to the Government. After completion of the work, remove the entire structure from the site.

3.3.2 Safety Systems

Protect the integrity of any installed safety systems or personnel safety devices. Obtain prior approval from Contracting Officer if entrance into systems serving safety devices is required. If it is temporarily necessary to remove or disable personnel safety devices in order to accomplish contract requirements, provide alternative means of protection prior to removing or disabling any permanently installed safety devices or equipment and obtain approval from the Contracting Officer.

3.3.3 Administrative Field Offices

Provide and maintain administrative field office facilities within the construction area at the designated site. Government office and warehouse facilities will not be available to the Contractor's personnel.

3.3.4 Storage Area

Construct a temporary 6 foot high chain link fence around trailers and materials. Include plastic strip inserts, colored green, so that visibility through the fence is obstructed. Fence posts may be driven, in lieu of concrete bases, where soil conditions permit. Do not place or store trailers, materials, or equipment outside the fenced area unless such trailers, materials, or equipment are assigned a separate and distinct storage area by the Contracting Officer away from the vicinity of the construction site but within the installation boundaries. Trailers,

equipment, or materials must not be open to public view with the exception of those items which are in support of ongoing work on any given day. Do not stockpile materials outside the fence in preparation for the next day's work. Park mobile equipment, such as tractors, wheeled lifting equipment, cranes, trucks, and like equipment within the fenced area at the end of each work day.

3.3.5 Supplemental Storage Area

Upon request, and pending availability, the Contracting Officer will designate another or supplemental area for the use and storage of trailers, equipment, and materials. This area may not be in close proximity of the construction site but will be within the installation boundaries. The area will be maintained in an clean and orderly fashion and secured if needed to protect supplies and equipment. Utilities will not be provided to this area by the Government.

3.3.6 Appearance of Trailers

- a. Trailers which are rusted, have peeling paint or are otherwise in need of repair will not be allowed on Installation property. Trailers must present a clean and neat exterior appearance and be in a state of good repair.
- b. **Paint using suitable paint** and maintain the temporary facilities. Failure to do so will be sufficient reason to require their removal.

3.3.7 Maintenance of Storage Area

- a. Keep fencing in a state of good repair and proper alignment. Grassed or unpaved areas, which are not established roadways, and will be traversed with construction equipment or other vehicles, will be covered with a layer of gravel as necessary to prevent rutting and the tracking of mud onto paved or established roadways, should the Contractor elect to traverse them with construction equipment or other vehicles. Mow and maintain grass located within the boundaries of the construction site for the duration of the project. Grass and vegetation along fences, buildings, under trailers, and in areas not accessible to mowers will be edged or trimmed neatly.

3.3.8 New Building

In the event a new building is constructed for the temporary project field office, it will be a minimum **12 feet** in width, **16 feet** in length and have a minimum of **7 feet** headroom. Equip the building with approved electrical wiring, at least one double convenience outlet and the required switches and fuses to provide 110-120 volt power. Provide a work table with stool, desk with chair, two additional chairs, and one legal size file cabinet that can be locked. The building must be waterproof, supplied with a heater, have a minimum of two doors, electric lights, a telephone, a battery operated smoke detector alarm, a sufficient number of adjustable windows for adequate light and ventilation, and a supply of approved drinking water. Approved sanitary facilities must be furnished. Screen the windows and doors and provide the doors with dead bolt type locking devices or a padlock and heavy duty hasp bolted to the door. Door hinge pins will be non-removable. Arrange the windows to open and to be securely fastened from the inside. Protect glass panels in windows by bars or heavy mesh screens to prevent easy access. In warm weather, furnish air conditioning capable of maintaining the office at 50 percent

relative humidity and a room temperature 20 degrees F below the outside temperature when the outside temperature is 95 degrees F. Any new building erected for a temporary field office must be maintained during the life of the contract. Unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, remove the building from the site upon completion and acceptance of the work.

3.3.9 Security Provisions

Provide adequate outside security lighting at the temporary facilities. The Contractor will be responsible for the security of its own equipment.

3.3.10 Weather Protection of Temporary Facilities and Stored Materials

Take necessary precautions to ensure that roof openings and other critical openings in the building are monitored carefully. Take immediate actions required to seal off such openings when rain or other detrimental weather is imminent, and at the end of each workday. Ensure that the openings are completely sealed off to protect materials and equipment in the building from damage.

3.3.10.1 Building and Site Storm Protection

When a warning of gale force winds is issued, take precautions to minimize danger to persons, and protect the work and nearby Government property. Precautions must include, but are not limited to, closing openings; removing loose materials, tools and equipment from exposed locations; and removing or securing scaffolding and other temporary work. Close openings in the work when storms of lesser intensity pose a threat to the work or any nearby Government property.

3.4 GOVERNMENT FIELD OFFICE

3.4.1 Resident Engineer's Office

Provide the Government Resident Engineer with an office, approximately 200 square feet in floor area, located where directed and providing space heat, air conditioning unit, electric light and power, and toilet facilities consisting of one lavatory and one water closet complete with connections to water and sewer mains. Provide a mail slot in the door or a lockable mail box mounted on the surface of the door. Include a 4 by 8 foot plan table, computer work space a standard size office desk and chair, and telephone. At completion of the project, the office will remain the property of the Contractor and be removed from the site. Utilities will be connected and disconnected in accordance with local codes and to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer. Compliance with safety and appearance requirements for temporary facilities stated in previous paragraphs is required.

3.4.2 Trailer-Type Mobile Office

The option is available to, furnish and maintain a trailer-type mobile office acceptable to the Contracting Officer to meet the requirements of the minimum facilities specified above. Securely anchor the trailer to the ground at all four corners to guard against movement during high winds. Coordinate requirements for proper anchoring with EM 383-1-1 Section 04.

3.5 PLANT COMMUNICATIONS

Whenever the individual elements of the plant are located so that operation by normal voice between these elements is not satisfactory, install a satisfactory means of communication, such as telephone or other suitable devices and make available for use by Government personnel.

3.6 TEMPORARY PROJECT SAFETY FENCING

As soon as practicable, but not later than 15 days after the date established for commencement of work, furnish and erect temporary project safety fencing at the work site. Maintain the safety fencing during the life of the contract and, upon completion and acceptance of the work, remove from the work site.

3.7 RESTORATION OF STORAGE AREA

Upon completion of the project remove the bulletin board, signs, barricades, haul roads, and any other temporary products from the site. After removal of trailers, materials, and equipment from within the fenced area, remove the fence. Restore areas used during the performance of the contract to the original or better condition. Remove gravel used to traverse grassed areas and restore the area to its original condition, including top soil and seeding as necessary.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 57 20

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

02/21

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DEFINITIONS
 - 1.2.1 Environmental Pollution and Damage
 - 1.2.2 Environmental Protection
 - 1.2.3 Contractor Generated Hazardous Waste
- 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.4 SUBCONTRACTORS
- 1.5 PAYMENT
- 1.6 SUBMITTALS
- 1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN
 - 1.7.1 Compliance
 - 1.7.2 Contents
- 1.8 PROTECTION FEATURES
- 1.9 SPECIAL ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.10 ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT OF CONTRACT DEVIATIONS
- 1.11 NOTIFICATION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL PERMITS AND COMMITMENTS
- 3.2 LAND RESOURCES
 - 3.2.1 Work Area Limits
 - 3.2.2 Landscape
 - 3.2.3 Erosion and Sediment Controls
 - 3.2.4 Contractor Facilities and Work Areas
- 3.3 WATER RESOURCES
 - 3.3.1 Cofferdams, Diversions, and Dewatering Operations
- 3.4 AIR RESOURCES
 - 3.4.1 Particulates
 - 3.4.2 Odors
- 3.6 CHEMICAL MATERIALS MANAGEMENT AND WASTE DISPOSAL
 - 3.6.1 Refrigerants
 - 3.6.2 Solid Wastes
 - 3.6.3 Chemicals and Chemical Wastes
 - 3.6.4 Contractor Generated Hazardous Wastes/Excess Hazardous Materials
 - 3.6.5 Fuel and Lubricants
 - 3.6.6 Waste Water
- 3.7 RECYCLING AND WASTE MINIMIZATION
- 3.8 NON-HAZARDOUS SOLID WASTE DIVERSION
- 3.9 CULTURAL RESOURCES
- 3.10 NATURAL RESOURCES
- 3.11 TRAINING OF CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL
- 3.12 POST CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL**1.1 REFERENCES**

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

WETLANDS DELINEATION MANUAL	(1987) Corps of Engineers Wetlands Delineation Manual
33 CFR 328	Definitions of Waters of the United States
40 CFR 150 - 189	Pesticide Programs
40 CFR 260	Hazardous Waste Management System: General
40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 262	Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 279	Standards for the Management of Used Oil
40 CFR 302	Designation, Reportable Quantities, and Notification
40 CFR 355	Emergency Planning and Notification
40 CFR 68	Chemical Accident Prevention Provisions
40 CFR 171 - 178	Hazardous Materials Regulations
16 USC 470 <i>et seq.</i> , Public Law 89-665 Stat.915	National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended

1.2 DEFINITIONS.

1.2.1 Environmental Pollution and Damage:

Environmental pollution and damage is the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which adversely affect human health or welfare; unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life; affect other species of importance to humankind; or degrade the environment aesthetically, culturally and/or historically.

1.2.2 Environmental Protection:

Environmental protection is the prevention/control of pollution and habitat disruption that may occur to the environment during construction. The control of environmental pollution and damage requires consideration of land, water, and air; biological and cultural resources; and includes management of visual aesthetics; noise; solid, chemical, gaseous, and liquid waste; radiant energy and radioactive material as well as other pollutants.

1.2.3 Contractor Generated Hazardous Waste:

Contractor generated hazardous waste means materials that, if abandoned or disposed of, may meet the definition of a hazardous waste. These waste streams would typically consist of material brought on site by the Contractor to execute work, but are not fully consumed during the course of construction. Examples include, but are not limited to, excess paint thinners (i.e. methylethylketone, toluene etc.), waste thinners, excess paints, excess solvents, waste solvents, and excess pesticides, and contaminated pesticide equipment rinse water.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS:

Minimize environmental pollution and damage that may occur as the result of construction operations. The environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work must be protected during the entire duration of this contract. Comply with all applicable environmental Federal, State, and local laws and regulations. Any delays resulting from failure to comply with environmental laws and regulations will be the Contractor's responsibility.

1.4 SUBCONTRACTORS:

Prime contractor is responsible for ensuring compliance with this section by all subcontractors.

1.5 PAYMENT:

No separate payment will be made for work covered under this section. Payment of fees associated with environmental permits, application, and/or

notices obtained by the Contractor, and payment of all fines/fees for violation or non-compliance with Federal, State, Regional and local laws and regulations are the Contractor's responsibility. All costs associated with this section must be included in the contract price.

1.6 SUBMITTALS:

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Environmental Protection Plan; G

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN

Prior to commencing construction activities or delivery of materials to the site, submit an Environmental Protection Plan for review and approval by the Contracting Officer. The purpose of the Environmental Protection Plan is to present a comprehensive overview of known or potential environmental issues which the Contractor must address during construction. Issues of concern must be defined within the Environmental Protection Plan as outlined in this section. Address each topic at a level of detail commensurate with the environmental issue and required construction task(s). Topics or issues which are not identified in this section, but are considered necessary, must be identified and discussed after those items formally identified in this section. Prior to submittal of the Environmental Protection Plan, meet with the Contracting Officer for the purpose of discussing the implementation of the initial Environmental Protection Plan; possible subsequent additions and revisions to the plan including any reporting requirements; and methods for administration of the Contractor's Environmental Plans. The Environmental Protection Plan must be current and maintained onsite by the Contractor.

1.7.1 Compliance:

No requirement in this Section will relieve the Contractor of any applicable Federal, State, and local environmental protection laws and regulations. During Construction, the Contractor will be responsible for identifying, implementing, and submitting for approval any additional requirements to be included in the Environmental Protection Plan.

1.7.2 Contents

Include in the Environmental Protection Plan the following and additional information as appropriate.

- a. Names of individuals with the contractors organization who are responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.
- b. Names and qualifications of individuals responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site if applicable.
- c. Description of Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program and the names and qualifications of individuals responsible for providing or ensuring training.
- d. An erosion and sediment control plan which identifies the type and location of the erosion and sediment controls to be provided. The plan must include monitoring and reporting requirements to assure that the control measures are in compliance with the final approved erosion and sediment control plan, as well as Federal, State, and local laws and regulations.
- e. Drawings showing locations of proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, stream crossings, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials including methods to control runoff and to contain materials on the site.
- f. Traffic control plans including measures to reduce erosion of temporary roadbeds by construction traffic, especially during wet weather. Plan shall include measures to minimize the amount of mud transported onto the paved public roads by vehicles or runoff.
- i. Drawing showing the location of borrow areas.
- j. Include in the Spill Control plan the procedures, instructions, and reports to be used in the event of an unforeseen spill of a substance regulated by 40 CFR 68, Chemical Accident Prevention Provisions, 40 CFR 302 Reportable Quantities, 40 CFR 355 Emergency Planning and Notification, and/or regulated under State or Local laws and regulations. The Spill Control Plan supplements the requirements of EM 385-1-1. Include in this plan, as a minimum:

(1) The name of the individual who will report any spills or hazardous substance releases and who will follow up with complete documentation. This individual will immediately notify the Contracting Officer and the Base Environmental Office in addition to the legally required Federal, State, and local reporting channels if a reportable quantity is released to the environment. Include in the plan a list of the required reporting channels and telephone numbers.

(2) The name and qualifications of the individual who will be responsible for implementing and supervising the containment and cleanup.

(3) Training requirements for Contractor's personnel, methods of accomplishment, and documentation of accomplishment of the training.

(4) A list of materials and equipment to be immediately available at the job site, tailored to cleanup work of the potential hazard(s) identified.

(5) The names and locations of suppliers of containment materials and locations of additional fuel oil recovery, cleanup, restoration, and material-placement equipment available in case of an unforeseen spill emergency.

(6) The methods and procedures to be used for expeditious contaminant cleanup.

k. A non-hazardous solid waste disposal plan identifying methods and locations for solid waste disposal including clearing debris and schedules for disposal.

(1) Identify any subcontractors responsible for the transportation and disposal of solid waste. Submit licenses or permits for solid waste disposal sites that are not a commercial operating facility.

(2) Evidence of the disposal facility's acceptance of the solid waste must be attached to this plan during the construction. Attach a copy of each of the Non-hazardous Solid Waste Diversion Reports to the disposal plan. Submit the report for the previous quarter on the first working day after the first quarter that non-hazardous solid waste has been disposed and/or diverted (e.g. the first working day of January, April, July, and October).

(3) Indicate in the report the total amount of waste generated and total amount of waste diverted in tons.

(4) A recycling and solid waste minimization plan with a list of measures to reduce consumption of energy and natural resources. Detail in the plan the Contractor's actions to comply with and to participate in Federal, State, Regional, and local government sponsored recycling programs to reduce the volume of solid waste at the source.

l. An air pollution control plan detailing provisions to assure that dust, debris, materials, trash, etc., do not become air borne and travel off the project site.

m. A contaminant prevention plan that: identifies potentially hazardous substances to be used on the job site; identifies the intended actions to prevent introduction of such materials into the air, water, or ground; and details provisions for compliance with Federal, State, and local laws and regulations for storage and handling of these materials. In accordance with EM 385-1-1, a copy of the Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) and the maximum quantity of each hazardous material to be onsite at any given time must be included in the contaminant prevention plan. Update the plan as new hazardous materials are brought onsite or removed from the site.

n. A waste water management plan that identifies the methods and procedures for management and/or discharge of waste waters which are directly derived from construction activities, such as concrete curing water, clean-up water, dewatering of ground water, disinfection water, hydrostatic test water, and water used in flushing of lines. If a settling/retention pond is required, the plan must include the design of the pond including drawings, removal plan, and testing requirements for possible pollutants. If land application will be the method of disposal for the waste water, the plan must include a sketch showing the location for land application along with a description of the pretreatment methods to be implemented. If surface discharge will be the method of disposal, include a copy of the permit and associated documents as an attachment prior to discharging the waste water. If disposal is to a sanitary sewer, the plan must include documentation that the Waste Water Treatment Plant Operator has approved the flow rate, volume, and type of discharge.

o. A cultural resources plan that includes Standard Operating Procedures 1-9 as outlined in the Hill AFB Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan relevant to the project for identifying and protecting cultural resources known to be on the project site: and/or procedures to be followed if cultural resources not previously known to be onsite or in the area are discovered during construction. Include in the plan methods to assure the protection of known or discovered resources, identifying lines of communication between Contractor personnel and the Contracting Officer.

p. A Natural Resource and Wetland Plan that defines procedures for identifying and protecting natural resources, including wetlands, known to be on the project site: and/or identifies procedures to be followed if natural resources including wetlands, not previously known to be onsite or in the area are discovered during construction. Identify lines of communication between Contractor personnel and the Contracting Officer, as well as the Natural Resources Manager.

1.8 PROTECTION FEATURES

This paragraph supplements the Contract Clause PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS. Prior to start of any onsite construction activities, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer will make a joint condition survey. Immediately following the survey, the Contractor will prepare a brief report including a plan describing the features requiring protection under the provisions of the Contract Clauses, which are not specifically identified on the drawings as environmental features requiring protection along with the condition of trees, shrubs, and grassed areas immediately adjacent to the site of work and adjacent to the Contractor's assigned storage area and access route(s), as applicable. This survey report will be reviewed by the Natural Resources Manager prior to being signed by both the Contractor and the Contracting Officer upon mutual agreement as to its accuracy and completeness. The Contractor must protect those environmental features included in the survey report and any indicated on the drawings, regardless of interference which their preservation may cause to the work under the contract.

1.9 SPECIAL ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Comply with the special environmental requirements listed in AFI 32-7020 and OO-ALC HAFB Supplement 1. Contractor is required to show all tipping fee receipts to verify that solid waste were disposed of in the appropriate landfill.

All excess soils and construction debris shall be transported to a permitted landfill off base.

1.10 ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT OF CONTRACT DEVIATIONS

Any deviations from the drawings, plans and specifications, requested by the Contractor and which may have an environmental impact, will be subject to approval by the Contracting Officer and may require an extended review, processing, and approval time. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to disapprove alternate methods, even if they are more cost effective, if the Contracting Officer determines that the proposed alternate method will have an adverse environmental impact.

1.11 NOTIFICATION

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing of any observed noncompliance with Federal, State or local environmental laws or regulations, permits, and other elements of the Contractor's Environmental Protection plan. After receipt of such notice, the Contractor will inform the Contracting Officer of the proposed corrective action and take such action when approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No time extensions will be granted or equitable adjustments allowed for any such suspensions. This is in addition to any other actions the Contracting Officer may take under the contract, or in accordance with the Federal Acquisition Regulation or Federal Law.

1.12 HAZARDOUS, TOXIC AND RADIOACTIVE WASTE (HTRW) PERIMETER AIR MONITORING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL PERMITS AND COMMITMENTS

Obtaining and complying with all environmental permits and commitments required by Federal, State, Regional, and local environmental laws and regulations is the Contractor's responsibility.

3.2 LAND RESOURCES

Confine all activities to areas defined by the drawings and specifications. Identify any land resources to be preserved within the work area prior to the beginning of any construction. Do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, topsoil, and land forms without approval, except in areas indicated on the drawings or specified to be cleared. Ropes, cables, or guys will not be fastened to or attached to any trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized. Provide effective protection for land and vegetation resources at all times, as defined in the following subparagraphs. Remove stone, soil, or other materials displaced into uncleared areas.

3.2.1 Work Area Limits

Mark the areas that need not be disturbed under this contract prior to commencing construction activities. Mark or fence isolated areas within the general work area which are not to be disturbed. Protect monuments and markers before construction operations commence. Where construction operations are to be conducted during darkness, any markers must be visible in the dark. The Contractor's personnel must be knowledgeable of the purpose for marking and/or protecting particular objects.

3.2.2 Landscape

Trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, land forms and other landscape features indicated and defined on the drawings to be preserved must be clearly identified by marking, fencing, or wrapping with boards, or any other approved techniques. Restore landscape features damaged or destroyed during construction operations outside the limits of the approved work area. Restoration techniques, procedures, and vegetation/seed choices must be approved by the Hill AFB Natural Resources Manager for impacts in the semi-improved and unimproved land designations.

3.2.3 Erosion and Sediment Controls

3.2.3.1 Providing erosion and sediment control measures in accordance with Federal, State, and local laws and regulations is the Contractor's responsibility. The erosion and sediment controls selected and maintained by the Contractor shall be such that water quality standards are not violated as a result of construction activities. The area of bare soil exposed at any one time by construction operations should be kept to a minimum. Construct or install temporary and permanent erosion and sediment control best management practices (BMPs) BMPs may include, but not be limited to, vegetation cover, stream bank stabilization, slope stabilization, silt fences, construction of terraces, interceptor channels, sediment traps, inlet and outfall protection, diversion channels, and sedimentation basins. Contractors will follow the requirements set forth in the UPDES Storm Water General Permit for Construction Activities, UTR300000 which can be found at:

<http://www.waterquality.utah.gov/UPDES/stormwatercon.htm>

3.2.3.2 Contractors and construction operators are required to prepare a

Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and apply sediment and erosion control Best Management Practices (BMPs) as necessary to protect water quality, reduce the discharge of pollutants, and control waste such as, but not limited to, discarded building materials, concrete truck washout, chemicals, litter and sanitary waste at the construction site that may cause adverse impacts to water quality. The SWPPP requirements must be, at a minimum, equivalent with the SWPPP requirement set forth in the UPDES Storm Water General Permit for Construction Activities, UTR300000.

3.2.3.3 Contractor shall attend a pre-construction SWPPP review which includes a review of the site design, the planned operations at the construction site, planned BMPs during the construction phase, and the planned BMPs to be used to manage runoff created after development. Contractor shall incorporate into the SWPPP opportunities for use of low impact design (LID) and green infrastructure and shall identify such use. Contractor shall see that storm water inspections are conducted at least biweekly using the Construction Storm Water Inspection Form (Checklist) found on the Utah Division of Water Quality website at:

<http://www.waterquality.utah.gov/UPDES/stormwatercon.htm>.

or obtain one from 75 CEG/CEVC.

3.2.3.4 Contractor shall, based on site inspection findings, including the contractors site inspections, inspections by Base personnel or state personnel, take all necessary follow-up actions to ensure compliance with the storm water permit. All SWPPP's must be reviewed and approved by 75 CEG/CEVC prior to submitting for a storm water construction permit from the DWQ.

3.2.3.5 Post Construction Storm Water Management:

3.2.3.5.1 The Contractor shall minimize the construction sites erosion and sediment loss by: minimizing the disturbance of native soils and vegetation; preserving areas that provide important water quality benefits; taking measures for flood control; and to protect the integrity of natural resources and sensitive areas. The contractor shall consider implementation of structural BMPs, where practicable, that infiltrate, evapotranspire or harvest and use storm water from the site to protect water quality. Structural controls may include green infrastructure practices such as rainwater harvesting, rain gardens, permeable pavement, and vegetated swales. The selection and design of post-construction controls must take into consideration clogging or obstruction issues, freeze-thaw problems, effect on slope stability and groundwater, and the ability to effectively maintain the control. The contractor shall identify the selection process of such structural controls and provide documentation of such process.

3.2.3.5.2 The contractor shall identify specific hydrologic method or methods for calculating runoff volumes and flow rates to ensure consistent sizing of structural BMPs as part of the SWPPP reviews. Specific criteria which require that Best Management Practices (BMPs) are designed to treat the water from a specific design storm (e.g., the 2-year, 24-hour event) must be incorporated into the post-construction minimum control measure and documented as part of the project.

3.2.3.5.3 For projects with a footprint greater than 5,000 square feet, the predevelopment hydrology of the property must be maintained with regards to

the temperature, rate, volume, and duration of flow. EISA Section 438 and the *EPA Technical guidance on Implementing the Stormwater Runoff Requirements for Federal Projects under Section 438 of the Energy Independence and Security Act*, shall be implemented.

3.2.3.5.4 Contractor shall submit a Notice of Termination to 75 CEG/CEVC and DWQ within thirty days after completion of all construction activities, completion of final stabilization of all areas and final inspection by 75 CEG/CEVC. Final stabilization is defined as completion of soil disturbing activities and a uniform perennial vegetative cover with a density of 70% of the native background vegetative cover has been established. Remove any temporary measures after the area has been stabilized.

3.2.4 Contractor Facilities and Work Areas

Place field offices, staging areas, stockpile storage, and temporary buildings in areas as directed by the Contracting Officer. Temporary movement or relocation of Contractor facilities will be made only when approved. Erosion and sediment controls must be provided for onsite borrow and spoil areas to prevent sediment from entering nearby waters. Temporary excavation and embankments for plant and/or work areas must be controlled to protect adjacent areas.

3.3 WATER RESOURCES

Monitor all water areas affected by construction activities to prevent pollution of surface and ground waters. Do not apply toxic or hazardous chemicals to soil or vegetation unless otherwise indicated. For construction activities immediately adjacent to impaired surface waters, the Contractor must be capable of quantifying sediment or pollutant loading to that surface water when required by State or Federally issued Clean Water Act permits.

3.3.1 Cofferdams, Diversions, and Dewatering Operations

Construction operations for dewatering, removal of cofferdams, tailrace excavation, and tunnel closure will be controlled at all times to maintain compliance with existing State water quality standards and designated uses of the surface water body. Comply with [the State of Utah water quality standards and anti-degradation provisions] [and] [the Clean Water Act Section 404, 2007 Nation Wide Permit Nos. [3,5,6,7,12,14,18,20,23,25,27,30,37,38,39,42,43, 46, and 47]].

3.4 AIR RESOURCES

Equipment operation, activities, or processes will be in accordance with all Federal and State air emission and performance laws and standards.

3.4.1 Particulates

Dust particles; aerosols and gaseous by-products from construction activities; and processing and preparation of materials, such as from asphaltic batch plants; must be controlled at all times, including weekends, holidays and hours when work is not in progress. Maintain excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause the Federal, State, and local air pollution standards to be exceeded or which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinkling, chemical treatment of an approved type, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators or other methods will be permitted to control particulates in the work area. Sprinkling, to be efficient, must be repeated to keep the disturbed area damp at all times. Provide sufficient, competent equipment available to accomplish these tasks. Perform particulate control as the work proceeds and whenever a particulate nuisance or hazard occurs. Comply with all State and local visibility regulations.

3.4.2 Odors

Odors from construction activities must be controlled at all times. The odors must be in compliance with State regulations and/or local ordinances and may not constitute a health hazard.

3.4.3 Emissions

All new or modified fuel combustion burners must contain Low Oxides of Nitrogen Burner Technology as outlined in Utah Administrative Code R307-401. Hot Water Heaters and Hot Water Boilers require ultra-low NOx as the Best Available Control Technology (BACT). Hot water heaters are also subject to ultra-low NOx, specifically Utah State Construction and Fire Codes Act, Subsection 15A-6-102 Nitrogen Oxide emission limits for natural gas-fired water heaters. All combustion devices rated over 5MMBTU/HR must be permitted by the Base prior to installation and require ultra-low NOx burner technology, or be fitted with a controlled device designed to achieve ultra-low NOx equivalent emissions.

3.6 CHEMICAL MATERIALS MANAGEMENT AND WASTE DISPOSAL

3.6.1 Refrigerants

3.6.1.1 Technicians performing any work whether moving, repairing, replacing, or installing new refrigerant containing equipment must be EPA certified.

3.6.1.2 All refrigerants remain property of the Air Force and must be recovered.

3.6.1.3 Prior to removing or relocating existing equipment the remaining refrigerant must be evacuated from the equipment and all associated piping by a certified recovery or recycling machine. Reclaimed refrigerant will be returned to the government in containers supplied by the Air Force for that purpose.

3.6.1.4 As-Built drawings shall clearly show the type of refrigerants installed and the final working charge of all refrigerant containing equipment.

3.6.1.5 The contractor is not permitted to purchase any refrigerant on behalf of the government. If additional refrigerant is required beyond the pre-charge that comes with the equipment that refrigerant will be provided by the government.

3.6.2 Solid Wastes

Place solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) in containers which are emptied on a regular schedule. Handling, storage, and disposal must be conducted to prevent contamination. Employ segregation measures so that no hazardous or toxic waste will become co-mingled with solid waste. Transport solid waste off Government property and dispose of it in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements for solid waste disposal. A Subtitle D RCRA permitted landfill will be the minimum acceptable offsite solid waste disposal option. Verify that the selected transporters and disposal facilities have the necessary permits and licenses to operate.

3.6.3 Chemicals and Chemical Wastes

Dispense chemicals ensuring no spillage to the ground or water. Perform and document periodic inspections of dispensing areas to identify leakage and initiate corrective action. This documentation will be periodically reviewed by the Government. Collect chemical waste in corrosion resistant, compatible containers. Collection drums must be monitored and removed to a staging or storage area when contents are within 150 mm (6 inches) of the top. Wastes will be classified, managed, stored, and disposed of in accordance with Federal, State, and local laws and regulations.

3.6.4 Contractor Generated Hazardous Wastes/Excess Hazardous Materials

3.6.4.1 Hazardous wastes are defined in 40 CFR 261, or are as defined by applicable State and local regulations. Hazardous materials are defined in 49 CFR 171 - 178. At a minimum, manage and store hazardous waste in compliance with 40 CFR 262 in accordance with the Installation hazardous waste management plan. Take sufficient measures to prevent spillage of hazardous and toxic materials during dispensing. Segregate hazardous waste from other materials and wastes; protect it from the weather by placing it in a safe covered location, and take precautionary measures such as berming or other appropriate measures against accidental spillage. Storage, describing, packaging, labeling, marking, and placarding of hazardous waste and hazardous material in accordance with 40 CFR 262, 49 CFR 171 - 178, and applicable State and local laws and regulations is the Contractor's responsibility. Transport Contractor generated hazardous waste off Government property within 60 days in accordance with the Environmental Protection Agency and the Department of Transportation laws and regulations. Ensure that all hazardous waste shipping manifests are signed by authorized Hill AFB personnel prior to shipment. Dispose of hazardous waste in compliance with Federal, State and local laws and regulations. Spills of hazardous or toxic materials must be immediately reported to the Hill AFB Fire Department (dial 911 while on base), Contracting Officer and the Facility Environmental Office. Cleanup and cleanup costs due to spills are the Contractor's responsibility. The disposition of Contractor

generated hazardous waste and excess hazardous materials are the Contractor's responsibility.

3.6.4.2 All hazardous wastes such as sandblast media, chlorinated solvents, paints and paint thinners, and fuels will be labeled with a Hill AFB issued hazardous waste label and tracked in the Hill AFB inventory management system to ensure timely removal and proper disposal. There shall be no on-base disposal allowed, including use of drains (sanitary, storm, or industrial wastewater) or the ground. The contractor is responsible for properly collecting and disposing contractor generated hazardous waste. Exceptions may be made for small amounts of hazardous waste on a case by case basis. In such cases, with approval, 75 GEG/CEVC may opt to provide containers and take possession of the waste and arrange disposal. Contractor shall include waste handling and disposal costs in their budget because exceptions are not guaranteed. The contractor shall follow the basic requirements which are in the Base Hazardous Waste Management Plan for site requirements, signage and site management, not to include supplies, and services designed for the Base and other costs mentioned above.

3.6.4.3 All drums/containers must be labeled with a hazardous waste label. The proper DOT shipping name, UN numbers, EPA waste number, generator information, and accumulation start date on the label must be filled out. The label must be placed in the upper third of the drum/container. Drums/containers shall be kept closed except when adding waste. Hazardous waste drums must be stored in an area authorized by Environmental Management Division (75 CEG/CEV).

3.6.4.4 All drums used to store hazardous waste must be non-leaking and safe to handle. Drums that are rusty, dented, or leaking should be over-packed. Drums and/or over-packs must be purchased by the Contractor. All drums purchased by the Contractor must be DOT approved for containing Hazardous Waste which may include the following specification numbers 5B, 17E or 17H. The specification numbers are stamped on the bottom of the drum. The contractor shall be responsible to see that proper containers are used. All hazardous waste sites upon the date of receiving hazardous waste must be inspected weekly. In accordance with the Hill AFB hazardous waste management plan, hazardous waste containers can only be stored for 70 days after the accumulation start date.

3.6.4.5 The Contractor shall coordinate with a Hazardous Waste Customer Support Person and obtain from 75 CEG/CEV, north end of Building 5, a site book, a container log and a weekly inspection form. The contractor shall complete an inspection and fill out an inspection checklist each week the containers are on the site. Completed checklists must be forwarded to 75 CEG/CEVC (customer support) every Friday until the drums are properly disposed of by the Contractor. The contractor shall provide a properly filled out Hazardous Waste Manifest to 75 CEG/CEVC for review prior to the removal of any Hazardous Waste from the Base and shall only use a contractor authorized to haul Hazardous Waste to transport the Hazardous waste off Base while meeting all the requirements of 49 CFR. Hazardous waste manifests must be signed by authorized Hill AFB personnel prior to shipment.

3.6.4.6 POL storage larger than 55 gallons requires secondary containment. This may be accomplished by a double-walled container or by a catch basin.

Siting of this will be approved by the Base Fire Department and the Environmental Management Division.

3.6.4.7 Storage of oils, greases, chemicals, or other liquids will require secondary containment as described in the Hill AFB hazardous waste management plan for spill prevention and security. A minimum of 40 pounds (18 kg) of absorbent material per 44 gallons (167 liters) of chemical/oil/grease will be on hand for spill control.

3.6.4.8 All spills shall be reported by dialing 911 and giving information as to spill location, type of material and estimated quantity, and if the spill is contained. The Contractor will ensure appropriate personnel protective equipment (PPE) is available to take care of spill cleanup and handling of residue.

3.6.4.9 Spray painting shall utilize high-transfer efficiency equipment with low-volatile organic compound (low-VOC) paints or water base paints. The VOC content of low-VOC paint shall be 3.5 pounds per gallon or less for primers, topcoats, and specialty coatings--for clear coats, 4.3 pounds or less. If a low-VOC paint is not available for the application, a paint waiver shall be obtained from 75 CEG/CEV by contacting the Civil Engineering Project Manager. Uncontrolled spray painting with high-VOC paints shall not be performed.

3.6.4.10 Contractor sites will be maintained at all times. Damage due to erosion and control of fugitive dust will be the responsibility of the Contractor. An on-site review will be conducted by the Contracting Officer, the Construction Engineer, and the Environmental Management Division (75 CEG/CEV) prior to use of any location for contractor setup. A follow-up program for site overview will be maintained by all parties. Release of the site by the Contractor will be accompanied by a final site review, at which time site deficiencies will be noted. The Contractor will have 14 calendar days to correct deficiencies. Final contract payment will be withheld pending completion of the deficiency list.

3.6.4.11 Universal and toxic wastes: Universal wastes include batteries, fluorescent tubes, other mercury containing bulbs, and mercury containing thermostats. Some of these items may be found in a building before demolition or remodeling and should be disposed of properly. Toxic wastes include asbestos, lead based paint and PCBs. Asbestos and lead based paint will be abated before demolition or remodeling; however, older light fixtures may have ballasts which contain dielectric fluid with PCBs. All batteries (usually lead acid), fluorescent tubes, mercury containing bulbs, mercury containing thermostats, and older light ballasts with PCBs will be carefully collected in labeled containers in accordance with all applicable laws. Ideally these items will be recycled; however, disposal may be used when recycling costs are not reasonable. All recycling and disposal will be done in accordance with applicable laws.

3.6.4.12 Asbestos and Lead-Based Paint: The Contractor is cautioned that materials in and around this project may contain asbestos or be coated with Lead-Based Paint (LBP). The government will make every effort to locate and identify all Asbestos Containing Materials (ACM) and LBP prior to bidding; however, this is not always possible. These materials are often hidden and cannot be discovered until after demolition has begun. The failure of the government to identify all ACM and LBP in no way relieves the Contractor from his legal obligation to comply with state and federal regulations

regarding the handling of asbestos, lead, or LBP. If suspected asbestos containing materials or LBP surfaces are encountered, immediately cease work and notify the Contracting Officer and the project manager immediately. Do not conduct or continue with any work that will violate any Air Force, local, state or federal regulations regarding asbestos, lead, or LBP. If suspected materials or surfaces have not been disturbed, secure and post signs in the area where the materials are located to ensure that they are not disturbed. If the suspected materials have already been disturbed, secure and post signs in the area where the material was originally located, any areas to which materials have been moved, and any containers that suspect materials may have been placed in. Take all necessary steps to ensure that materials are not further disturbed, moved, or disposed of until directed to do so by the Contracting Officer. Failure to notify the government promptly or failure to comply with state and federal regulations will be grounds for termination of their contract and may result in other appropriate civil and/or criminal actions. "The Contractor will be fully responsible for any and all fines or other penalties resulting from his acts and /or omissions pursuant to law and regulation. At the Pre-Construction Conference, the contractor will be required to sign the "Contractor's Notification of Hazardous Materials Requirements" at the end of this Section. The government will perform asbestos and lead-based paint surveys for every renovation and demolition project. These surveys shall be posted on site prior to starting any work and must be maintained on site until the project has been completed.

3.6.4.13 Standards for Demolition and Renovation: The contractor shall comply with 40 CFR 61.145 "Standard for Demolition and Renovation" and the Utah Administrative Code R307-801 "Utah Asbestos Rule." The contractor shall complete the applicable Utah Division of Air Quality notification form with the assistance of the government's project manager and the Base Asbestos Manager. The contractor shall submit the applicable form to the State with a copy sent to the government's Project Manager. Forms are available at the following web site:

<https://deg.utah.gov/legacy/forms/air-quality/asbestos-forms.htm>

3.6.4.14 Banned Ozone Depleting Substances (ODS): Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning equipment which use chlorofluorocarbon (CFC) refrigerants are strictly prohibited. This includes but is not limited to R-11, R-12, R-13, R111, R-112, R-113, R-114, R-115, R-211, R-212, R-213, R-214, R-215, R-216 and R-217. Fire protection systems using Halon 1211, 1301 or 2402 are also prohibited. Other substances banned from use on the work site include carbon tetrachloride, methyl chloroform and methyl bromide.

3.6.5 Fuel and Lubricants

Storage, fueling, and lubrication of equipment and motor vehicles must be conducted in a manner that affords the maximum protection against spill and evaporation. Manage and store fuel, lubricants, and oil in accordance with all Federal, State, Regional, and local laws and regulations. Used lubricants and used oil to be discarded must be stored in marked corrosion-resistant containers and recycled or disposed in accordance with 40 CFR 279 *Standards for the Management of Used Oil* , State, and local laws and regulations. Storage of fuel on the project site for construction activities is not allowed. Fuel must be brought to the project site each day that work is performed. All permanent fuel storage tanks constructed for generators, etc must have spill containment for 110% of stored fuel.

Any tanks needed for chemicals, oils, and other liquids must have spill containment for 110% of stored product.

3.6.6 Waste Water

Disposal of waste water will be as specified below.

a. Waste water from construction activities, such as onsite material processing, concrete curing, foundation and concrete clean-up, water used in concrete trucks, forms, etc. will not be allowed to enter water ways or to be discharged prior to being treated to remove pollutants. Dispose of the construction related waste water [off-Government property in accordance with all Federal, State, Regional and Local laws and regulations.

b. Water generated from the flushing of lines after disinfection or disinfection in conjunction with hydrostatic testing will be discharged into the HAZARDOUS WASTE TREATMENT following notification to the Treatment Plant's Operator.

3.7 RECYCLING AND WASTE MINIMIZATION

Participate in State and local government sponsored recycling programs. Maintain a recycling inventory and include this in the diversion report specified under 3.8.4. The Contractor is further encouraged to minimize solid waste generation throughout the duration of the project.

3.8 NON-HAZARDOUS SOLID WASTE DIVERSION

3.8.1 Concrete and Excavated soils that have been determined to be "clean" shall be managed by disposing in an off-base Class I, II, III, IV or V permitted landfill. The contractor shall submit a copy of the receipt for the landfill fee to the Contracting Officer to confirm proper disposal.

3.8.2 Asphalt debris may be reused as road base on Hill AFB only. Otherwise, asphalt debris shall be managed by disposing in an off-base Class I, II, III, IV or V permitted landfill. The contractor shall submit a copy of the receipt for the landfill fee to the Contracting Officer to confirm proper disposal.

3.8.3 All non-recyclable, non-hazardous solid waste shall be sent to off base permitted disposal facilities. Other questions regarding the disposal of non-hazardous solid waste should be directed to the Civil Engineering Project Manager.

3.8.4 The Contractor is required to develop a comprehensive Solid Waste Management Plan detailing how the contractor will achieve 54% minimum (by weight) waste diversion. See Specification Section 01 74 19. Maintain an inventory of non-hazardous solid waste diversion and disposal of construction and demolition debris. Submit a report through the Contracting Officer on the first working day after each quarter, starting the first quarter that non-hazardous solid waste has been generated. A form template may be obtained from the Civil Engineering project manager. Include the following in the report:

- a. Construction and Demolition (C&D) Debris Disposed = [_____] in tons.
- b. Construction and Demolition (C&D) Debris Recycled = [_____] in tons.
- c. Total C&D Debris Generated = [_____] in tons.
- d. Receipts for waste sent to landfills. [_____] in tons.

3.9 CULTURAL RESOURCES

 NOTE: If there are known cultural resources on the project site, the resource(s) should be shown on the drawings along with their required protection measures.

If during excavation or other construction activities any previously unidentified or unanticipated cultural resources are discovered or found Standard Operating Procedures 5-6 as outlined in the Hill AFB Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan will be followed.

3.10 NATURAL RESOURCES

 NOTE: The Designer must specify any special protection requirements and specifically describe how the Contractor is to protect the resources. This paragraph should be used when the Government knows of resources which should be protected and there are no requirements under Federal, State or local laws or regulations which would ensure that the Contractor would provide protection. If there are known Endangered or Threatened Species onsite or in the area including their habitat, this paragraph must identify the species and/or their habitat and must include any requirements or methods for protection. This information can be obtained from the Hill AFB Natural Resources Manager.

3.10.1 Minimize interference with, disturbance to, and damage to fish, wildlife, and plants including their habitat. The protection of threatened and endangered, or State Sensitive animal and plant species, including their habitat, is the Contractor's responsibility in accordance with Federal, State, Regional, and local laws and regulations.

3.10.2 Trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, land forms and other landscape features indicated and defined on the drawings to be preserved must be clearly indicated by marking, fencing, wrapping, or other approved techniques. Restore landscape features damaged or destroyed during construction operations outside the limits of approved work area. Restoration techniques, procedures, and vegetation/seed choices must be approved by the Hill AFB Natural Resources manager for impacts in the semi-improved and unimproved land designations. In addition, any trees removed during construction of a project must be replaced according to the Hill Air

Force Base Tree Replacement Policy. A replacement plan will be developed and agreed upon prior to construction land preparation.

3.11 TRAINING OF CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL

The Contractor's personnel must be trained in all phases of environmental protection and pollution control. Conduct environmental protection/pollution control meetings for all personnel prior to commencing construction activities. Additional meetings must be conducted for new personnel and when site conditions change. Include in the training and meeting agenda: methods of detecting and avoiding pollution; familiarization with statutory and contractual pollution standards; installation and care of devices, vegetative covers, and instruments required for monitoring purposes to ensure adequate and continuous environmental protection/pollution control; anticipated hazardous or toxic chemicals or wastes, and other regulated contaminants; recognition and protection of cultural resources, wetlands, and endangered species and their habitat that are known to be in the area.

3.12 POST CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP

The Contractor will clean up all areas used for construction in accordance with Contract Clause: "Cleaning Up". Unless otherwise instructed in writing by the Contracting Officer, obliterate all signs of temporary construction facilities such as haul roads, work area, structures, foundations of temporary structures, stockpiles of excess or waste materials, and other vestiges of construction prior to final acceptance of the work. The disturbed area must be graded, filled and the entire area seeded unless otherwise indicated.

-- End of Section 01 57 20 -
ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 74 19

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

02/19

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 DEFINITIONS
 - 1.1.1 Co-mingle
 - 1.1.2 Construction Waste
 - 1.1.3 Demolition Debris/Waste
 - 1.1.4 Disposal
 - 1.1.5 Diversion
 - 1.1.6 Final Construction Waste Diversion Report
 - 1.1.7 Recycling
 - 1.1.8 Reuse
 - 1.1.9 Salvage
 - 1.1.10 Source Separation
- 1.2 CONSTRUCTION WASTE (INCLUDES DEMOLITION DEBRIS/WASTE)
- 1.3 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT
 - 1.3.1 Implementation of Construction Waste Management Program
 - 1.3.2 Oversight
 - 1.3.3 Special Programs
 - 1.3.4 Special Instructions
 - 1.3.5 Waste Streams
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- 1.5 MEETINGS
- 1.6 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN
- 1.7 RECORDS (DOCUMENTATION)
 - 1.7.1 General
 - 1.7.2 Accumulated
- 1.8 FINAL CONSTRUCTION WASTE DIVERSION REPORT
- 1.9 COLLECTION
 - 1.9.1 Source Separation Method
 - 1.9.2 Co-Mingled Method
 - 1.9.3 Other Methods
- 1.10 DISPOSAL
 - 1.10.1 Reuse
 - 1.10.2 Recycle
 - 1.10.3 Waste

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 74 19

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
02/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 Co-mingle

The practice of placing unrelated materials together in a single container, usually for benefits of convenience and speed.

1.1.2 Construction Waste

Waste generated by construction activities, such as scrap materials, damaged or spoiled materials, temporary and expendable construction materials, and other waste generated by the workforce during construction activities.

1.1.3 Demolition Debris/Waste

Waste generated from demolition activities, including minor incidental demolition waste materials generated as a result of Intentional dismantling of all or portions of a building, to include clearing of building contents that have been destroyed or damaged.

1.1.4 Disposal

Depositing waste in a solid waste disposal facility, usually a managed landfill, regulated in the US under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA).

1.1.5 Diversion

The practice of diverting waste from disposal in a landfill, by means of eliminating or minimizing waste, or reuse of materials.

1.1.6 Final Construction Waste Diversion Report

A written assertion by a material recovery facility operator identifying constituent materials diverted from disposal, usually including summary tabulations of materials, weight in short-ton.

1.1.7 Recycling

The series of activities, including collection, separation, and processing, by which products or other materials are diverted from the solid waste stream for use in the form of raw materials in the manufacture of new products sold or distributed in commerce, or the reuse of such materials as substitutes for goods made of virgin materials, other than fuel.

1.1.8 Reuse

The use of a product or materials again for the same purpose, in its original form or with little enhancement or change.

1.1.9 Salvage

Usable, salable items derived from buildings undergoing demolition or deconstruction, parts from vehicles, machinery, other equipment, or other components.

1.1.10 Source Separation

The practice of administering and implementing a management strategy to identify and segregate unrelated waste at the first opportunity.

1.2 CONSTRUCTION WASTE (INCLUDES DEMOLITION DEBRIS/WASTE)

Divert a minimum of 75 percent by weight of the project **construction waste and demolition debris/waste** from the landfill. Follow applicable industry standards in the management of waste. Apply sound environmental principles in the management of waste. (1) Practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting, and installing products and materials and (2) use all reasonable means to divert construction waste and demolition debris/waste from landfills and incinerators and to facilitate the recycling or reuse of **excess construction materials**.

1.3 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

Implement a construction waste management program for the project. Take a pro-active, responsible role in the management of construction construction waste, recycling process, disposal of demolition debris/waste, and require all subcontractors, vendors, and suppliers to participate in the construction waste management program. Establish a process for clear tracking, and documentation of construction waste and demolition debris/waste.

1.3.1 Implementation of Construction Waste Management Program

Develop and document how the construction waste management program will be implemented in a construction waste management plan. Submit a Construction Waste Management Plan to the Contracting Officer for approval. Construction waste and demolition debris/waste materials include un-used construction materials not incorporated in the final work, as well as demolition debris/waste materials from demolition activities or deconstruction activities. In the management of waste, consider the availability of viable markets, the condition of materials, the ability to provide material in suitable condition and in a quantity acceptable to available markets, and time constraints imposed by internal project completion mandates.

1.3.2 Oversight

The **Environmental Manager**, as specified in Section 01 57 19 **TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS**, is responsible for overseeing and documenting results from executing the construction waste management plan for the project.

1.3.3 Special Programs

Implement any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling of **construction waste and demolition debris/waste materials**. Retain revenue or savings from salvaged or recycling, unless otherwise directed. Ensure firms and facilities used for recycling, reuse, and disposal are permitted for the intended use to the extent required by federal, state, and local regulations.

1.3.4 Special Instructions

Provide on-site instruction of appropriate separation, handling, recycling, salvage, reuse, and return methods to be used by all parties at the appropriate stages of the projects. Designation of single source separating or commingling will be clearly marked on the containers.

1.3.5 Waste Streams

Delineate waste streams and characterization, including estimated material types and quantities of waste, in the construction waste management plan. Manage all waste streams associated with the project. Typical waste streams are listed below. Include additional waste streams not listed:

- a. Land Clearing Debris
- b. Asphalt
- c. Masonry and CMU
- d. Concrete
- e. Metals (e.g. banding, stud trim, ductwork, piping, rebar, roofing, other trim, steel, iron, galvanized, stainless steel, aluminum, copper, zinc, bronze, etc.)
- f. Wood (nails and staples allowed)
- g. Glass
- h. Paper
- i. Plastics (PET, HDPE, PVC, LDPE, PP, PS, Other)
- j. Gypsum
- k. Non-hazardous paint and paint cans
- l. Carpet
- m. Ceiling Tiles
- n. Insulation
- o. Beverage Containers

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Construction Waste Management Plan; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Final Construction Waste Diversion Report

1.5 MEETINGS

Conduct Construction Waste Management meetings. After award of the Contract and prior to commencement of work, schedule and conduct a meeting with the Contracting Officer to discuss the proposed construction waste management plan and to develop a mutual understanding relative to the management of the construction waste management program and how waste diversion requirements will be met.

The requirements of this meeting may be fulfilled during the coordination and mutual Understanding meeting outlined in Section 01 45 00.00 10 QUALITY CONTROL. At a minimum, discuss and document waste management goals at following meetings:

- a. Preconstruction meeting.
- b. Regular siteQuality Control meetings.
- c. Work safety meeting (if applicable).

1.6 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

Submit Construction Waste Management Plan within 15 days after notice to proceed. Revise and resubmit Construction Waste Management Plan until it receives final approval from the Contracting Officer, in order for construction to begin. Manage demolition debris/waste or deconstruction materials in accordance with the approved construction waste management plan.

An approved construction waste management plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for compliance with applicable environmental regulations or meeting project cumulative waste diversion requirement. Ensure all subcontractors receive a copy of the approved Construction Waste Management Plan. The plan demonstrates how to meet the project waste diversion requirement. Also, include the following in the plan:

- a. Identify the names of individuals responsible for waste management and waste management tracking, along with roles and responsibilities on the project..
- b. Actions that will be taken to reduce solid waste generation, including coordination with subcontractors to ensure awareness and participation.
- c. Description of the regular meetings to be held to address waste management.
- d. Description of the specific approaches to be used in recycling/reuse of the various materials generated, including the areas on site and equipment to be used for processing, sorting, and temporary storage of materials.
- e. Name of landfill and/or incinerator to be used.
- f. Identification of local and regional re-use programs, including non-profit organizations such as schools, local housing agencies, and organization that accept used materials such as material exchange networks and resale stores. Include the name, location, phone number for each re-use facility identified, and provide a copy of the permit or license for each facility.

- g. List of specific materials, by type and quantity, that will be salvaged for resale, salvaged and reused on the current project, salvaged and stored for reuse on a future project, or recycled. Identify the recycling facilities by name, address, and phone number.
- h. Identification of materials that cannot be recycled or reused with an explanation or justification, to be approved by the Contracting Officer.
- i. Description of the means by which any materials identified in item (g) above will be protected from contamination.
- j. Description of the means of transportation of the recyclable materials (whether materials will be site-separated and self-hauled to designated centers, or whether mixed materials will be collected by a waste hauler and removed from the site).
- k. Copy of training plan for subcontractors and other services to prevent contamination by co-mingling materials identified for diversion and waste materials.

Distribute copies of the waste management plan to each subcontractor, Quality Control Manager, Environmental Manager, and the Contracting Officer.

1.7 RECORDS (DOCUMENTATION)

1.7.1 General

Maintain records to document the types and quantities of waste generated and diverted through re-use, recycling and/or sale to third parties; through disposal to a landfill or incinerator facility. Provide explanations for any materials not recycled, reused or sold. Collect and retain manifests, weight tickets, sales receipts, and invoices specifically identifying diverted project waste materials or disposed materials.

1.7.2 Accumulated

Maintain a running record of materials generated and diverted from landfill disposal, including accumulated diversion rates for the project. Make records available to the Contracting Officer during construction or incidental demolition activities. Provide a copy of the diversion records to the Contracting Officer upon completion of the construction, incidental demolitions or minor deconstruction activities.

1.8 FINAL CONSTRUCTION WASTE DIVERSION REPORT

A Final Construction Waste Diversion Report is required at the end of the project. Provide [Final Construction Waste Diversion Report](#) 60 days prior to the Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD).

1.9 COLLECTION

Collect, store, protect, and handle reusable and recyclable materials at the site in a manner which prevents contamination, and provides protection from the elements to preserve their usefulness and monetary value. Provide receptacles and storage areas designated specifically for recyclable and

reusable materials and label them clearly and appropriately to prevent contamination from other waste materials. Keep receptacles or storage areas neat and clean.

Train subcontractors and other service providers to either separate waste streams or use the co-mingling method as described in the construction waste management plan. Handle hazardous waste and hazardous materials in accordance with applicable regulations and coordinate with Section 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS. Separate materials by one of the following methods described herein:

1.9.1 Source Separation Method

Separate waste products and materials that are recyclable from trash and sort as described below into appropriately marked separate containers and then transport to the respective recycling facility for further processing. Deliver materials in accordance with recycling or reuse facility requirements (e.g., free of dirt, adhesives, solvents, petroleum contamination, and other substances deleterious to the recycling process). Separate materials into the category types as defined in the construction waste management plan.

1.9.2 Co-Mingled Method

Place waste products and recyclable materials into a single container and then transport to an authorized recycling facility, which meets all applicable requirements to accept and dispose of recyclable materials in accordance with all applicable local, state and federal regulations. The Co-mingled materials must be sorted and processed in accordance with the approved construction waste management plan.

1.9.3 Other Methods

Other methods proposed by the Contractor may be used when approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.10 DISPOSAL

Control accumulation of waste materials and trash. Recycle or dispose of collected materials off-site at intervals approved by the Contracting Officer and in compliance with waste management procedures as described in the waste management plan. Except as otherwise specified in other sections of the specifications, dispose of in accordance with the following:

1.10.1 Reuse

Give first consideration to reusing construction and demolition materials as a disposition strategy. Recover for reuse materials, products, and components as described in the approved construction waste management plan. Coordinate with the Contracting Officer to identify onsite reuse opportunities or material sales or donation available through Government resale or donation programs. Sale of recovered materials is not allowed on the Installation.

1.10.2 Recycle

Recycle non-hazardous construction and demolition/debris materials that are not suitable for reuse. Track rejection of contaminated recyclable

materials by the recycling facility. Rejected recyclables materials will not be counted as a percentage of diversion calculation. Recycle all fluorescent lamps, HID lamps, mercury (Hg) -containing thermostats and ampoules, and PCBs-containing ballasts and electrical components as directed by the Contracting Officer. Do not crush lamps on site as this creates a hazardous waste stream with additional handling requirements.

1.10.3 Waste

Dispose by landfill or incineration only those waste materials with no practical use, economic benefit, or recycling opportunity.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used. -- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 78 00

CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

08/11

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 PAYMENT
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS
 - 1.4.1 Record Drawings
 - 1.4.1.1 Government Furnished Materials
 - 1.4.2 As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials
 - 1.4.3 Final Approved Shop Drawings
 - 1.4.4 Construction Contract Specifications
 - 1.4.5 Real Property Equipment
- 1.5 SPARE PARTS DATA
- 1.6 PREVENTATIVE MAINTENANCE
- 1.7 CERTIFICATION OF EPA DESIGNATED ITEMS
- 1.8 WARRANTY MANAGEMENT
 - 1.8.1 Warranty Management Plan
 - 1.8.2 Performance Bond
 - 1.8.3 Pre-Warranty Conference
 - 1.8.4 Contractor's Response to Construction Warranty Service Requirements
 - 1.8.5 Warranty Tags
- 1.9 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS
 - 1.9.1 Configuration
 - 1.9.2 Training and Instruction
- 1.10 CLEANUP
- 1.11 REAL PROPERTY RECORD

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 78 00

CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
08/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS, SACRAMENTO DISTRICT (CESPK)

CESPK INSP05L0 (2004) Preparing As-Built Drawings

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 1-300-08 (2009, with Change 2) Criteria for
Transfer and Acceptance of DoD Real
Property

1.2 PAYMENT

No separate payment will be made for as-built drawings required under this contract, and all costs accrued in connection with such drawings shall be considered a subsidiary obligation of the Contractor.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials

Two copies of the record listing the as-built materials and equipment incorporated into the construction of the project.

Warranty Management Plan

One set of the warranty management plan containing information relevant to the warranty of materials and equipment incorporated into the construction project, including the starting date of warranty of construction. Furnish with each warranty the name, address, and telephone number of each of the guarantor's representatives nearest to the project location.

Warranty Tags

Two record copies of the warranty tags showing the layout and

design.

Spare Parts Data

Two copies of list that indicates manufacturer's name, part number, nomenclature, and stock level recommended for maintenance and repair. List those items that may be standard to the normal maintenance of the system.

Define within the schedule the anticipated length of each test, test apparatus, number of personnel identified by responsibility, and a testing validation procedure permitting the record operation capability requirements. On each test feature; e.g., gpm, rpm, psi, provide a signoff blank for the Contractor and Contracting Officer. Within a remarks column of the testing validation procedure include references to operating limits of time, pressure, temperature, volume, voltage, current, acceleration, velocity, alignment, calibration, adjustments, cleaning, or special system notes. Delineate procedures for preventative maintenance, condition monitoring (predictive testing) and inspection, adjustment, lubrication and cleaning necessary to prevent failure.

Posted Instructions

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Preventative Maintenance
Condition Monitoring (Predictive Testing) and
Inspection Schedules with instructions that state when systems should be retested.
Posted Instructions

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Record Drawings

Drawings showing final as-built conditions of the project. The final CADD record drawings must consist of one set of electronic CADD drawing files in the specified format and one set of the approved working Record drawings.

Certification of EPA Designated Items; G

Interim Form DD1354; G

Checklist for Form DD1354; G

DD Form 1354

1.4 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

1.4.1 Record Drawings

This paragraph covers record drawings complete, as a requirement of the contract. The terms "drawings," "contract drawings," "drawing files," "working record drawings" and "final record drawings" refer to contract drawings which are revised to be used for final record drawings showing as-built conditions. The final CAD record drawings must consist of one set of electronic CAD drawing files in the specified format, **one set of PDF drawings and one set of the approved working Record drawings.**

See "Preparing As-Built Drawings" (CESPK INSP05L0) <http://iso9000.spk.usace.army.mil/docs/INSP05L0.pdf> for preparation requirements of Record Drawings by the Contractor; The document is also attached following this Section.

1.4.1.1 Government Furnished Materials

One set of electronic CADD files in the specified software and format revised to reflect all bid amendments will be provided by the Government at the preconstruction conference for projects requiring CADD file record drawings.

1.4.2 As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials

Furnish one copy of preliminary record of equipment and materials used on the project 15 days prior to final inspection. This preliminary submittal will be reviewed and returned 2 days after final inspection with Government comments. Submit Two sets of final record of equipment and materials 10 days after final inspection. Key the designations to the related area depicted on the contract drawings. List the following data:

RECORD OF DESIGNATED EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS DATA				
Description	Specification Section	Manufacturer and Catalog, Model, and Serial Number	Composition and Size	Where Used

1.4.3 Final Approved Shop Drawings

Furnish final approved project shop drawings 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

1.4.4 Construction Contract Specifications

Furnish final record (as-built) construction contract specifications, including modifications thereto, 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

1.4.5 Real Property Equipment

Furnish a list of installed equipment furnished under this contract. Include all information usually listed on manufacturer's name plate. In the "EQUIPMENT-IN-PLACE LIST" include, as applicable, the following for each piece of equipment installed: description of item, location (by room

number), model number, serial number, capacity, name and address of manufacturer, name and address of equipment supplier, condition, spare parts list, manufacturer's catalog, and warranty. Furnish a draft list at time of transfer. Furnish the final list 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

1.5 SPARE PARTS DATA

Submit two copies of the Spare Parts Data list.

- a. Indicate manufacturer's name, part number, nomenclature, and stock level required for maintenance and repair. List those items that may be standard to the normal maintenance of the system.
- b. Supply items of each part for spare parts inventory. Provision of spare parts does not relieve the Contractor of responsibilities listed under the contract guarantee provisions.

1.6 PREVENTATIVE MAINTENANCE

Submit [Preventative Maintenance](#), [Condition Monitoring \(Predictive Testing\)](#) and [Inspection](#) schedules with instructions that state when systems should be retested.

- a. Define the anticipated length of each test, test apparatus, number of personnel identified by responsibility, and a testing validation procedure permitting the record operation capability requirements within the schedule. Provide a signoff blank for the Contractor and Contracting Officer for each test feature; e.g., [gpm](#), [rpm](#), [psi](#). Include a remarks column for the testing validation procedure referencing operating limits of time, pressure, temperature, volume, voltage, current, acceleration, velocity, alignment, calibration, adjustments, cleaning, or special system notes. Delineate procedures for preventative maintenance, inspection, adjustment, lubrication and cleaning necessary to minimize corrective maintenance and repair.
- b. Repair requirements must inform operators how to check out, troubleshoot, repair, and replace components of the system. Include electrical and mechanical schematics and diagrams and diagnostic techniques necessary to enable operation and troubleshooting of the system after acceptance.

1.7 CERTIFICATION OF EPA DESIGNATED ITEMS

Submit the [Certification of EPA Designated Items](#) as required by FAR 52.223-9, "Certification and Estimate of Percentage of Recovered Material Content for EPA Designated Items". Include on the certification form the following information: project name, project number, Contractor name, license number, Contractor address, and certification. The certification will read as follows and be signed and dated by the Contractor. "I hereby certify the information provided herein is accurate and that the requisition/procurement of all materials listed on this form comply with current EPA standards for recycled/recovered materials content. The following exemptions may apply to the non-procurement of recycled/recovered content materials: 1) The product does not meet appropriate performance standards; 2) The product is not available within a reasonable time frame; 3) The product is not available competitively (from two or more sources); 4) The product is only available at an unreasonable price (compared with a comparable non-recycled content

product)." Record each product used in the project that has a requirement or option of containing recycled or biobased content in accordance with Section 01 62 35 RECYCLED/RECOVERED MATERIALS, noting total price, total value of post-industrial recycled content, total value of post-consumer recycled content, total value of biobased content, exemptions (1, 2, 3, or 4, as indicated), and comments. Recycled content values may be determined by weight or volume percent, but must be consistent throughout.

1.8 WARRANTY MANAGEMENT

1.8.1 Warranty Management Plan

Develop a warranty management plan which contains information relevant to the clause Warranty of Construction. At least 30 days before the planned pre-warranty conference, submit one set of the warranty management plan. Include within the warranty management plan all required actions and documents to assure that the Government receives all warranties to which it is entitled. The plan must be in narrative form and contain sufficient detail to render it suitable for use by future maintenance and repair personnel, whether tradesmen, or of engineering background, not necessarily familiar with this contract. The term "status" as indicated below must include due date and whether item has been submitted or was accomplished. Warranty information made available during the construction phase must be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to each monthly pay estimate. Assemble approved information in a binder and turn over to the Government upon acceptance of the work. The construction warranty period will begin on the date of project acceptance and continue for the full product warranty period. A joint 4 month and 9 month warranty inspection will be conducted, measured from time of acceptance, by the Contractor, Contracting Officer and the Customer Representative. Include within the warranty management plan, but not limited to, the following:

- a. Roles and responsibilities of all personnel associated with the warranty process, including points of contact and telephone numbers within the organizations of the Contractors, subcontractors, manufacturers or suppliers involved.
- b. Furnish with each warranty the name, address, and telephone number of each of the guarantor's representatives nearest to the project location.
- c. Listing and status of delivery of all Certificates of Warranty for extended warranty items, to include roofs, HVAC balancing, pumps, motors, transformers, and for all commissioned systems such as fire protection and alarm systems, sprinkler systems, lightning protection systems, etc.
- d. A list for each warranted equipment, item, feature of construction or system indicating:
 - (1) Name of item.
 - (2) Model and serial numbers.
 - (3) Location where installed.
 - (4) Name and phone numbers of manufacturers or suppliers.
 - (5) Names, addresses and telephone numbers of sources of spare parts.
 - (6) Warranties and terms of warranty. Include one-year overall warranty of construction, including the starting date of warranty of construction. Items which have extended warranties must be

- indicated with separate warranty expiration dates.
- (7) Cross-reference to warranty certificates as applicable.
 - (8) Starting point and duration of warranty period.
 - (9) Summary of maintenance procedures required to continue the warranty in force.
 - (10) Cross-reference to specific pertinent Operation and Maintenance manuals.
 - (11) Organization, names and phone numbers of persons to call for warranty service.
 - (12) Typical response time and repair time expected for various warranted equipment.
- e. The Contractor's plans for attendance at the 4 and 9 month post-construction warranty inspections conducted by the Government.
 - f. Procedure and status of tagging of all equipment covered by extended warranties.
 - g. Copies of [instructions](#) to be posted near selected pieces of equipment where operation is critical for warranty and/or safety reasons.

1.8.2 Performance Bond

The Contractor's Performance Bond must remain effective throughout the construction period.

- a. In the event the Contractor fails to commence and diligently pursue any construction warranty work required, the Contracting Officer will have the work performed by others, and after completion of the work, will charge the remaining construction warranty funds of expenses incurred by the Government while performing the work, including, but not limited to administrative expenses.
- b. In the event sufficient funds are not available to cover the construction warranty work performed by the Government at the Contractor's expense, the Contracting Officer will have the right to recoup expenses from the bonding company.
- c. Following oral or written notification of required construction warranty repair work, respond in a timely manner. Written verification will follow oral instructions. Failure of the Contractor to respond will be cause for the Contracting Officer to proceed against the Contractor.

1.8.3 Pre-Warranty Conference

Prior to contract completion, and at a time designated by the Contracting Officer, meet with the Contracting Officer to develop a mutual understanding with respect to the requirements of this section. Communication procedures for Contractor notification of construction warranty defects, priorities with respect to the type of defect, reasonable time required for Contractor response, and other details deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer for the execution of the construction warranty will be established/reviewed at this meeting. In connection with these requirements and at the time of the Contractor's quality control completion inspection, furnish the name, telephone number and address of a licensed and bonded company which is authorized to initiate and pursue construction warranty work action on behalf of the Contractor. This point of contact will be located within the local service area of the warranted

construction, be continuously available, and be responsive to Government inquiry on warranty work action and status. This requirement does not relieve the Contractor of any of its responsibilities in connection with other portions of this provision.

1.8.4 Contractor's Response to Construction Warranty Service Requirements

Following oral or written notification by the Contracting Officer, respond to construction warranty service requirements in accordance with the "Construction Warranty Service Priority List" and the three categories of priorities listed below. Submit a report on any warranty item that has been repaired during the warranty period. Include within the report the cause of the problem, date reported, corrective action taken, and when the repair was completed. If the Contractor does not perform the construction warranty within the timeframes specified, the Government will perform the work and backcharge the construction warranty payment item established.

- a. First Priority Code 1. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within 4 hours, initiate work within 6 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.
- b. Second Priority Code 2. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within 8 hours, initiate work within 24 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.
- c. Third Priority Code 3. All other work to be initiated within 3 work days and work continuously to completion or relief.
- d. The "Construction Warranty Service Priority List" is as follows:

Code 1-Life Safety Systems

- (1) Fire suppression systems.
- (2) Fire alarm system(s) in place in the building.

Code 1-Air Conditioning Systems

- (1) Recreational support.
- (2) Air conditioning leak in part of building, if causing damage.
- (3) Air conditioning system not cooling properly.

Code 1-Doors

- (1) Interior, exterior personnel doors or hardware, not functioning properly, causing a security, fire, or safety problem.

Code 3-Doors

- (1) Overhead doors not operational.
- (2) Interior/exterior personnel doors or hardware not functioning properly.

Code 1-Electrical

- (1) Power failure (entire area or any building operational after 1600 hours).
- (2) Security lights
- (3) Smoke detectors

Code 2-Electrical

- (1) Power failure (no power to a room or part of building).
- (2) Receptacle and lights (in a room or part of building).

Code 3-Electrical

Street lights.

Code 1-Gas

- (1) Leaks and breaks.
- (2) No gas to family housing unit or cantonment area.

Code 1-Heat

- (1) Area power failure affecting heat.
- (2) Heater in unit not working.

Code 1-Plumbing

- (1) Hot water heater failure.
- (2) Leaking water supply pipes.

Code 2-Plumbing

- (1) Flush valves not operating properly.
- (2) Fixture drain, supply line to commode, or any water pipe leaking.
- (3) Commode leaking at base.

Code 3 -Plumbing

Leaky faucets.

Code 3-Interior

- (1) Floors damaged.
- (2) Paint chipping or peeling.
- (3) Casework.

Code 1-Roof Leaks

Temporary repairs will be made where major damage to property is occurring.

Code 2-Roof Leaks

Where major damage to property is not occurring, check for location of leak during rain and complete repairs on a Code 2 basis.

Code 2-Water (Exterior)

No water to facility.

Code 2-Water (Hot)

No hot water in portion of building listed.

Code 3-All other work not listed above.

1.8.5 Warranty Tags

At the time of installation, tag each warranted item with a durable, oil and water resistant tag approved by the Contracting Officer. Attach each tag with a copper wire and spray with a silicone waterproof coating. Also, submit two record copies of the warranty tags showing the layout and design. The date of acceptance and the QC signature must remain blank until the project is accepted for beneficial occupancy. Show the following information on the tag.

Type of product/material	
Model number	

Serial number	
Contract number	
Warranty period from/to	
Inspector's signature	
Construction Contractor	
Address	
Telephone number	
Warranty contact	
Address	
Telephone number	
Warranty response time priority code	
WARNING - PROJECT PERSONNEL TO PERFORM ONLY OPERATIONAL MAINTENANCE DURING THE WARRANTY PERIOD.	

1.9 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Submit 6 copies of the project operation and maintenance manuals 30 calendar days prior to testing the system involved. Update and resubmit data for final approval no later than 30 calendar days prior to contract completion.

1.9.1 Configuration

Operation and Maintenance Manuals must be consistent with the manufacturer's standard brochures, schematics, printed instructions, general operating procedures, and safety precautions. Bind information in manual format and grouped by technical sections. Test data must be legible and of good quality. Light-sensitive reproduction techniques are acceptable provided finished pages are clear, legible, and not subject to fading. Pages for vendor data and manuals must have 0.3937-inch holes and be bound in 3-ring, loose-leaf binders. Organize data by separate index and tabbed sheets, in a loose-leaf binder. Binder must lie flat with printed sheets that are easy to read. Caution and warning indications must be clearly labeled.

1.9.2 Training and Instruction

Submit classroom and field instructions in the operation and maintenance of systems equipment where required by the technical provisions. These services must be directed by the Contractor, using the manufacturer's factory-trained personnel or qualified representatives. Contracting Officer will be given 7 calendar days written notice of scheduled instructional services. Instructional materials belonging to the manufacturer or vendor, such as lists, static exhibits, and visual aids,

must be made available to the Contracting Officer.

1.10 CLEANUP

Leave premises "broom clean." Clean interior and exterior glass surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances; polish transparent and glossy surfaces; vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition. Replace filters of operating equipment. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts and drainage systems. Sweep paved areas and rake clean landscaped areas. Remove waste and surplus materials, rubbish and construction facilities from the site.

1.11 REAL PROPERTY RECORD

Near the completion of Project, but a minimum of 60 days prior to final acceptance of the work, complete, update draft attached to this section, and submit an accounting of all installed property with Interim Form DD1354

"Transfer and Acceptance of Military Real Property." Contact the Contracting Officer for any project specific information necessary to complete the DD Form 1354. Refer to UFC 1-300-08 for instruction on completing the DD Form 1354. For information purposes, a blank DD Form 1354 (fill-able) in ADOBE (PDF) may be obtained at the following web site:
<http://www.dtic.mil/whs/directives/infomgt/forms/eforms/dd1354.pdf>

Submit the completed Checklist for Form DD1354 of Installed Building Equipment items. Attach this list to the updated DD Form 1354.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

Preparing As-Built Drawings

Scope

This instruction covers preparing high-quality As-Built drawings to show changes made to the project during construction. As-Built drawings are an official record of the project at the time of construction completion. The original "as-designed" contract drawings and specifications are modified to show all additions, deletions and other changes made during construction. Accurate as-built drawings are very important for project operation and maintenance, and future modifications, particularly for plumbing and electrical systems, which are hidden from view.

References

- *CADD/GIS Technology Center Architectural, Engineering, and Construction (A/E/C) CADD Standards*[\[http://tsc.wes.army.mil/products/standards/aec/intro.asp\]](http://tsc.wes.army.mil/products/standards/aec/intro.asp)

Definitions.

See the *Glossary of Engineering Quality System Terms and Acronyms* [\[REFQ10L0\]](#), for definitions.

Contractor Markups - Drawings that are marked and annotated to show the project As-Built and constructed by the contractor. They are part of the working as-built set.

As-Built Drawings - The amended "As-designed" drawings revised to show the project as the contractor built and constructed it. The revisions from Contractor Markups and field inspection notes are transferred to the Final as-built set of drawings. The final as-built drawings include modifications during construction, field requested changes, shop drawing modifications, and contractor designs.

As-Constructed Drawings - These are As-Built Drawings for Civil Works Projects. The term As-Built used in these instructions is synonymous.

Working As-Built

The Contractor shall maintain 2 sets of paper drawings and specifications (marked-up prints) to track changes, additions or deletions from the original design during construction. Working as-built drawings shall be kept current on a weekly basis and at least one paper set of as-built drawings shall be available on the jobsite at all times.

Areas of Concern

There are some general items that need some special checking to ensure that the marked-up prints are complete and accurate. The working as-built shall show, but shall not be limited to, the following:

- (1) The actual location, kinds and sizes of all of existing and new utility lines, especially underground lines within the construction area. Measurements will be shown for all change of direction points and all surface or underground components such as valves, manholes, drop inlets, clean outs, meters, etc. The descriptions of exterior utilities shall include the actual quantity, size, and material of the utility lines. In order that the location of these lines and appurtenances may be determined in the event the surface openings or indicators become covered over or obscured, the as-built drawings shall show, by offset dimensions to two permanently fixed surface features, the end of each run including each change in direction. Valves, splice boxes and similar appurtenances shall be located by dimensioning along the utility run from a reference point. The average depth below the surface of each run shall also be recorded.
- (2) The location and dimensions of any changes within the building structure.
- (3) Layout and schematic drawings of electrical circuits and piping.
- (4) Correct dimensions and details transferred from shop drawings.
- (5) Correct grade, elevations, cross section, or alignment of roads, earthwork, structures or utilities if any changes were made from contract plans.
- (6) Actual location of anchors, construction and control joints, etc., in concrete.
- (7) Changes in location of equipment and architectural features.
- (8) Where contract drawings or specifications present options, only the option selected for construction shall be shown on the final as-built prints. Cross out such words and phrases as "optimal requirement," "or equal," etc., and list specifically the items of material provided.
- (9) Unusual or uncharted obstructions that are encountered in the contract work area during construction.
- (10) Location, extent, thickness, and size of stone protection particularly where it will be normally submerged by water.
- (11) Changes in details of design or additional information obtained from working drawings specified to be prepared and/or furnished by the Contractor; including but not limited to fabrication, erection, installation plans and placing details, pipe sizes, insulation material, dimensions of equipment foundations, etc.
- (12) The topography, invert elevations and grades of drainage installed or affected as part of the project construction.
- (13) If borrow material for this project is from sources on Government property, or if Government property is used as a spoil area, the Contractor shall furnish a contour map of the final borrow pit/spoil area elevations.

- (14) Systems designed or enhanced by the Contractor, such as HVAC controls, fire alarm, fire sprinkler, and irrigation systems
- (15) Changes or modifications that result from the final inspection.

Mark-up Guidelines

The following information is provided to improve the quality of the marked-up prints and thereby facilitate preparation of final as-built drawings. The most important guideline is that the marked-up changes on the prints shall be complete and understandable. Visits to the site by the draftsman, or visits to the draftsman by the construction superintendent, can be minimized by providing complete and understandable marked-up prints.

- (1) Frequently use written explanations on As-Built drawings to describe changes - do not rely totally on graphic means to convey the revision.
- (2) Legibility of lettering and digit values shall be precise and clear when marking prints, and clarify ambiguities concerning the nature and application of change involved.
- (3) Wherever a revision is made, make changes to affect related section views, details, legend, profiles, plans and elevation views, schedules, notes and call-out designations, and mark accordingly to avoid conflicting data on all other sheets.
- (4) When changes are made, cross out all features, data and captions that relate to that revision.
- (5) When changes are required on small-scale drawings and in restricted areas, suggest large-scale inserts be drawn or sketched, with leaders to the location where applicable.
- (6) Provide a legend if colors other than the "base" colors of red, green, and blue are used. Be sure descriptive markings conform to legend symbols shown.
- (7) Be sure to add and denote in legend, any additional equipment or material facilities, service lines, etc., incorporated under As-Built Revision if not already shown in legend.
- (8) When attached prints (or sketches) are provided with marked-up print, indicate whether:
 - a. Entire drawing shall be added to contract drawings or
 - b. Whether the contract drawings shall be changed to agree, or
 - c. For reference only to further details not required for initial design.
- (9) Make the comments on the drawing complete without reference to letters, memo's, or materials that are not also a part of the As-Built. Annotating the drawing, "Per Change Order #42," means nothing when the actual change order states, "added an additional 12 duplex" outlets or similar statements. The same is true when the drawing is marked,

“changed per COE instructions.” This office and ultimately the using organizations must know what was changed, how it was changed, where the items(s) were relocated to and how the affected connections were altered. Change Orders usually do not provide information as to how the facility was changed, only what was changed.

- (10) The markups shall be accomplished on blue or black line prints of the **most current originals**.
- (11) Shop drawings are to be incorporated into the As-Built drawings. They will be provided in electronic CADD file format and conform to the Sacramento District CADD Standards and the A/E/C CADD Standards. Hand drawn or plotted paper shop drawings **will not** be accepted as submittals.

The hand drawn or plotted paper shop drawings are **not** usable as original drawings for several reasons.

- a. The "shop drawings" are not reproducible in blue line form.
- b. The drawings are not of an adequate scale or are drawn to no scale and are not transferable to the CORPS drawings due to lack of information.
- c. The limited numbers of reproducible shop drawings that have been received have not been on the Corps of Engineers standard sheets sizes making it difficult to convert these drawings to standard COE drawings.

Any drawing provided by non-COE sources will be drawn in CADD. Sheets shall be drawn at the same scale as similar drawings in the set (example: Fire alarm systems shall be drawn to the same scale as the plumbing or electrical drawings). The drawing shall meet the same standards required for the rest of the drawings set. Sheet number, detail number, etc shall tie details and sketches to existing drawings.

FINAL AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

The contractor will transfer the changes from the working as-built marked prints to the original electronic CADD files. Final as-built drawings shall be prepared after the completion of each definable feature of work as listed in the Contractor Quality Control Plan (Foundations, Utilities, Structural Steel, etc., as appropriate for the project). The Resident Engineer and the Contractor will jointly review the working as-built marked prints, printouts from working as-built CADD file drawings, and final as-built drawings for accuracy and completeness, prior to submission of each monthly pay estimate. Monthly review of working as-built CADD printouts shall at minimum cover all sheets revised since the previous review.

DRAFTING STANDARDS

The Corps requires that standard professional engineering drafting practices be utilized in correcting the original electronic CADD drawings to show as-built conditions. In general, the letter styles, line thickness, and scale will be the same as the original drawings. When shop drawings or other sheets are added, they will be drawn in electronic CADD.

CADD Standards: File Naming Convention will be maintained on all existing CADD files and followed for any new files added. The Contractor shall revise CADD files as-built drawing layers, to show the as-built conditions during the prosecution of the project. All as-built “triangle” changes shall be on a separate single layer, using a single color, with an associated medium pen width.

- Name the layer AS-BUILT for AutoCAD files (DWG).
- MicroStation files (DGN) use:
 - Level #63
 - Level/Layer Name contains: ANNO-REVS
 - Level/Layer Description: Revisions

The following specific requirements apply to the preparation of as-built drawings:

The Title Sheet (first sheet): The first sheet will be labeled with the word AS-BUILT. The words CONTRACT NUMBER and the actual contract number will be entered as shown on [attachment 1](#). The contract number contains the Fiscal Year, the letter C (for construction), and the sequence number (example: 96-C-0000). No other work need be done on this sheet unless sheets are being added or deleted from the List of Drawings or other actual changes are made on this sheet. (See [Attachment 1](#).)

The second and subsequent sheets: All the sheets following the title sheet will be labeled with the AS-BUILT stamp. (See [Attachment 2](#).)

Signature representation (CADD files only): All signatures that appear on the approved original design drawings need to be represented on all the electronic as-built files. The format for these are /s/Name (i.e. /s/Raymond Dennis). The only name that does not require the /s/ is the District Commander’s name that appears only on the cover sheet (the title sheet). (See Attachments [1](#) & [2](#).)

Revisions Block entries: Those sheets, which have no changes, will only be labeled AS-BUILT as described above. Those sheets which have changes shown on them will have REVISED AS-BUILT entered in the first available space. This will be revision one and a number 1 will be entered in the triangle at the beginning of that line. In the event the sheet has already been revised and a number and revision appear in the revision lines the next sequential number will be used. Normally the first entry is made in the first line. The completed originals CADD file drawings will be reviewed for accuracy and initialed by the Contractor. (See [Attachments 2](#) & [3](#).)

Marking Revisions: Place an equilateral triangle (3/8" per side) near the area revised for all changes. One triangle may be placed near the table or detail title where several items in a table or detail are changed or completely redrawn. This same method may be used for general revisions to floor plans and system plans (plumbing, electrical, a/c, heating); when a major portion of the drawing is changed, the triangle may be placed near the diagram, detail, section or plans title. A triangle will be placed near each item when only a few items are revised, added or

deleted. The triangles will contain the same number as the As-Built revision on that sheet. (See [Attachment 4.](#))

Revision Annotations:

Deletion - to show an item was not installed, cross the item out on the drawing along with any associated devices, connecting lines, ducts, pipes etc., including notes and dimensions. To show a detail is not being used, box the detail and letter NOT USED across the detail. A box will be drawn on the sheet with an X as shown in [Attachment 5](#). The words NOT USED will be in heavy block lettering a minimum of 5/8" high. Place a triangle and revision number inside the box where notes are indicated as not being used.

Notes - draw a line thru the note or line item in a table in lieu of erasing the line item or note. A triangle and number will be placed near the deleted item.

Additions - show a new or additional item or items and associated connections made if the print indicates such connections. A triangle and number will be placed near the new item. All lettering **will conform** to the existing lettering on each sheet.

Relocations - draw the item in the new location and erase it from the old location. All connections will be transferred if applicable, such as wiring, piping, and ducts. Revision triangles with appropriate number will be shown at the new and old location.

Drawing continuity: The applicable drawings shall be marked-up when a change was made, although this will not always be the case. Final responsibility for drawing continuity is with the person doing the As-Built. When one floor plan indicates a wall, room, doors etc., has been changed, the same change shall be made on all other applicable drawings. When the change is applicable to only one discipline such as electrical and does not directly affect other discipline sheets, a note may be added to other discipline sheets such as "See sheet _____ for As-Built Conditions."

Shop drawings: When shop drawings are added to the original contract drawing set they need to be appropriately labeled with the Sacramento District file number, and discipline and sequence sheet number. The Index of Drawings will also need to be revised to show the additional sheet (s) with the appropriate sheet title. In the case where the shop drawing are smaller than the Corps standard sheet size (i.e. 8.5"x11" or 11"x17" etc.) the sheets will be cut into a standard Corps sheet size border sheet and appropriately labeled. (For additional information refer to Mark-up Guidelines, Shop drawings above.)

Distribution

Archives Unit

Contractor *

Resident Engineer *

Specification Engineer

Ownership

The Archives Unit [Raymond.E.Dennis@usace.army.mil?Subject=INSP05L0-Preparing As-Built Drawings] is responsible for ensuring that this document is necessary and that it reflects actual practice.

Activity Preface

These tasks are performed whenever changes, additions or deletions from the original "as-designed" contract drawings and specifications are made during construction.

Prior Activity

Creation, Packaging, and Delivery of Project Documents [PROP09L0]

Contractor

1. Print two sets of paper drawings and specifications for working as-built.

The Contractor shall maintain 2 sets of paper drawings and specifications (marked-up prints) to track changes, additions or deletions from the original design during construction.

2. Mark working as-built set to show changes, additions or deletions.

Place an equilateral triangle (3/8" per side) near the area revised for all changes. One triangle may be placed near the table or detail title where several items in a table or detail are changed or completely redrawn. This same method may be used for general revisions to floor plans and system plans (plumbing, electrical, a/c, heating); when a major portion of the drawing is changed, the triangle may be placed near the diagram, detail, section or plans title. A triangle will be placed near each item when only a few items are revised, added or deleted. The triangles will contain the same number as the As-Built revision on that sheet. (See [Attachment 4](#).)

Changes, additions or deletions **will immediately** be noted on each of the working as-built set by redline process. **No other** marks, doodles, notes, or annotations shall be put on these sets of working as-built prints. All changes from the contract plans, which are made in the work, or additional information which might be uncovered in the course of construction will be accurately and neatly recorded as they occur by means of details and notes.

All changes and/or required additions to the paper prints will be clearly identified in color contrasting to black, as follows:

Colors shall be the "base" colors of red, green, and blue. Color code for changes shall be as follows:

- (1) Deletions (red) - Deleted graphic items (lines) shall be colored red with red lettering in notes and leaders.

- (2) Additions (Green) - Added items shall be drawn in green with green lettering in notes and leaders.
- (3) Special (Blue) - Items requiring special information, coordination, or special detailing or detailing notes shall be in blue.

The working as-built sets will be annotated in as much detail as necessary to clarify exactly what construction changes were performed.

3. Transfer the changes from the working as-built marked prints to the "as-designed" electronic CADD files.

The contractor will transfer the changes from the working as-built marked prints to the original electronic CADD files on a monthly basis. Final as-built drawings shall be prepared after the completion of each definable feature of work as listed in the Contractor Quality Control Plan (Foundations, Utilities, Structural Steel, etc., as appropriate for the project).

If Project feature complete, goto task #4. Otherwise, goto task #2.

4. Submit As-Built drawings for review.

The contractor shall submit the Final As-built conditions on a new CD to the Resident Engineer in the customer specified electronic format as a Government, District Office Approval (G, DO) required submittal.

Resident Engineer

5. Review As-Built drawings.

The Resident Engineer and the Contractor will jointly review the working as-built marked prints, printouts from working as-built CADD file drawings, and final as-built drawings for accuracy and completeness, prior to submission of each monthly pay estimate. Monthly review of working as-built CADD printouts shall at minimum cover all sheets revised since the previous review.

If As-built OK, goto task #7. Otherwise, goto task #6.

6. Note required corrections on submittal and return to Contractor.

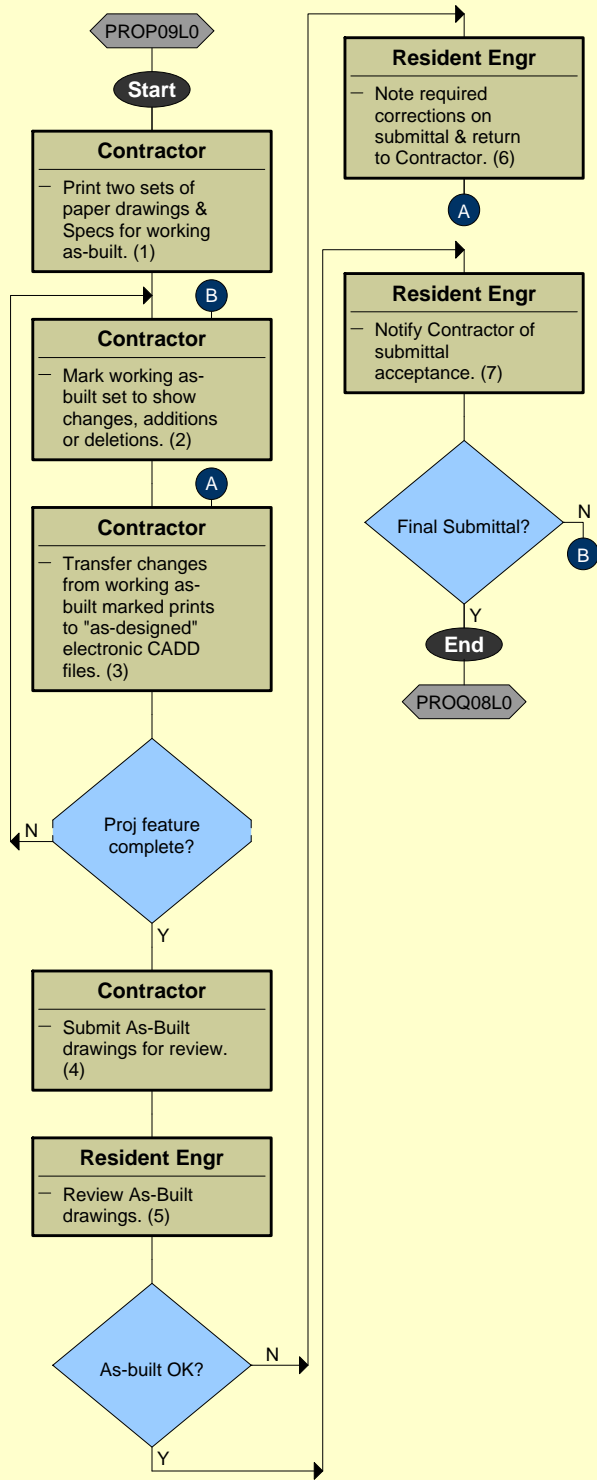
Goto task #3.

7. Notify Contractor of submittal acceptance.

If Final Submittal, End of activity; Goto Managing As-Built & As-Constructed Drawings [PROQ08L0]. Otherwise, goto task #2.

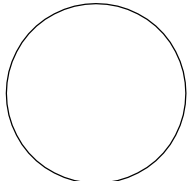
Flow Chart

Preparing As-Built Drawings



AS-BUILT
CONTR. NO: XX-C-XXXX

PRIMARY LOCATION
ALTERNATE LOCATION



AS-BUILT
CONTR. NO: XX-C-XXXX

AS-BUILT
CONTR. NO: XX-C-XXXX

Sheet reference numbers:
SHT #

BASE_NAME PROJECT_TITLE_1 STATE
PROJECT_TITLE_2
SHEET_NAME
SHEET_NAME_2
SHEET_NAME_3

Approved Functional Adequacy
/s/PRINTED NAME MM/DD/YY
Title Date
Prepared by
A/E NAME AND ADDRESS
/s/PRINTED NAME MM/DD/YY
Title Date

Designed by
DESIGNER
Spec No.
SPEC
File Name
FILE_NAME

Drawn by
DRAFTER
Design File No.
FILE
Plot Date
PLOT_DATE

Approved
/s/PRINTED NAME MM/DD/YY
Chief, Engineering Division Date
Prepared Under the Direction of
COMMANDERS NAME
Col. Corps of Engineers District Engineer

Attachment 1



DATE APPROVAL 1	DATE APPROVAL 2	DATE APPROVAL 3	DATE APPROVAL 4	DATE APPROVAL 5	DATE APPROVAL 6	DATE APPROVAL 7	DATE APPROVAL 8
INITIALS	INITIALS	INITIALS	INITIALS	INITIALS	INITIALS	INITIALS	INITIALS
DESCRIPTION 1	DESCRIPTION 2	DESCRIPTION 3	DESCRIPTION 4	DESCRIPTION 5	DESCRIPTION 6	DESCRIPTION 7	DESCRIPTION 8

Initials of person checking revisions
 Initials of person doing revisions

DATE	DATE APPROVAL	REV. #
DESIGNER	DESIGNER	DESIGNER
DRAWN BY	CHECKED BY	FILE NO.
REVIEWED BY	SPEC. NO.	SPEC. NO.
SUBMITTED BY	SIGNATURE	FILE NAME
DATE	DATE	POST SCALE/UNIT/SCALE

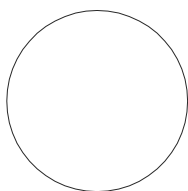
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
 CORPS OF ENGINEERS
 SACRAMENTO, CALIFORNIA

A/E NAME AND ADDRESS

STATE
PROJECT_TITLE_1
PROJECT_TITLE_2
SHEET_NAME_1
SHEET_NAME_2
SHEET_NAME_3

Sheet reference number
SHT#
 SEQ#

AS-BUILT



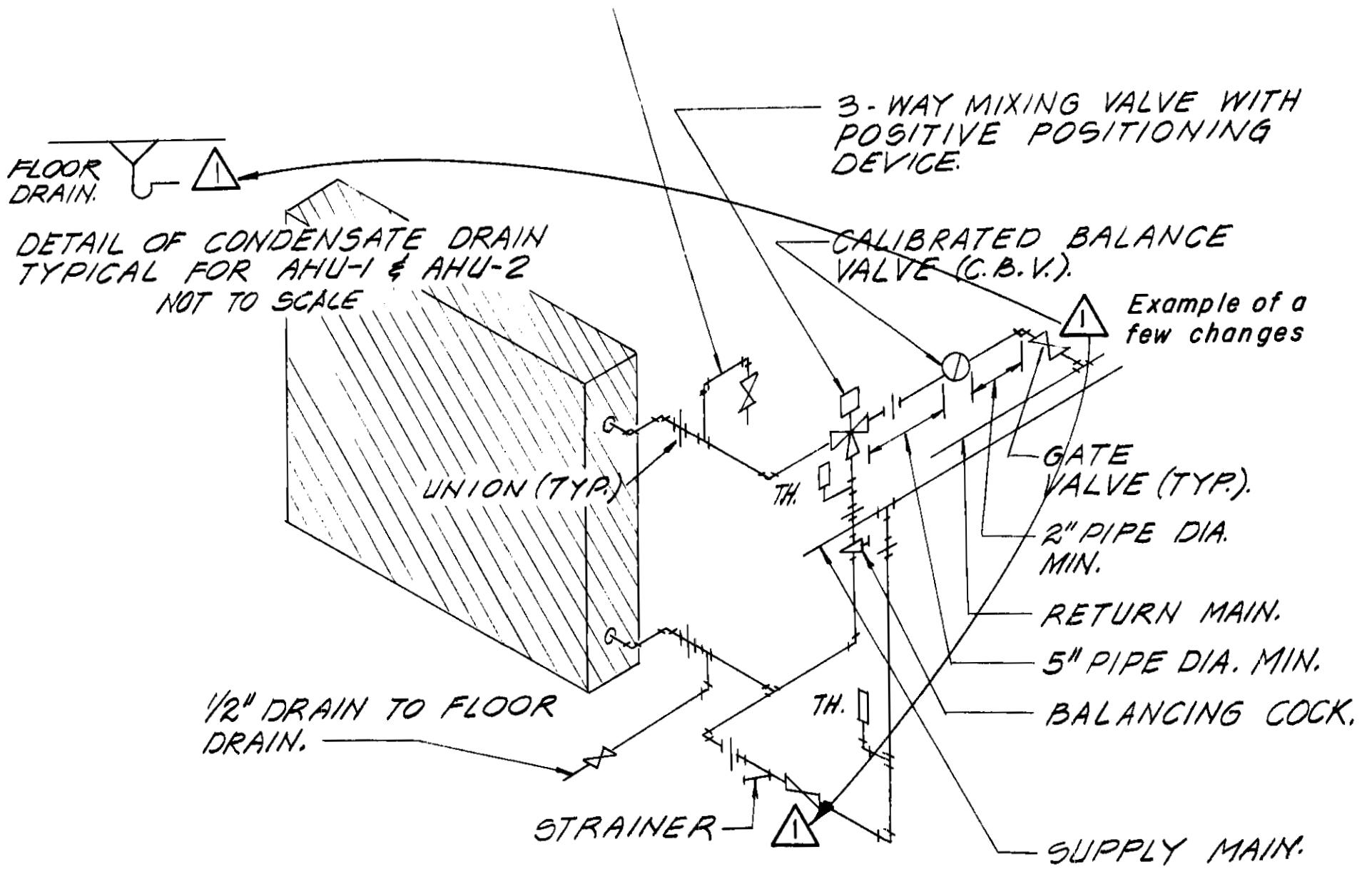
PRIMARY LOCATION
 ALTERNATE LOCATION

AS-BUILT



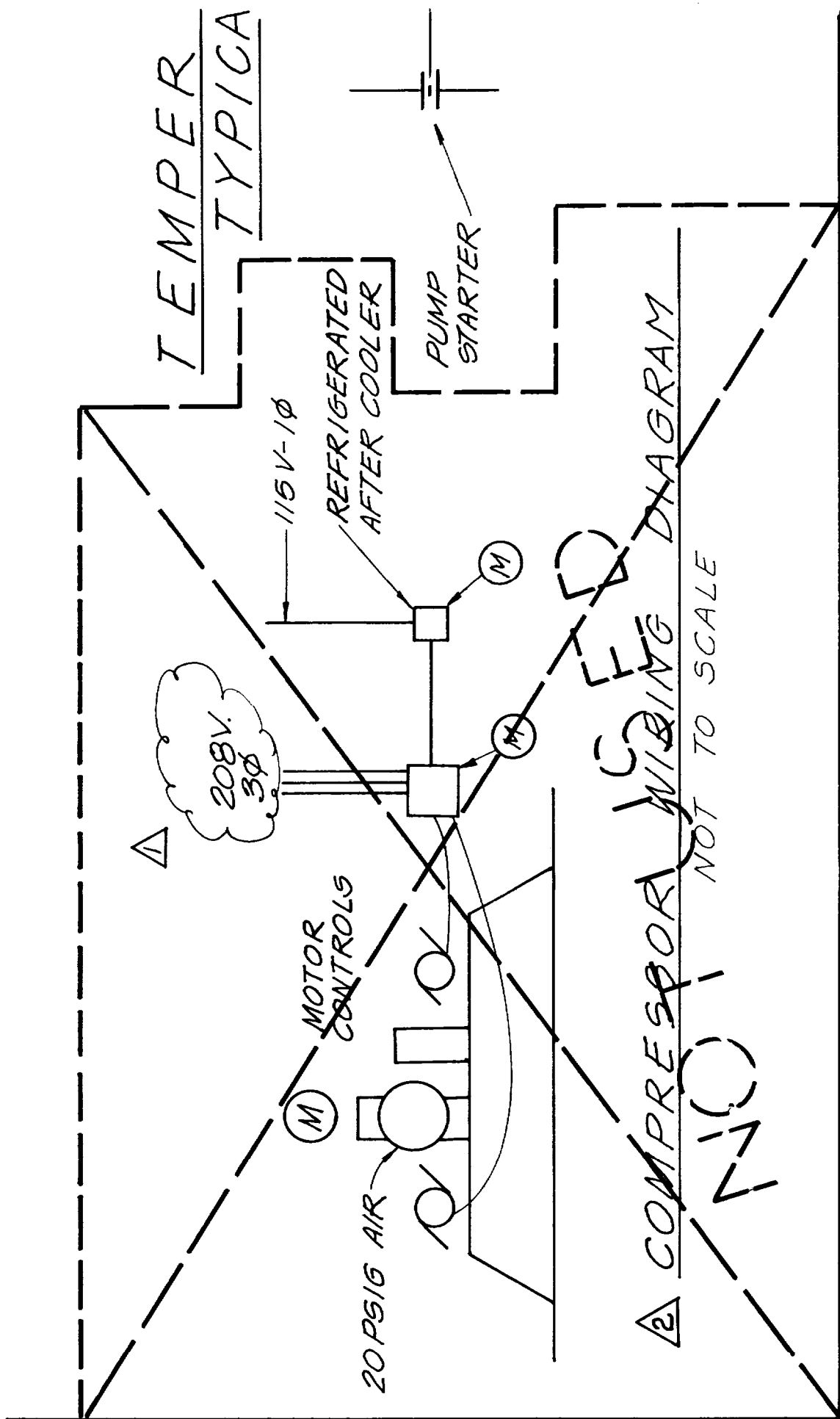
Initials of person checking revisions
 Initials of person doing revisions

Symbol	Description	Date	Approved
A	REVISED AS-BUILT		W/D/M/Y/R/D
△			
△			
△			
△			
△			
△			
△			
△			



TYPICAL CONNECTIONS TO CHILLED WATER COILS.
 NOT TO SCALE

Example of general revisions



When an entire Detail, Section or View has been deleted it is indicated. Solid heavy lines are drawn on the back side of the sheet. "VOID" or "NOT USED" is lettered on the front. Dashed lines shown here for clarity.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 78 23

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

08/15

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 SUBMITTALS
- 1.2 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
 - 1.2.1 Package Quality
 - 1.2.2 Package Content
 - 1.2.3 Changes to Submittals
- 1.3 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL FILE FORMAT
 - 1.3.1 Organization
 - 1.3.2 CD or DVD Label and Disk Holder or Case
- 1.4 TYPES OF INFORMATION REQUIRED IN O&M DATA PACKAGES
 - 1.4.1 Operating Instructions
 - 1.4.1.1 Safety Precautions and Hazards
 - 1.4.1.2 Operator Prestart
 - 1.4.1.3 Startup, Shutdown, and Post-Shutdown Procedures
 - 1.4.1.4 Normal Operations
 - 1.4.1.5 Emergency Operations
 - 1.4.1.6 Operator Service Requirements
 - 1.4.1.7 Environmental Conditions
 - 1.4.1.8 Operating Log
 - 1.4.1.9 Additional Requirements for HVAC Control Systems
 - 1.4.2 Preventive Maintenance
 - 1.4.2.1 Lubrication Data
 - 1.4.2.2 Preventive Maintenance Plan, Schedule, and Procedures
 - 1.4.3 Repair
 - 1.4.3.1 Troubleshooting Guides and Diagnostic Techniques
 - 1.4.3.2 Wiring Diagrams and Control Diagrams
 - 1.4.3.3 Repair Procedures
 - 1.4.3.4 Removal and Replacement Instructions
 - 1.4.3.5 Spare Parts and Supply Lists
 - 1.4.3.6 Repair Work-Hours
 - 1.4.4 Real Property Equipment
 - 1.4.5 Appendices
 - 1.4.5.1 Product Submittal Data
 - 1.4.5.2 Manufacturer's Instructions
 - 1.4.5.3 O&M Submittal Data
 - 1.4.5.4 Parts Identification
 - 1.4.5.5 Warranty Information
 - 1.4.5.6 Extended Warranty Information
 - 1.4.5.7 Personnel Training Requirements
 - 1.4.5.8 Testing Equipment and Special Tool Information
 - 1.4.5.9 Testing and Performance Data
 - 1.4.5.10 Field Test Reports
 - 1.4.5.11 Contractor Information
- 1.5 SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES
 - 1.5.1 Data Package 1

- 1.5.2 Data Package 2
- 1.5.3 Data Package 3
- 1.5.4 Data Package 4
- 1.5.5 Data Package 5

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TRAINING

- 3.1.1 Training Plan
- 3.1.2 Training Content
- 3.1.3 Training Outline
- 3.1.4 Training Video Recording
- 3.1.5 Unresolved Questions from Attendees
- 3.1.6 Validation of Training Completion
- 3.1.7 Quality Control Coordination

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 78 23

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
08/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Training Plan ; G

Training Outline ; G

Training Content ; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Training Video Recording ; G

Validation of Training Completion ; G

1.2 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

Submit Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Data for the provided equipment, product, or system, defining the importance of system interactions, troubleshooting, and long-term preventive operation and maintenance. Compile, prepare, and aggregate O&M data to include clarifying and updating the original sequences of operation to as-built conditions. Organize and present information in sufficient detail to clearly explain O&M requirements at the system, equipment, component, and subassembly level. Include an index preceding each submittal. Submit in accordance with this section and Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

1.2.1 Package Quality

Documents must be fully legible. Operation and Maintenance data must be consistent with the manufacturer's standard brochures, schematics, printed instructions, general operating procedures, and safety precautions.

1.2.2 Package Content

Provide data package content in accordance with paragraph SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES. Comply with the data package requirements specified in the individual technical sections, including the content of the packages and addressing each product, component, and system designated for data package submission, except as follows. Use Data Package 3 for commissioned items without a specified data package requirement in the individual technical sections. Provide a Data Package 3 instead of Data Package 1 or 2, as specified in the individual technical

section, for items that are commissioned.

1.2.3 Changes to Submittals

Provide manufacturer-originated changes or revisions to submitted data if a component of an item is so affected subsequent to acceptance of the O&M Data. Submit changes, additions, or revisions required by the Contracting Officer for final acceptance of submitted data within 30 calendar days of the notification of this change requirement.

1.3 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL FILE FORMAT

Assemble data packages into electronic Operation and Maintenance Manuals. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file using the most current version of Adobe Acrobat or similar software capable of producing PDF file format. Provide compact disks (CD) or data digital versatile disk (DVD) as appropriate, so that each one contains operation, maintenance and record files, project record documents, and training videos. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.

1.3.1 Organization

Bookmark Product and Drawing Information documents using the current version of CSI Masterformat numbering system, and arrange submittals using the specification sections as a structure. Use CSI Masterformat and UFGS numbers along with descriptive bookmarked titles that explain the content of the information that is being bookmarked.

1.3.2 CD or DVD Label and Disk Holder or Case

Provide the following information on the disk label and disk holder or case:

- a. Building Number
- b. Project Title
- c. Activity and Location
- d. Construction Contract Number
- e. Prepared For: (Contracting Agency)
- f. Prepared By: (Name, title, phone number and email address)
- g. Include the disk content on the disk label
- h. Date
- i. Virus scanning program used

1.4 TYPES OF INFORMATION REQUIRED IN O&M DATA PACKAGES

The following are a detailed description of the data package items listed in paragraph SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES.

1.4.1 Operating Instructions

Provide specific instructions, procedures, and illustrations for the following phases of operation for the installed model and features of each system:

1.4.1.1 Safety Precautions and Hazards

List personnel hazards and equipment or product safety precautions for operating conditions. List all residual hazards identified in the Activity Hazard Analysis provided under Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENT SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. Provide recommended safeguards for each identified hazard.

1.4.1.2 Operator Prestart

Provide procedures required to install, set up, and prepare each system for use.

1.4.1.3 Startup, Shutdown, and Post-Shutdown Procedures

Provide narrative description for Startup, Shutdown and Post-shutdown operating procedures including the control sequence for each procedure.

1.4.1.4 Normal Operations

Provide Control Diagrams with data to explain operation and control of systems and specific equipment. Provide narrative description of Normal Operating Procedures.

1.4.1.5 Emergency Operations

Provide Emergency Procedures for equipment malfunctions to permit a short period of continued operation or to shut down the equipment to prevent further damage to systems and equipment. Provide Emergency Shutdown Instructions for fire, explosion, spills, or other foreseeable contingencies. Provide guidance and procedures for emergency operation of utility systems including required valve positions, valve locations and zones or portions of systems controlled.

1.4.1.6 Operator Service Requirements

Provide instructions for services to be performed by the operator such as lubrication, adjustment, inspection, and recording gauge readings.

1.4.1.7 Environmental Conditions

Provide a list of Environmental Conditions (temperature, humidity, and other relevant data) that are best suited for the operation of each product, component or system. Describe conditions under which the item equipment should not be allowed to run.

1.4.1.8 Operating Log

Provide forms, sample logs, and instructions for maintaining necessary operating records.

1.4.1.9 Additional Requirements for HVAC Control Systems

Provide Data Package 5 and the following for control systems:

- a. Narrative description on how to perform and apply functions, features, modes, and other operations, including unoccupied operation, seasonal changeover, manual operation, and alarms. Include detailed technical manual for programming and customizing control loops and algorithms.
- b. Full as-built sequence of operations.
- c. Copies of checkout tests and calibrations performed by the Contractor (not Cx tests).
- d. Full points list. Provide a listing of rooms with the following information for each room:
 - (1) Floor
 - (2) Room number
 - (3) Room name
 - (4) Air handler unit ID
 - (5) Reference drawing number
 - (6) Air terminal unit tag ID
 - (7) Heating or cooling valve tag ID
 - (8) Minimum cfm
 - (9) Maximum cfm
- e. Full print out of all schedules and set points after testing and acceptance of the system.
- f. Full as-built print out of software program.
- g. Electronic copy on disk or CD of the entire program for this facility:
 - (1) Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file in PDF format. Provide HDD's, DVD's or CD's as appropriate, so that each one contains all maintenance and record files, and also the Project Record Documents and Training Videos, of the entire program for this facility.
 - (2) Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
 - (3) Link the index to separate files within the composite of files. Book mark maintenance and record files, that have a Table of Contents, according to the Table of Contents
- h. Marking of system sensors and thermostats on the as-built floor plan and mechanical drawings with their control system designations.

1.4.2 Preventive Maintenance

Provide the following information for preventive and scheduled maintenance

to minimize repairs for the installed model and features of each system. Include potential environmental and indoor air quality impacts of recommended maintenance procedures and materials.

1.4.2.1 Lubrication Data

Include the following preventive maintenance lubrication data, in addition to instructions for lubrication required under paragraph OPERATOR SERVICE REQUIREMENTS:

- a. A table showing recommended lubricants for specific temperature ranges and applications.
- b. Charts with a schematic diagram of the equipment showing lubrication points, recommended types and grades of lubricants, and capacities.
- c. A Lubrication Schedule showing service interval frequency.

1.4.2.2 Preventive Maintenance Plan, Schedule, and Procedures

Provide manufacturer's schedule for routine preventive maintenance, inspections, condition monitoring (predictive tests) and adjustments required to ensure proper and economical operation and to minimize repairs. Provide instructions stating when the systems should be retested. Provide manufacturer's projection of preventive maintenance work-hours on a daily, weekly, monthly, and annual basis including craft requirements by type of craft. For periodic calibrations, provide manufacturer's specified frequency and procedures for each separate operation.

- a. Define the anticipated time required to perform each of each test (work-hours), test apparatus, number of personnel identified by responsibility, and a testing validation procedure permitting the record operation capability requirements within the schedule. Provide a remarks column for the testing validation procedure referencing operating limits of time, pressure, temperature, volume, voltage, current, acceleration, velocity, alignment, calibration, adjustments, cleaning, or special system notes. Delineate procedures for preventive maintenance, inspection, adjustment, lubrication and cleaning necessary to minimize repairs.
- b. Repair requirements must inform operators how to check out, troubleshoot, repair, and replace components of the system. Include electrical and mechanical schematics and diagrams and diagnostic techniques necessary to enable operation and troubleshooting of the system after acceptance.

1.4.3 Repair

Provide manufacturer's recommended procedures and instructions for correcting problems and making repairs.

1.4.3.1 Troubleshooting Guides and Diagnostic Techniques

Provide step-by-step procedures to promptly isolate the cause of typical malfunctions. Describe clearly why the checkout is performed and what conditions are to be sought. Identify tests or inspections and test equipment required to determine whether parts and equipment may be reused or require replacement.

1.4.3.2 Wiring Diagrams and Control Diagrams

Provide point-to-point drawings of wiring and control circuits including factory-field interfaces. Provide a complete and accurate depiction of the actual job specific wiring and control work. On diagrams, number electrical and electronic wiring and pneumatic control tubing and the terminals for each type, identically to actual installation configuration and numbering.

1.4.3.3 Repair Procedures

Provide instructions and a list of tools required to repair or restore the product or equipment to proper condition or operating standards.

1.4.3.4 Removal and Replacement Instructions

Provide step-by-step procedures and a list of required tools and supplies for removal, replacement, disassembly, and assembly of components, assemblies, subassemblies, accessories, and attachments. Provide tolerances, dimensions, settings and adjustments required. Use a combination of text and illustrations.

1.4.3.5 Spare Parts and Supply Lists

Provide lists of spare parts and supplies required for repair to ensure continued service or operation without unreasonable delays. Special consideration is required for facilities at remote locations. List spare parts and supplies that have a long lead-time to obtain.

1.4.3.6 Repair Work-Hours

Provide manufacturer's projection of repair work-hours including requirements by type of craft. Identify, and tabulate separately, repair that requires the equipment manufacturer to complete or to participate.

1.4.4 Real Property Equipment

Provide a list of installed equipment furnished under this contract. Include all information usually listed on manufacturer's name plate. In the "EQUIPMENT-IN-PLACE LIST" include, as applicable, the following for each piece of equipment installed: description of item, location (by room number), model number, serial number, capacity, name and address of manufacturer, name and address of equipment supplier, condition, spare parts list, manufacturer's catalog, and warranty. Submit the final list 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

Key the designations to the related area depicted on the contract drawings. List the following data:

RECORD OF DESIGNATED EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS DATA				
Description	Specification Section	Manufacturer and Catalog, Model, and Serial Number	Composition and Size	Where Used

RECORD OF DESIGNATED EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS DATA				

1.4.5 Appendices

Provide information required below and information not specified in the preceding paragraphs but pertinent to the maintenance or operation of the product or equipment. Include the following:

1.4.5.1 Product Submittal Data

Provide a copy of SD-03 Product Data submittals documented with the required approval.

1.4.5.2 Manufacturer's Instructions

Provide a copy of SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions submittals documented with the required approval.

1.4.5.3 O&M Submittal Data

Provide a copy of SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data submittals documented with the required approval.

1.4.5.4 Parts Identification

Provide identification and coverage for the parts of each component, assembly, subassembly, and accessory of the end items subject to replacement. Include special hardware requirements, such as requirement to use high-strength bolts and nuts. Identify parts by make, model, serial number, and source of supply to allow reordering without further identification. Provide clear and legible illustrations, drawings, and exploded views to enable easy identification of the items. When illustrations omit the part numbers and description, both the illustrations and separate listing must show the index, reference, or key number that will cross-reference the illustrated part to the listed part. Group the parts shown in the listings by components, assemblies, and subassemblies in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice. Parts data may cover more than one model or series of equipment, components, assemblies, subassemblies, attachments, or accessories, such as typically shown in a master parts catalog.

1.4.5.5 Warranty Information

List and explain the various warranties and clearly identify the servicing and technical precautions prescribed by the manufacturers or contract documents in order to keep warranties in force. Include warranty information for primary components of the system. Provide copies of warranties required by Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

1.4.5.6 Extended Warranty Information

List all warranties for products, equipment, components, and sub-components whose duration exceeds one year. For each warranty listed, indicate the applicable specification section, duration, start date, end date, and the point of contact for warranty fulfillment. Also, list or

reference the specific operation and maintenance procedures that must be performed to keep the warranty valid. Provide copies of warranties required by Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

1.4.5.7 Personnel Training Requirements

Provide information available from the manufacturers that is needed for use in training designated personnel to properly operate and maintain the equipment and systems.

1.4.5.8 Testing Equipment and Special Tool Information

Include information on test equipment required to perform specified tests and on special tools needed for the operation, maintenance, and repair of components. Provide final set points.

1.4.5.9 Testing and Performance Data

Include completed prefunctional checklists, functional performance test forms, and monitoring reports. Include recommended schedule for retesting and blank test forms. Provide final set points.

1.4.5.10 Field Test Reports

Provide a copy of Field Test Reports (SD-06) submittals documented with the required approval.

1.4.5.11 Contractor Information

Provide a list that includes the name, address, and telephone number of the General Contractor and each Subcontractor who installed the product or equipment, or system. For each item, also provide the name address and telephone number of the manufacturer's representative and service organization that can provide replacements most convenient to the project site. Provide the name, address, and telephone number of the product, equipment, and system manufacturers.

1.5 SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES

Provide the O&M data packages specified in individual technical sections. The information required in each type of data package follows:

1.5.1 Data Package 1

- a. Safety precautions and hazards
- b. Cleaning recommendations
- c. Maintenance and repair procedures
- d. Warranty information
- e. Extended warranty information
- f. Contractor information
- g. Spare parts and supply list

1.5.2 Data Package 2

- a. Safety precautions and hazards
- b. Normal operations
- c. Environmental conditions
- d. Lubrication data
- e. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures
- f. Cleaning recommendations
- g. Maintenance and repair procedures
- h. Removal and replacement instructions
- i. Spare parts and supply list
- j. Parts identification
- k. Warranty information
- l. Extended warranty information
- m. Contractor information

1.5.3 Data Package 3

- a. Safety precautions and hazards
- b. Operator prestart
- c. Startup, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures
- d. Normal operations
- e. Emergency operations
- f. Environmental conditions
- g. Operating log
- h. Lubrication data
- i. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures
- j. Cleaning recommendations
- k. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques
- l. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams
- m. Maintenance and repair procedures
- n. Removal and replacement instructions
- o. Spare parts and supply list

- p. Product submittal data
- q. O&M submittal data
- r. Parts identification
- s. Warranty information
- t. Extended warranty information
- u. Testing equipment and special tool information
- v. Testing and performance data
- w. Contractor information
- x. Field test reports

1.5.4 Data Package 4

- a. Safety precautions and hazards
- b. Operator prestart
- c. Startup, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures
- d. Normal operations
- e. Emergency operations
- f. Operator service requirements
- g. Environmental conditions
- h. Operating log
- i. Lubrication data
- j. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures
- k. Cleaning recommendations
- l. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques
- m. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams
- n. Repair procedures
- o. Removal and replacement instructions
- p. Spare parts and supply list
- q. Repair work-hours
- r. Product submittal data
- s. O&M submittal data

- t. Parts identification
- u. Warranty information
- v. Extended warranty information
- w. Personnel training requirements
- x. Testing equipment and special tool information
- y. Testing and performance data
- z. Contractor information
- aa. Field test reports

1.5.5 Data Package 5

- a. Safety precautions and hazards
- b. Operator prestart
- c. Start-up, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures
- d. Normal operations
- e. Environmental conditions
- f. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures
- g. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques
- h. Wiring and control diagrams
- i. Maintenance and repair procedures
- j. Removal and replacement instructions
- k. Spare parts and supply list
- l. Product submittal data
- m. Manufacturer's instructions
- n. O&M submittal data
- o. Parts identification
- p. Testing equipment and special tool information
- q. Warranty information
- r. Extended warranty information
- s. Testing and performance data
- t. Contractor information
- u. Field test reports

- v. Additional requirements for HVAC control systems

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TRAINING

Prior to acceptance of the facility by the Contracting Officer for Beneficial Occupancy, provide comprehensive training for the systems and equipment specified in the technical specifications. The training must be targeted for the building maintenance personnel, and applicable building occupants. Instructors must be well-versed in the particular systems that they are presenting. Address aspects of the Operation and Maintenance Manual submitted in accordance with Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS. Training must include classroom or field lectures based on the system operating requirements. The location of classroom training requires approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.1 Training Plan

Submit a written training plan to the Contracting Officer for approval at least 60 calendar days prior to the scheduled training. Training plan must be approved by the Quality Control Manager (QC) prior to forwarding to the Contracting Officer. Also, coordinate the training schedule with the Contracting Officer and QC. Include within the plan the following elements:

- a. Equipment included in training
- b. Intended audience
- c. Location of training
- d. Dates of training
- e. Objectives
- f. Outline of the information to be presented and subjects covered including description
- g. Start and finish times and duration of training on each subject
- h. Methods (e.g. classroom lecture, video, site walk-through, actual operational demonstrations, written handouts)
- i. Instructor names and instructor qualifications for each subject
- j. List of texts and other materials to be furnished by the Contractor that are required to support training
- k. Description of proposed software to be used for video recording of training sessions.

3.1.2 Training Content

The core of this training must be based on manufacturer's recommendations and the operation and maintenance information. The QC is responsible for overseeing and approving the content and adequacy of the training. Spend 95 percent of the instruction time during the presentation on the OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Include the following for each system training presentation:

- a. Start-up, normal operation, shutdown, unoccupied operation, seasonal changeover, manual operation, controls set-up and programming, troubleshooting, and alarms.
- b. Relevant health and safety issues.
- c. Discussion of how the feature or system is environmentally responsive. Advise adjustments and optimizing methods for energy conservation.
- d. Design intent.
- e. Use of O&M Manual Files.
- f. Review of control drawings and schematics.
- g. Interactions with other systems.
- h. Special maintenance and replacement sources.
- i. Tenant interaction issues.

3.1.3 Training Outline

Provide the Operation and Maintenance Manual Files (Bookmarked PDF) and a written course outline listing the major and minor topics to be discussed by the instructor on each day of the course to each trainee in the course. Provide the course outline 14 calendar days prior to the training.

3.1.4 Training Video Recording

Record classroom training session(s) on video. Provide to the Contracting Officer two copies of the training session(s) in DVD video recording format. Capture within the recording, in video and audio, the instructors' training presentations including question and answer periods with the attendees. The recording camera(s) must be attended by a person during the recording sessions to assure proper size of exhibits and projections during the recording are visible and readable when viewed as training.

3.1.5 Unresolved Questions from Attendees

If, at the end of the training course, there are questions from attendees that remain unresolved, the instructor must send the answers, in writing, to the Contracting Officer for transmittal to the attendees, and the training video must be modified to include the appropriate clarifications.

3.1.6 Validation of Training Completion

Ensure that each attendee at each training session signs a class roster

daily to confirm Government participation in the training. At the completion of training, submit a signed validation letter that includes a sample record of training for reporting what systems were included in the training, who provided the training, when and where the training was performed, and copies of the signed class rosters. Provide two copies of the validation to the Contracting Officer, and one copy to the Operation and Maintenance Manual Preparer for inclusion into the Manual's documentation.

3.1.7 Quality Control Coordination

Coordinate this training with the QC in accordance with [Section 01 45 00.00 10 QUALITY CONTROL](#).

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 78 24.00 10

FACILITY DATA REQUIREMENTS

05/18

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS
 - 1.2.1 Assets
 - 1.2.2 Attributes
 - 1.2.3 Facility Data
 - 1.2.4 Facility Document Set (FDS)
 - 1.2.5 Facility Data Workbook (FDW)
 - 1.2.6 Facility Data Project Execution Plan (FDPxP)
- 1.3 UNITS OF MEASURE
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.5.1 Facility Data Project Execution Plan (FDPxP)
 - 1.5.1.1 Front Matter
 - 1.5.1.2 Project Information
 - 1.5.1.3 Submittal Schedule
 - 1.5.1.4 Personnel
 - 1.5.1.5 Facility Data Workbook(s)
 - 1.5.1.6 Facility Document Set(s)
 - 1.5.1.7 Protocols
 - 1.5.2 Meetings
 - 1.5.2.1 Pre-Construction Meeting
 - 1.5.2.2 FDPxP Coordination Meeting
 - 1.5.2.3 Submittal Coordination Meeting
 - 1.5.3 Facility Turnover and Contract Closeout
 - 1.5.4 Facility Data Workbook Quality Requirements
 - 1.5.5 Facility Document Set Quality Requirements
 - 1.5.5.1 Document Files
 - 1.5.5.2 Photograph Files
 - 1.5.5.3 Drawing Files
 - 1.5.6 Facility Document Set Integrity Requirements
 - 1.5.6.1 File Protection
 - 1.5.6.2 Manufacturer-Specific Documents
- 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - 1.6.1 Number of Copies
 - 1.6.2 Malicious Content
 - 1.6.3 Storage Media

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 FACILITIES
- 2.2 FACILITY DATA WORKBOOK(S)
 - 2.2.1 Spaces
 - 2.2.2 Assets
 - 2.2.3 Attributes

- 2.3 FACILITY DOCUMENT SET
 - 2.3.1 Organization
 - 2.3.1.1 O&M Data Hierarchy
 - 2.3.1.2 Record Drawings Hierarchy

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SUBMITTALS
- 3.2 CONSTRUCTION FINAL SUBMITTALS
- 3.3 FACILITY DATA WORKBOOK VERIFICATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 78 24.00 10

FACILITY DATA REQUIREMENTS
05/18

PART 1 GENERAL

This specification requires the collection, organization, and turnover of electronic Facility Data for specific assets designed and constructed as part of this contract. Provide a Facility Document Set (FDS) and Facility Data Workbook (FDW) as defined in this specification. See Sections 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS, and 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA, for additional Facility Data delivery requirements.

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

- | | |
|-------------|--|
| ISO 19005-3 | (2012) Document Management -- Electronic Document File Format for Long-Term Preservation -- Part 3: Use of ISO 32000-1 with Support for Embedded Files (PDF/A-3) |
| ISO 32000-1 | (2008) Document Management -- Portable Document Format -- Part 1: PDF 1.7 |

1.2 DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS

1.2.1 Assets

Assets are specific items of property or equipment.

1.2.2 Attributes

Attributes are individual pieces of Facility Data that describe facilities and their associated assets.

1.2.3 Facility Data

Information defined and collected in the Facility Data Workbook (FDW) and Facility Document Set (FDS).

1.2.4 Facility Document Set (FDS)

An electronically compiled and organized document containing the supporting documents and data used to populate the Facility Data Workbook during its respective phase of development.

- a. For construction-based deliverables, the FDS is comprised of the project Operation and Maintenance Data Packages and Government-Approved Record drawings.

1.2.5 Facility Data Workbook (FDW)

A pre-formatted spreadsheet template used to compile Asset, Attribute, Facility, and Space Data that the Government wishes to manage via electronic means. The FDW also contains all requirements associated with proper collection, organization, and turnover of the Facility Data.

1.2.6 Facility Data Project Execution Plan (FDPxP)

A document that describes the clear and organized plan for the collection, organization, and turnover of the Facility Data deliverables required by this specification.

1.3 UNITS OF MEASURE

Provide Facility Data deliverables utilizing the units of measure identified in the contract documents.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Facility Data Project Execution Plan (FDPxP)

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Facility Data Workbook, Construction Progress; G

Facility Document Set, Construction Progress; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Facility Data Workbook, Construction Final; G

Facility Document Set, Construction Final; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Facility Data Project Execution Plan (FDPxP)

Provide the Government with a plan for the collection, organization, and turnover of the Facility Data deliverables to the Government. At a minimum, include the following items in the FDPxP:

1.5.1.1 Front Matter

Provide a Cover Page, Table of Contents, and Executive Summary/Objectives.

1.5.1.2 Project Information

List the Project Owner, Project Name, Project Location and address, Contract Type, Project Description, Project/Contract Number, Project Milestones.

1.5.1.3 Submittal Schedule

Identify delivery schedule for all deliverables in compliance with the submission requirements identified in this specification.

1.5.1.4 Personnel

Identify key personnel involved in the development of the Facility Data deliverables including Contractor and Government personnel.

1.5.1.5 Facility Data Workbook(s)

Identify Facility and Space Data as applicable at time of FDPxP submission. Individually list every asset group from the FDW Requirements that will require Facility Data collection. No attribute data is required at this time. Identify any asset groups from the FDW Requirements that are not required within the scope of this Contract. Document the version of FDW to be used through the duration of the project.

1.5.1.6 Facility Document Set(s)

Define structure and format of the submittal. Provide a comprehensive outline of the final FDS to be delivered. Organize the outline with headings, titles, and descriptions such that the Government may ascertain that working documents comply with the formatting requirements defined by this specification.

1.5.1.7 Protocols

Detailed procedures:

- a. Facility Data documentation/collection process.
- b. Facility Document Set production/development process.
- c. Collaboration procedures including strategy, meetings, communication, and subcontractor/consultant involvement.
- d. Quality Control, including site verification of FDW, as applicable.
- e. File and folder naming structure.
- f. Hardware and software being used for collection and organization of Facility Data. Identify type, format, and anticipated organization of digital storage media to be provided as part of required deliverables. Include means and methods for checking deliverables for malicious content.

1.5.2 Meetings

To assure that Facility Data requirements are being met through the duration of the project, organize the following meetings and discuss the subsequent topics:

1.5.2.1 Pre-Construction Meeting

At a minimum, discuss the following:

- a. The requirement for Facility Data deliverables under this contract.
- b. Primary roles and responsibilities associated with the development and delivery of the Facility Data deliverables, and.
- c. Identify and agree upon a date and attendance list for the meetings described below:

1.5.2.2 FDPxP Coordination Meeting

- a. Facilitate a meeting following submission and Government review of the FDPxP. Include the Facility Data Preparer(s), Quality Control (QC) Manager, Government's Facility Data Proponent, Contracting Officer's Representative, and Directorate of Public Works (DPW) Base Civil Engineer (BCE) Facilities Management Specialist (FMS). Also include any Government personnel required for obtaining security clearances and waivers for proper Facility Data collection in this meeting.
- b. The purpose of this meeting is to coordinate the efforts necessary by contract parties to ensure an accurate collection, preparation, quality control, and submittal of these deliverables.
- c. The FDPxP serves as the primary agenda for this meeting. At a minimum, discuss the following:
 - (1) Processes and methods of gathering facility data during construction. Discuss and obtain special permissions and/or waivers as necessary (photo waivers, data encryption, etc.);
 - (2) Contractor Quality Control practices and procedures;
 - (3) Corrective actions necessary for Government approval of FDPxP;
 - (4) Necessity for additional or recurring Facility Data Coordination Meetings outside of those required by this specification, as requested by the Contractor. Intent of these meetings would be to maintain regular contact between responsible parties of the Contractor and Government with regard to development of the facility data deliverables. Conduct status meetings with a frequency agreed upon at this meeting.

1.5.2.3 Submittal Coordination Meeting

- a. Facilitate a meeting following submission and Government review of each progress submittal of the Facility Data. Include the Facility Data Preparer(s), Quality Control (QC) Manager, Government's Facility Data Proponent, Contracting Officer's Representative, and Directorate of Public Works (DPW) Base Civil Engineer (BCE) Facilities Management Specialist (FMS). Include Mechanical, Electrical, Plumbing, and Fire Protection subcontractors as applicable.
- b. The purpose of this meeting is to demonstrate ongoing compliance with the requirements identified in this specification.
- c. The applicable deliverables, along with Government remarks associated with review of these submittals serve as the primary guide and agenda for this meeting. At a minimum, discuss the following during this meeting:

- (1) Review assets, applicable attributes, facility, and space data in FDW at time of submittal;
- (2) Demonstrate Quality Control and site verification procedures, as applicable, by Contractor QC;
- (3) Review contents and organization of FDS at time of submittal;
- (4) Discuss Government review comments and/or unresolved items preventing completion and Government approval of the Facility Data Workbook and Facility Document Set.

1.5.3 Facility Turnover and Contract Closeout

Include the [Facility Document Set, Construction Final](#) as a deliverable in Facility Turnover and Contract Closeout procedures as defined in [01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS](#).

1.5.4 Facility Data Workbook Quality Requirements

For each submittal, ensure that the information contained in the FDW(s) reflects the minimum content requirements defined in the PART 3 EXECUTION portion of this section. Ensure that information provided as part of the FDW(s) conforms to the standards described below:

- a. Compile FDW(s) using approved spreadsheet templates. Do not alter the formatting or organizational layout of the templates in any way. For this Contract, templates are available for download from the USACE CAD/BIM Technology Center website, site information provided in the PART 2 PRODUCTS portion of this section.
- b. Instructions for the proper maintenance and completion of these FDWs are contained in the FDW Requirements contained within the FDW template.

1.5.5 Facility Document Set Quality Requirements

Ensure that information provided as part of each FDS conforms to the electronic and data formatting standards identified in [01 33 00 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS](#) and [01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA](#).

1.5.5.1 Document Files

Utilize PDF file format in accordance with [ISO 32000-1](#) and [ISO 19005-3](#) for all document-based files. Provide files from original sources, text-searchable, and saved in "Standard" (uncompressed) resolution. Bookmark and label files as defined in the PART 2 PRODUCTS portion of this section.

1.5.5.2 Photograph Files

If photographs are required, utilize JPEG file format for all photograph and image files. Provide full-color photos with photo resolution of not less than 4 megapixels and not more than 12 megapixels.

Provide a copy of any installation-specific letters or waivers allowing permission to take installed equipment photographs on this Contract. Waivers need not be attached to every photo, only one copy of each permission letter need be included in the Government deliverables.

1.5.5.3 Drawing Files

Provide all drawings required by this specification in full-size PDF format in accordance with ISO 32000-1 and ISO 19005-3. Produce PDF files from original sources, text-searchable, and saved in "Standard" (uncompressed) resolution whenever possible. Bookmark and label files as defined in the PART 2 PRODUCTS portion of this section.

Submission of scanned or photocopied drawing files is prohibited. Only vector-preserved PDF files are acceptable.

1.5.6 Facility Document Set Integrity Requirements

Ensure that information provided as part of each FDS conforms to the integrity standards identified below:

1.5.6.1 File Protection

Do not restrict data files, document files or photographic files from being printed, exported, modified or copied. Do not deliver files with any restrictions (expiration date, locks, etc.) for access, viewing, archiving, or editing.

1.5.6.2 Manufacturer-Specific Documents

Provide text-searchable, vector-based document files from the manufacturer's online or electronic documentation. Color documents are preferred. Provide documents specific to the product(s) installed under this Contract. When possible, do not submit document files containing multiple product catalogs from the same manufacturer, or product data from multiple manufacturers in the same file. Provide documents directly from the manufacturer whenever possible. Do not provide scanned copies of hardcopy documents.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver facility data submittals in an organized and legible manner. Provide submittals adhering to the requirements of 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS and 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.6.1 Number of Copies

Provide three identical copies of disks for approval; for each submittal and each facility required. Provide on approved electronic media (one copy per disk or set of disks) as defined below. Provide submittal files on electronic storage media in compliance with the quality requirements identified in this specification.

1.6.2 Malicious Content

Scan all files for malicious viruses using a commercially available scanning program that is routinely updated to identify and remove current virus threats.

1.6.3 Storage Media

Provide facility data on disk-based (DVD-R/RW) media. Any deviations from the required storage media must be approved by the Government. Select and

apply technology used for electronic data transmission to ensure that the full Facility Data submittal for each facility is provided on one single disk, whenever possible. When separation of the submittal is required, first separate the FDS and the FDW onto separate media. Second, separate FDS into logical segments or components. Any further divisions must be documented in the FDPxP and approved by the Government.

Provide Facility Data on disk-based (DVD-R/RW) media. Any deviations from the required storage media shall be approved by the Government. Select and apply technology used for electronic data transmission to ensure that the full Facility Data submittal for each facility is provided on one single disk, whenever possible. When separation of the submittal is required, first separate the FDS and the FDW onto separate media. Second, separate FDS into logical segments or components. Any further divisions must be documented in the FDPxP and approved by the Government.

- a. Apply a label directly printed to storage media. Do not provide adhesive, paper-based labels. List the name of the facility, Project, Project location, Contract number, Prime Contractor company's name, title of submission, and security classification (in accordance with the appropriate security classification labeling regulations) on the label. If multiple disks are provided, clearly document the contents of each disk on the label.
- b. Include the name and contact information of the individual who produced the final data disk to ensure that any problems with the data or media can be easily resolved.
- c. When browsed on any computer, the disk shall display the following folders and their associated content:
 - (1) Facility Data Workbook (containing 1 FDW per facility);
 - (2) Facility Document Set (containing 1 FDS per facility);
 - (3) FDPxP (containing 1 PxP per contract);
 - (4) Readme (Containing 1 TXT, PDF, or HTML file with general use information, organizational instructions, and basic preparer contact information. Include all information included on the storage media label).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FACILITIES

Facilities that require individual (separate and complete) Facility Data deliverables as described in this specification are as follows:

- a. Lot 4 Improvements

2.2 FACILITY DATA WORKBOOK(S)

Provide one compiled FDW for each facility identified above. Complete all portions of each FDW including facility, space, asset, and attribute data in compliance with the FDW Requirements. The current FDW template (.xlsm format) shall be downloaded from the USACE CAD/BIM Technology Center website at <https://cadbimcenter.erdcdren.mil>.

2.2.1 Spaces

Provide data for all applicable spaces in the facility. Minimum space definitions are as follows:

- a. Provide all rooms as defined in the design documents.
- b. If not otherwise defined, provide a minimum of one "roof" space in the FDW.
- c. If not otherwise defined, provide a minimum of one "site" space in the FDW.
- d. Provide all spaces not otherwise described, but necessary to accurately indicate the location of all FDW assets required by this specification.

2.2.2 Assets

- a. Compile an FDW that contains the maintainable and warrantable equipment (assets) associated with each facility. This includes assets in contract scope and within the project extents. See 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS and 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA for related requirements. Assets shall include but are not limited to those types described in the "Required Assets" portion of the FDW template and any additional assets defined in the FDPxP. FDW asset entries shall be individually itemized (instance-based). Entries indicative of multiple assets (type-based) are not allowed.
- b. Sub-component assets that are an integral and functional part of another component (e.g. An electric motor that serves as part of an air-handling unit) need not be duplicated or listed separately as its own asset.
- c. Definitions, descriptions, and formatting requirements for these assets can be found in the FDW Requirements contained within the FDW template.
- d. If an asset type is not included in the scope of the Project, no Facility Data (assets or attributes) are to be included in the FDW (even as a placeholder) for that asset type.

2.2.3 Attributes

- a. Populate each individual asset with all required attributes defined in the "Required Attributes" portion of the FDW template.
- b. Definitions, descriptions, and formatting requirements for these attributes can be found in the FDW Requirements contained within the FDW template.
- c. If an attribute is not applicable, populate that field with "N/A." Do not leave it blank.

2.3 FACILITY DOCUMENT SET

2.3.1 Organization

Organize the FDS in a hierarchical manner as follows. Use electronic bookmarks to create an easily navigable document. The first and primary hierarchical level must contain the following bookmarks:

- a. "O&M Data" - See subordinate hierarchical requirements in the "O&M DATA HIERARCHY" paragraph.
- b. "Record Drawings" - See subordinate hierarchical requirements in paragraph RECORD DRAWINGS HIERARCHY.

2.3.1.1 O&M Data Hierarchy

Under "O&M Data" provide all Government-Approved O&M Data Packages as defined in 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as required by technical specifications contained within this contract. Further organize this information under the following hierarchical levels:

- a. The contract specification and title under which the Data Package and the associated equipment or system references. (e.g. 26 23 00.00 40 - SWITCHBOARDS AND SWITCHGEAR)
- b. The Data Package Number as defined in 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. (e.g. Data Package 2)

2.3.1.2 Record Drawings Hierarchy

Under "Record Drawings" provide an electronic copy of the Government-Approved record drawings, as specified in 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS, for the project in PDF format. Further group discipline sheets under the following hierarchical levels:

- a. The full discipline heading represented by the contents of the sheet and as shown in the Record Drawing Sheet Index. Organize these headings in the order that the drawings set is organized. (General, Civil, Structural, Architectural, Interiors, Plumbing, Mechanical, Electrical, Telecommunications, etc.)
- b. The Sheet ID and Sheet Name as found in the Record Drawing Sheet Index and in accordance with the AEC CAD Standard referenced in 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS. (e.g. G-001 - LEGEND; CS101 - SITE PLAN AREA 101; A-101 - OVERALL FIRST FLOOR PLAN; P-601 - FIRST FLOOR DWS WATER RISER DIAGRAM, etc.)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SUBMITTALS

Submit the FDW and FDS construction progress submittals together. Meet the following completeness and formatting requirements listed below:

- a. Provide Facility Data Workbook, Construction Progress submittal(s) when all assets are identified, but not later than 60 days prior to Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD) as identified in the Government-Approved construction schedule. Clearly identify any assets or asset groups missing in the "variations" section of the ENG Form 4025 Transmittal Form provided with the submittal. Populate assets with any front-loaded attribute data that is available at the time of asset input. See the FDW Requirements contained within the FDW template for a list of attributes to be completed for this submittal.
- b. Submit individual FDW templates for each facility identified in the

"FACILITIES" paragraph. While FDWs are not required to be complete for this submittal, any data provided shall be accurate and formatted correctly according to the FDW Requirements.

- c. Submit a sample or working [Facility Document Set, Construction Progress](#) submittal containing "draft" or "example" documents that are organized in the manner defined by this specification. Draft or example documents need not be technically accurate or complete in their content, but defined and separated in a manner such that all organizational and formatting requirements defined by this specification may be evaluated.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION FINAL SUBMITTALS

Submit the FDW and FDS construction final submittals as they are completed. Coordinate the [Facility Data Workbook, Construction Final](#) submittal with data verification procedures as defined in the accepted FDPxP. Provide the [Facility Document Set, Construction Final](#) submittal only after Government acceptance of its individual components as defined by 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS and 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

3.3 FACILITY DATA WORKBOOK VERIFICATION

Verify the FDW through the quality control personnel and procedures as defined in the FDPxP. One-hundred percent accuracy of FDW information is required for Government acceptance of the [Facility Data Workbook, Design](#) submittal and [Facility Data Workbook, Construction Final](#) submittal.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

SECTION 02 41 00

DEMOLITION

05/10

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION
 - 1.2.1 Demolition Plan
 - 1.2.2 General Requirements
- 1.3 ITEMS TO REMAIN IN PLACE
 - 1.3.1 Existing Construction Limits and Protection
 - 1.3.2 Utility Service
 - 1.3.3 Facilities
- 1.4 BURNING
- 1.5 SUBMITTALS
- 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.6.1 Dust and Debris Control
- 1.7 PROTECTION
 - 1.7.1 Traffic Control Signs
 - 1.7.2 Protection of Personnel
- 1.8 RELOCATIONS
- 1.9 EXISTING CONDITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS - OMITTED

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXISTING
 - 3.1.1 Utilities and Related Equipment
 - 3.1.1.1 General Requirements
 - 3.1.1.2 Disconnecting Existing Utilities
 - 3.1.2 Paving and Slabs
 - 3.1.3 Concrete
- 3.2 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL
 - 3.2.1 Title to Materials
 - 3.2.2 Reuse of Materials and Equipment
 - 3.2.3 Transportation Guidance
 - 3.2.4 Unsalvageable and Non-Recyclable Material
- 3.3 CLEANUP
- 3.4 DISPOSAL OF REMOVED MATERIALS
 - 3.4.1 Regulation of Removed Materials
 - 3.4.2 Burning on Government Property
 - 3.4.3 Removal from Government Property

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02 41 00

DEMOLITION
05/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY ENGINEERS (ASSE/SAFE)

ASSE/SAFE A10.6 (2006) Safety Requirements for Demolition Operations

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1 (2014) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

U.S. DEFENSE LOGISTICS AGENCY (DLA)

DLA 4145.25 (June 2000) Storage and Handling of Liquefied and Gaseous Compressed Gases and Their Full and Empty Cylinders

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-STD-129 (2014; Rev R) Military Marking for Shipment and Storage

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 61 National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants

1.2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

Lot 4 on Hill AFB was formerly the site of two large warehouse buildings. These two buildings and their entire infrastructure have been previously removed. This project will remove remaining paving, install required storm water management systems and water, sewer and electrical utilities, pave the lot with a combination of concrete and asphalt, install a full perimeter fence, including two powered vehicle gates, two manual vehicle gates, a pedestrian gate and perimeter lighting. There will also be a small administration building and a concrete loading dock with dock leveler and forklift ramp.

1.2.1 Demolition Plan

Prepare a Demolition Plan and submit proposed demolition, and removal procedures for approval before work is started. Include in the plan procedures for careful removal and disposition of materials specified to

be salvaged, coordination with other work in progress, a disconnection schedule of utility services, a detailed description of methods and equipment to be used for each operation and of the sequence of operations. Coordinate with Waste Management Plan. Provide procedures for safe conduct of the work in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Plan shall be approved by Contracting Officer prior to work beginning.

1.2.2 General Requirements

Do not begin demolition until authorization is received from the Contracting Officer. Remove rubbish and debris from the project site; do not allow accumulations inside or outside the site. The work includes demolition and removal of resulting rubbish and debris. Remove rubbish and debris from Government property daily, unless otherwise directed. Store materials that cannot be removed daily in areas specified by the Contracting Officer. In the interest of occupational safety and health, perform the work in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 23, Demolition, and other applicable Sections.

1.3 ITEMS TO REMAIN IN PLACE

Take necessary precautions to avoid damage to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Government. Repair or replace damaged items as approved by the Contracting Officer. Coordinate the work of this section with all other work indicated. Construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. Ensure that structural elements are not overloaded. Increase structural supports or add new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements and pavements to remain. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition, or removal work. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement require approval by the Contracting Officer prior to performing such work.

1.3.1 Existing Construction Limits and Protection

Do not disturb existing construction beyond the extent indicated or necessary for installation of new construction. Provide protective measures to control accumulation and migration of dust and dirt in all work areas. Remove dust, dirt, and debris from work areas daily.

1.3.2 Utility Service

Maintain existing utilities indicated to stay in service and protect against damage during demolition operations. Prior to start of work, utilities serving each area of alteration or removal will be shut off by the Government upon written request from the Contractor.

1.3.3 Facilities

Protect electrical and mechanical services and utilities. Where removal of existing utilities and pavement is specified or indicated, provide approved barricades, temporary covering of exposed areas, and temporary services or connections for electrical and mechanical utilities. Ensure that no elements determined to be unstable are left unsupported and place and secure bracing, shoring, or lateral supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract.

1.4 BURNING

The use of burning at the project site for the disposal of refuse and debris will not be permitted.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Existing Conditions; G

SD-07 Certificates

Demolition Plan; G

Notification; G

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Submit timely notification of demolition and renovation projects to Federal, State, regional, and local authorities in accordance with 40 CFR 61, Subpart M. Notify the Regional Office of the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) and the Contracting Officer in writing 10 working days prior to the commencement of work in accordance with 40 CFR 61, Subpart M. Comply with federal, state, and local hauling and disposal regulations. In addition to the requirements of the "Contract Clauses," conform to the safety requirements contained in ASSE/SAFE A10.6. Comply with the Environmental Protection Agency requirements specified. Use of explosives will not be permitted.

1.6.1 Dust and Debris Control

Prevent the spread of dust and debris and avoid the creation of a nuisance or hazard in the surrounding area. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable conditions such as, but not limited to, ice, flooding, or pollution. Sweep pavements as often as necessary to control the spread of debris that may result in foreign object damage potential to aircraft.

1.7 PROTECTION

1.7.1 Traffic Control Signs

a. Where pedestrian and driver safety is endangered in the area of removal work, use traffic barricades with flashing lights. Notify the Contracting Officer prior to beginning such work.

1.7.2 Protection of Personnel

Before, during and after the demolition work continuously evaluate the condition of the structure being demolished and take immediate action to protect all personnel working in and around the project site.

1.8 RELOCATIONS

Perform the removal and reinstallation of relocated items as indicated with workmen skilled in the trades involved. Repair or replace items to be relocated which are damaged by the Contractor with new undamaged items as approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.9 EXISTING CONDITIONS

Before beginning any demolition work, survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. Record existing conditions in the presence of the Contracting Officer showing the condition of structures and other facilities adjacent to areas of alteration or removal. Photographs sized 4 inch will be acceptable as a record of existing conditions. Include in the record the elevation of the top of foundation walls, finish floor elevations, possible conflicting electrical conduits, plumbing lines, alarms systems, the location and extent of existing cracks and other damage and description of surface conditions that exist prior to before starting work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - OMITTED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING

3.1.1 Utilities and Related Equipment

3.1.1.1 General Requirements

Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or used facilities, except when authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied and used by the Government except when approved in writing and then only after temporary utility services have been approved and provided. Do not begin demolition work until all utility disconnections have been made. Shut off and cap utilities for future use, as indicated.

3.1.1.2 Disconnecting Existing Utilities

Remove existing utilities, as indicated and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the Contracting Officer. When utility lines are encountered but are not indicated on the drawings, notify the Contracting Officer prior to further work in that area.

3.1.2 Paving and Slabs

Remove concrete and asphaltic concrete paving and slabs including aggregate base as indicated to a depth of 6 inches below existing adjacent grade. Provide neat sawcuts at limits of pavement removal as indicated. Pavement and slabs not to be used in this project shall be removed from the Installation at Contractor's expense.

3.1.3 Concrete

Saw concrete along straight lines to a depth of a minimum 2 inch. Break out the remainder of the concrete provided that the broken area is concealed in the finished work, and the remaining concrete is sound. At

locations where the broken face cannot be concealed, grind smooth or saw cut entirely through the concrete.

3.2 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL

3.2.1 Title to Materials

Except for salvaged items specified in related Sections, and for materials or equipment scheduled for salvage, all materials and equipment removed and not reused or salvaged, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from Government property. Title to materials resulting from demolition, and materials and equipment to be removed, is vested in the Contractor upon approval by the Contracting Officer of the Contractor's demolition, and removal procedures, and authorization by the Contracting Officer to begin demolition. The Government will not be responsible for the condition or loss of, or damage to, such property after contract award. Showing for sale or selling materials and equipment on site is prohibited.

3.2.2 Reuse of Materials and Equipment

Remove and store materials and equipment indicated to be reused or relocated to prevent damage, and reinstall as the work progresses.

3.2.3 Transportation Guidance

Ship all ODS containers in accordance with MIL-STD-129, DLA 4145.25 (also referenced in Air Force Regulation 67-12).

3.2.4 Unsalvageable and Non-Recyclable Material

Dispose of unsalvageable and non-recyclable noncombustible material off site.

3.3 CLEANUP

Remove debris and rubbish from excavations. Remove and transport the debris in a manner that prevents spillage on streets or adjacent areas. Apply local regulations regarding hauling and disposal.

3.4 DISPOSAL OF REMOVED MATERIALS

3.4.1 Regulation of Removed Materials

Dispose of debris, rubbish, scrap, and other nonsalvageable materials resulting from removal operations with all applicable federal, state and local regulations as contractually specified in the Waste Management Plan. Storage of removed materials on the project site is prohibited.

3.4.2 Burning on Government Property

Burning of materials removed from demolished structures will not be permitted on Government property.

3.4.3 Removal from Government Property

Transport waste materials removed from demolished structures, from Government property for legal disposal.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

SECTION 31 00 00

EARTHWORK

08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 CRITERIA FOR BIDDING
- 1.2 REFERENCES
- 1.3 DEFINITIONS
 - 1.3.1 Satisfactory Materials
 - 1.3.2 Unsatisfactory Materials
 - 1.3.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials
 - 1.3.4 Degree of Compaction
 - 1.3.5 Topsoil
 - 1.3.6 Hard/Unyielding Materials
 - 1.3.7 Rock
 - 1.3.8 Unstable Material
 - 1.3.9 Select Granular Material
 - 1.3.9.1 General Requirements
 - 1.3.10 Initial Backfill Material
 - 1.3.11 Expansive Soils
- 1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 1.4.1 Classification of Excavation
 - 1.4.2 Dewatering Work Plan
- 1.5 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 REQUIREMENTS FOR OFFSITE SOILS
- 2.2 BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE
 - 2.2.1 Warning Tape for Metallic Piping
 - 2.2.2 Detectable Warning Tape for Non-Metallic Piping
- 2.3 DETECTION WIRE FOR NON-METALLIC PIPING
- 2.4 CAPILLARY WATER BARRIER

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 STRIPPING OF TOPSOIL
- 3.2 GENERAL EXCAVATION
 - 3.2.1 Ditches, Gutters, and Channel Changes
 - 3.2.2 Drainage Structures
 - 3.2.3 Drainage
 - 3.2.4 Dewatering
 - 3.2.5 Trench Excavation Requirements
 - 3.2.5.1 Bottom Preparation
 - 3.2.5.2 Removal of Unyielding Material
 - 3.2.5.3 Removal of Unstable Material
 - 3.2.5.4 Excavation for Appurtenances
 - 3.2.6 Underground Utilities
 - 3.2.7 Structural Excavation

- 3.3 SELECTION OF BORROW MATERIAL
- 3.4 SHORING
 - 3.4.1 General Requirements
- 3.5 GRADING AREAS
- 3.6 FINAL GRADE OF SURFACES TO SUPPORT CONCRETE
- 3.7 GROUND SURFACE PREPARATION
 - 3.7.1 General Requirements
 - 3.7.2 Frozen Material
- 3.8 UTILIZATION OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS
- 3.9 BURIED TAPE AND DETECTION WIRE
 - 3.9.1 Buried Warning and Identification Tape
 - 3.9.2 Buried Detection Wire
- 3.10 BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION
 - 3.10.1 Trench Backfill
 - 3.10.1.1 Replacement of Unyielding Material
 - 3.10.1.2 Replacement of Unstable Material
 - 3.10.1.3 Bedding and Initial Backfill
 - 3.10.1.3.1 Class I
 - 3.10.1.3.2 Class II
 - 3.10.1.3.3 Sand
 - 3.10.1.3.4 Gravel and Crushed Stone
 - 3.10.1.4 Final Backfill
 - 3.10.1.4.1 Roadways
 - 3.10.1.4.2 Turfed or Seeded Areas and Miscellaneous Areas
 - 3.10.2 Backfill for Appurtenances
- 3.11 EMBANKMENTS
 - 3.11.1 Earth Embankments
- 3.12 SUBGRADE PREPARATION
 - 3.12.1 Construction
 - 3.12.2 Compaction
 - 3.12.2.1 Subgrade for Pavements
- 3.13 FINISHING
 - 3.13.1 Subgrade and Embankments
 - 3.13.2 Capillary Water Barrier
 - 3.13.3 Grading Around Structures
- 3.14 PLACING TOPSOIL
- 3.15 TESTING
 - 3.15.1 Fill and Backfill Material Gradation
 - 3.15.2 In-Place Densities
 - 3.15.3 Check Tests on In-Place Densities
 - 3.15.4 Moisture Contents
 - 3.15.5 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density
 - 3.15.6 Tolerance Tests for Subgrades
- 3.16 DISPOSITION OF SURPLUS MATERIAL

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 31 00 00

EARTHWORK
08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 CRITERIA FOR BIDDING

Base bids on the following criteria:

- a. Surface elevations are as indicated.
- b. Pipes or other artificial obstructions, except those indicated, will not be encountered.
- c. Ground water elevations indicated by the boring log were those existing at the time subsurface investigations were made and do not necessarily represent ground water elevation at the time of construction.
- d. Material character is indicated by the boring logs.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C600 (2010) Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C136/C136M (2014) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates

ASTM C33/C33M (2018) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates

ASTM D1140 (2014) Amount of Material in Soils Finer than the No. 200 (75-micrometer) Sieve

ASTM D1556/D1556M (2015; E 2016) Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method

ASTM D1557 (2012; E 2015) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft³) (2700 kN-m/m³)

ASTM D2216 (2010/2019) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Determination of Water

	(Moisture) Content of Soil and Rock by Mass
ASTM D2487	(2017) Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D2937	(2010) Density of Soil in Place by the Drive-Cylinder Method
ASTM D4318	(2017; E 2018) Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM D4643	(2017) Standard Test Method for Determination of Water Content of Soil and Rock by Microwave Oven Heating
ASTM D4959	(2016) Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil by Direct Heating
ASTM D6938	(2017a) Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA 600/4-79/020	(1983) Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes
EPA SW-846.3-3	(1999, Third Edition, Update III-A) Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste: Physical/Chemical Methods

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Satisfactory Materials

Satisfactory materials comprise any materials classified by ASTM D2487 as GW, GP, GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SW, SP, SM, SW-SM, SC, SW-SC, SP-SM, and SP-SC. Satisfactory materials for grading comprise stones less than 8 inches, except for fill material for pavements and railroads which comprise stones less than 3 inches in any dimension.

1.3.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials are unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills; trash; refuse; backfills from previous construction; and material classified as satisfactory which contains root and other organic matter or frozen material. Notify the Contracting Officer when encountering any contaminated materials.

1.3.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials include materials classified in ASTM D2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Materials classified as GM and SM will be

identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic. Perform testing, required for classifying materials, in accordance with ASTM D4318, ASTM C136/C136M and ASTM D1140.

1.3.4 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction required is expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D1557 abbreviated as a percent of laboratory maximum density.

1.3.5 Topsoil

Material suitable for topsoils obtained from offsite areas or excavations is defined as: Natural, friable soil representative of productive, well-drained soils in the area, free of subsoil, stumps, rocks larger than one inch diameter, brush, weeds, toxic substances, and other material detrimental to plant growth. Amend topsoil pH range to obtain a pH of 5.5 to 7.

1.3.6 Hard/Unyielding Materials

Hard/Unyielding materials comprise weathered rock, dense consolidated deposits, or conglomerate materials which are not included in the definition of "rock" with stones greater than 3 inch in any dimension or as defined by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller. These materials usually require the use of heavy excavation equipment, ripper teeth, or jack hammers for removal.

1.3.7 Rock

Solid homogeneous interlocking crystalline material with firmly cemented, laminated, or foliated masses or conglomerate deposits, neither of which can be removed without systematic drilling and blasting, drilling and the use of expansion jacks or feather wedges, or the use of backhoe-mounted pneumatic hole punchers or rock breakers; also large boulders, buried masonry, or concrete other than pavement exceeding 1/2 cubic yard in volume. Removal of hard material will not be considered rock excavation because of intermittent drilling and blasting that is performed merely to increase production.

1.3.8 Unstable Material

Unstable materials are too wet to properly support the utility pipe, conduit, or appurtenant structure.

1.3.9 Select Granular Material

1.3.9.1 General Requirements

Select granular material consist of materials classified as GW, GP, SW, or SP by ASTM D2487 where indicated. The liquid limit of such material must not exceed 35 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D4318. The plasticity index must not be greater than 12 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D4318, and not more than 35 percent by weight may be finer than No. 200 sieve when tested in accordance with ASTM D1140.

1.3.10 Initial Backfill Material

Initial backfill consists of select granular material or satisfactory

materials free from rocks 1.5 inches or larger in any dimension or free from rocks of such size as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller.

1.3.11 Expansive Soils

Expansive soils are defined as soils that have a plasticity index equal to or greater than 20 when tested in accordance with ASTM D4318.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.4.1 Classification of Excavation

No consideration will be given to the nature of the materials, and all excavation will be designated as unclassified excavation

1.4.2 Dewatering Work Plan

Submit procedures for accomplishing dewatering work.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Shoring; G
Dewatering Work Plan; G

SD-03 Product Data

Utilization of Excavated Materials; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing

Borrow Site Testing

Within 24 hours of conclusion of physical tests, submit 5 copies of test results, including calibration curves and results of calibration tests.

SD-07 Certificates

Testing

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 REQUIREMENTS FOR OFFSITE SOILS

Test offsite soils brought in for use as backfill for Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons (TPH), Benzene, Toluene, Ethyl Benzene, and Xylene (BTEX) and full Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) including ignitability, corrosivity and reactivity. Backfill shall contain a maximum of 100 parts per million (ppm) of total petroleum hydrocarbons

(TPH) and a maximum of 10 ppm of the sum of Benzene, Toluene, Ethyl Benzene, and Xylene (BTEX) and shall pass the TCPL test. Determine TPH concentrations by using EPA 600/4-79/020 Method 418.1. Determine BTEX concentrations by using EPA SW-846.3-3 Method 5030/8020. Perform TCLP in accordance with EPA SW-846.3-3 Method 1311. Provide Borrow Site Testing for TPH, BTEX and TCLP from a composite sample of material from the borrow site, with at least one test from each borrow site. Do not bring material onsite until tests have been approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.2 BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Provide polyethylene plastic and metallic core or metallic-faced, acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene plastic warning tape manufactured specifically for warning and identification of buried utility lines. Provide tape on rolls, 3 inches minimum width, color coded as specified below for the intended utility with warning and identification imprinted in bold black letters continuously over the entire tape length. Warning and identification to read, "CAUTION, BURIED (intended service) LINE BELOW" or similar wording. Provide permanent color and printing, unaffected by moisture or soil.

Warning Tape Color Codes	
Red	Electric
Yellow	Gas, Oil; Dangerous Materials
Orange	Telephone and Other Communications
Blue	Water Systems
Green	Sewer Systems
White	Steam Systems
Gray	Compressed Air

2.2.1 Warning Tape for Metallic Piping

Provide acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above, with a minimum thickness of 0.003 inch and a minimum strength of 1500 psi lengthwise, and 1250 psi crosswise, with a maximum 350 percent elongation.

2.2.2 Detectable Warning Tape for Non-Metallic Piping

Provide polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above, with a minimum thickness of 0.004 inch, and a minimum strength of 1500 psi lengthwise and 1250 psi crosswise. Manufacture tape with integral wires, foil backing, or other means of enabling detection by a metal detector when tape is buried up to 3 feet deep. Encase metallic element of the tape in a protective jacket or provide with other means of corrosion protection.

2.3 DETECTION WIRE FOR NON-METALLIC PIPING

Insulate a single strand, solid copper detection wire with a minimum of 12 AWG.

2.4 CAPILLARY WATER BARRIER

Provide capillary water barrier of clean, poorly graded crushed rock, crushed gravel, or uncrushed gravel placed beneath a building slab with or without a vapor barrier to cut off the capillary flow of pore water to the area immediately below. Conform to [ASTM C33/C33M](#) Size 57, 67, or 77.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 STRIPPING OF TOPSOIL

Where indicated or directed, strip topsoil to a depth of 4 inches. Spread topsoil on areas already graded and prepared for topsoil, or transported and deposited in stockpiles convenient to areas that are to receive application of the topsoil later, or at locations indicated or specified. Keep topsoil separate from other excavated materials, brush, litter, objectionable weeds, roots, stones larger than 2 inches in diameter, and other materials that would interfere with planting and maintenance operations. Remove from the site any surplus of topsoil from excavations and gradings.

3.2 GENERAL EXCAVATION

Perform excavation of every type of material encountered within the limits of the project to the lines, grades, and elevations indicated and as specified. Perform the grading in accordance with the typical sections shown and the tolerances specified in paragraph FINISHING. Transport satisfactory excavated materials and place in fill or embankment within the limits of the work. Excavate unsatisfactory materials encountered within the limits of the work below grade and replace with satisfactory materials as directed. Include such excavated material and the satisfactory material ordered as replacement in excavation. Dispose surplus satisfactory excavated material not required for fill or embankment in areas approved for surplus material storage or designated waste areas. Dispose unsatisfactory excavated material in designated waste or spoil areas. During construction, perform excavation and fill in a manner and sequence that will provide proper drainage at all times. Excavate material required for fill or embankment in excess of that produced by excavation within the grading limits [from the borrow areas indicated](#) or from other approved areas selected by the Contractor as specified.

3.2.1 Ditches, Gutters, and Channel Changes

Finish excavation of ditches, gutters, and channel changes by cutting accurately to the cross sections, grades, and elevations shown on Drawing Sheet No. [CG101](#). Do not excavate ditches and gutters below grades shown. Backfill the excessive open ditch or gutter excavation with satisfactory, thoroughly compacted, material or with suitable stone or cobble to grades shown. Dispose excavated material as shown or as directed, except in no case allow material be deposited a maximum 4 feet from edge of a ditch. Maintain excavations free from detrimental quantities of leaves, brush, sticks, trash, and other debris until final acceptance of the work.

3.2.2 Drainage Structures

Make excavations to the lines, grades, and elevations shown, or as directed. Provide trenches and foundation pits of sufficient size to permit the placement and removal of forms for the full length and width of structure footings and foundations as shown. Clean rock or other hard foundation material of loose debris and cut to a firm, level, stepped, or serrated surface. Remove loose disintegrated rock and thin strata. Do not disturb the bottom of the excavation when concrete or masonry is to be placed in an excavated area. Do not excavate to the final grade level until just before the concrete or masonry is to be placed.

3.2.3 Drainage

Provide for the collection and disposal of surface and subsurface water encountered during construction. Completely drain construction site during periods of construction to keep soil materials sufficiently dry. Construct storm drainage features (ponds/basins) at the earliest stages of site development, and throughout construction grade the construction area to provide positive surface water runoff away from the construction activity and / or provide temporary ditches, swales, and other drainage features and equipment as required to maintain dry soils. When unsuitable working platforms for equipment operation and unsuitable soil support for subsequent construction features develop, remove unsuitable material and provide new soil material as specified herein. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to assess the soil and ground water conditions presented by the plans and specifications and to employ necessary measures to permit construction to proceed.

3.2.4 Dewatering

Control groundwater flowing toward or into excavations to prevent sloughing of excavation slopes and walls, boils, uplift and heave in the excavation and to eliminate interference with orderly progress of construction. Do not permit French drains, sumps, ditches or trenches within 3 feet of the foundation of any structure, except with specific written approval, and after specific contractual provisions for restoration of the foundation area have been made. Take control measures by the time the excavation reaches the water level in order to maintain the integrity of the in situ material. While the excavation is open, maintain the water level continuously, at least 2 feet below the working level.

3.2.5 Trench Excavation Requirements

Excavate the trench as recommended by the manufacturer of the pipe to be installed. Slope trench walls below the top of the pipe, or make vertical, and of such width as recommended in the manufacturer's printed installation manual. Provide vertical trench walls where no manufacturer's printed installation manual is available. Shore trench walls more than 4 feet high, cut back to a stable slope, or provide with equivalent means of protection for employees who may be exposed to moving ground or cave in. Shore vertical trench walls more than 8 feet high. Excavate trench walls which are cut back to at least the angle of repose of the soil. Give special attention to slopes which may be adversely affected by weather or moisture content. Do not exceed the trench width below the pipe top of 24 inches plus pipe outside diameter (O.D.) for pipes of less than 24 inches inside diameter, and do not exceed 36 inches plus pipe outside diameter for sizes larger than 24 inches inside

diameter. Where recommended trench widths are exceeded, provide redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures by the Contractor. The Contractor is responsible for the cost of redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures without any additional cost to the Government.

3.2.5.1 Bottom Preparation

Grade the bottoms of trenches accurately to provide uniform bearing and support for the bottom quadrant of each section of the pipe. Excavate bell holes to the necessary size at each joint or coupling to eliminate point bearing. Remove stones of 2 inch or greater in any dimension, or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller, to avoid point bearing.

3.2.5.2 Removal of Unyielding Material

Where overdepth is not indicated and unyielding material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, remove such material 4 inch below the required grade and replaced with suitable materials as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION.

3.2.5.3 Removal of Unstable Material

Where unstable material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, remove such material to the depth directed and replace it to the proper grade with select granular material as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION. When removal of unstable material is required due to the Contractor's fault or neglect in performing the work, the Contractor is responsible for excavating the resulting material and replacing it without additional cost to the Government.

3.2.5.4 Excavation for Appurtenances

Provide excavation for manholes, catch-basins, inlets, or similar structures of sufficient size to permit the placement and removal of forms for the full length and width of structure footings and foundations as shown. Clean rock or loose debris and cut to a firm surface either level, stepped, or serrated, as shown or as directed. Remove loose disintegrated rock and thin strata. Specify removal of unstable material. When concrete or masonry is to be placed in an excavated area, take special care not to disturb the bottom of the excavation. Do not excavate to the final grade level until just before the concrete or masonry is to be placed.

3.2.6 Underground Utilities

The Contractor is responsible for movement of construction machinery and equipment over pipes and utilities during construction. Perform work adjacent to non-Government utilities as indicated in accordance with procedures outlined by utility company. Excavation made with power-driven equipment is not permitted within 2 feet of known Government-owned utility or subsurface construction. For work immediately adjacent to or for excavations exposing a utility or other buried obstruction, excavate by hand. Start hand excavation on each side of the indicated obstruction and continue until the obstruction is uncovered or until clearance for the new grade is assured. Support uncovered lines or other existing work affected by the contract excavation until approval for backfill is granted by the Contracting Officer. Report damage to utility lines or subsurface

construction immediately to the Contracting Officer.

3.2.7 Structural Excavation

Ensure that footing subgrades have been inspected and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to concrete placement.

3.3 SELECTION OF BORROW MATERIAL

Select borrow material to meet the requirements and conditions of the particular fill or embankment for which it is to be used. Obtain borrow material from the borrow areas from approved private sources. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the Contractor is responsible for obtaining the right to procure material, pay royalties and other charges involved, and bear the expense of developing the sources, including rights-of-way for hauling from the owners.

3.4 SHORING

3.4.1 General Requirements

Submit a Shoring and Sheet piling plan for approval 15 days prior to starting work. Submit drawings and calculations, certified by a registered professional engineer, describing the methods for shoring and sheet piling of excavations. Finish shoring, including sheet piling, and install as necessary to protect workmen, banks, adjacent paving, structures, and utilities. Remove shoring, bracing, and sheet piling as excavations are backfilled, in a manner to prevent caving.

3.5 GRADING AREAS

Where indicated, divide work into grading areas within which satisfactory excavated material will be placed in embankments, fills, and required backfills. Do not haul satisfactory material excavated in one grading area to another grading area except when so directed in writing. Place and grade stockpiles of satisfactory as specified. Keep stockpiles in a neat and well drained condition, giving due consideration to drainage at all times. Clear, grub, and seal by rubber-tired equipment, the ground surface at stockpile locations; separately stockpile excavated satisfactory and unsatisfactory materials. Protect stockpiles of satisfactory materials from contamination which may destroy the quality and fitness of the stockpiled material. If the Contractor fails to protect the stockpiles, and any material becomes unsatisfactory, remove and replace such material with satisfactory material from approved sources.

3.6 FINAL GRADE OF SURFACES TO SUPPORT CONCRETE

Do not excavate to final grade until just before concrete is to be placed. Only use excavation methods that will leave the foundation rock in a solid and unshattered condition. Roughen the level surfaces, and cut the sloped surfaces, as indicated, into rough steps or benches to provide a satisfactory bond. Protect shales from slaking and all surfaces from erosion resulting from ponding or water flow.

3.7 GROUND SURFACE PREPARATION

3.7.1 General Requirements

Remove and replace unsatisfactory material with satisfactory materials, as

directed by the Contracting Officer, in surfaces to receive fill or in excavated areas. Scarify the surface to a depth of 6 inches before the fill is started. Plow, step, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so that the fill material will bond with the existing material. When subgrades are less than the specified density, break up the ground surface to a minimum depth of 6 inches, pulverizing, and compacting to the specified density. When the subgrade is part fill and part excavation or natural ground, scarify the excavated or natural ground portion to a depth of 12 inches and compact it as specified for the adjacent fill.

3.7.2 Frozen Material

Do not place material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost. Finish compaction by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, or other approved equipment well suited to the soil being compacted. Moisten material as necessary to plus or minus 3 percent of optimum moisture.

3.8 UTILIZATION OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS

Dispose unsatisfactory materials removing from excavations into designated waste disposal or spoil areas. Use satisfactory material removed from excavations, insofar as practicable, in the construction of fills, embankments, subgrades, shoulders, bedding (as backfill), and for similar purposes. Submit procedure and location for disposal of unused satisfactory material. Submit proposed source of borrow material. Do not waste any satisfactory excavated material without specific written authorization. Dispose of satisfactory material, authorized to be wasted, in designated areas approved for surplus material storage or designated waste areas as directed. Clear and grub newly designated waste areas on Government-controlled land before disposal of waste material thereon. Stockpile and use coarse rock from excavations for constructing slopes or embankments adjacent to streams, or sides and bottoms of channels and for protecting against erosion. Do not dispose excavated material to obstruct the flow of any stream, endanger a partly finished structure, impair the efficiency or appearance of any structure, or be detrimental to the completed work in any way.

3.9 BURIED TAPE AND DETECTION WIRE

3.9.1 Buried Warning and Identification Tape

Provide buried utility lines with utility identification tape. Bury tape 12 inches below finished grade; under pavements and slabs, bury tape 6 inches below top of subgrade.

3.9.2 Buried Detection Wire

Bury detection wire directly above non-metallic piping at a distance not to exceed 12 inches above the top of pipe. Extend the wire continuously and unbroken, from manhole to manhole. Terminate the ends of the wire inside the manholes at each end of the pipe, with a minimum of 3 feet of wire, coiled, remaining accessible in each manhole. Furnish insulated wire over it's entire length. Install wires at manholes between the top of the corbel and the frame, and extend up through the chimney seal between the frame and the chimney seal. For force mains, terminate the wire in the valve pit at the pump station end of the pipe.

3.10 BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION

Place backfill adjacent to any and all types of structures, in successive horizontal layers of loose materia not more than 8 inches in depth. Compact to at least 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials, to prevent wedging action or eccentric loading upon or against the structure. Backfill material must be within the range of -2 to +2 percent of optimum moisture content at the time of compaction.

Prepare ground surface on which backfill is to be placed and provide compaction requirements for backfill materials in conformance with the applicable portions of paragraphs GROUND SURFACE PREPARATION. Finish compaction by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment.

3.10.1 Trench Backfill

Backfill trenches to the grade shown. Backfill the trench to 2 feet above the top of pipe prior to performing the required pressure tests. Leave the joints and couplings uncovered during the pressure test. Do not backfill the trench until all specified tests are performed.

3.10.1.1 Replacement of Unyielding Material

Replace unyielding material removed from the bottom of the trench with select granular material or initial backfill material.

3.10.1.2 Replacement of Unstable Material

Replace unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation with select granular material placed in layers not exceeding 6 inches loose thickness.

3.10.1.3 Bedding and Initial Backfill

Provide 6 inch minimum bedding under all utility lines. Place initial backfill material and compact it with approved tampers to a height of at least one foot above the utility pipe or conduit. Bring up the backfill evenly on both sides of the pipe for the full length of the pipe. Take care to ensure thorough compaction of the fill under the haunches of the pipe. Except as specified otherwise in the individual piping section, provide bedding for buried piping in accordance with AWWA C600, Type 4, except as specified herein. Compact backfill to top of pipe to 90 percent of ASTM D1557 maximum density. Provide plastic piping with bedding to spring line of pipe. Provide materials as follows:

3.10.1.3.1 Class I

Angular, 0.25 to 1.5 inch, graded stone, including a number of fill materials that have regional significance such as coral, slag, cinders, crushed stone, and crushed shells.

3.10.1.3.2 Class II

Coarse sands and gravels with maximum particle size of 1.5 inch, including various graded sands and gravels containing small percentages of fines, generally granular and noncohesive, either wet or dry. Soil Types GW, GP, SW, and SP are included in this class as specified in ASTM D2487.

3.10.1.3.3 Sand

Clean, coarse-grained sand classified as SW or SP by [ASTM D2487](#) for bedding and backfill.

3.10.1.3.4 Gravel and Crushed Stone

Clean, coarsely graded natural gravel, crushed stone or a combination thereof identified as GW or GP in accordance with [ASTM D2487](#) for bedding and backfill. Do not exceed maximum particle size of [1.3 inches](#).

3.10.1.4 Final Backfill

Fill the remainder of the trench, except for special materials for roadways, railroads and airfields, with satisfactory material. Place backfill material and compact as follows:

3.10.1.4.1 Roadways

Place backfill up to the required elevation as specified. Do not permit water flooding or jetting methods of compaction.

3.10.1.4.2 Turfed or Seeded Areas and Miscellaneous Areas

Deposit backfill in layers of a maximum of [12 inches](#) loose thickness, and compact it to [90](#) percent maximum density for cohesive soils and [95](#) percent maximum density for cohesionless soils.

3.10.2 Backfill for Appurtenances

After the manhole, catchbasin, inlet, or similar structure has been constructed and the concrete has been allowed to cure for [7](#) days, place backfill in such a manner that the structure is not be damaged by the shock of falling earth. Deposit the backfill material, compact it as specified for final backfill, and bring up the backfill evenly on all sides of the structure to prevent eccentric loading and excessive stress.

3.11 EMBANKMENTS

3.11.1 Earth Embankments

Construct earth embankments from satisfactory materials free of organic or frozen material and rocks with any dimension greater than [3 inches](#). Place the material in successive horizontal layers of loose material not more than [8 inches](#) in depth. Spread each layer uniformly on a soil surface that has been moistened or aerated as necessary, and scarified or otherwise broken up so that the fill will bond with the surface on which it is placed. After spreading, plow, disk, or otherwise break up each layer; moisten or aerate as necessary; thoroughly mix; and compact to at least [90](#) percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or [95](#) percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials. Backfill material must be within the range of -2 to +2 percent of optimum moisture content at the time of compaction.

Compaction requirements for the upper portion of earth embankments forming subgrade for pavements are identical with those requirements specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Finish compaction by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or

other approved equipment.

3.12 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

3.12.1 Construction

Shape subgrade to line, grade, and cross section, and compact as specified. Include plowing, disking, and any moistening or aerating required to obtain specified compaction for this operation. Remove soft or otherwise unsatisfactory material and replace with satisfactory excavated material or other approved material as directed. Excavate rock encountered in the cut section to a depth of 6 inches below finished grade for the subgrade. Bring up low areas resulting from removal of unsatisfactory material or excavation of rock to required grade with satisfactory materials, and shape the entire subgrade to line, grade, and cross section and compact as specified. Do not vary the elevation of the finish subgrade more than 0.05 foot from the established grade and cross section.

3.12.2 Compaction

Finish compaction by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment. Except for paved areas and railroads, compact each layer of the embankment to at least 90 percent for cohesive materials and 95 percent for cohesionless materials of laboratory maximum density.

3.12.2.1 Subgrade for Pavements

Compact subgrade for pavements to at least 92 percent for cohesive materials and 95 percent for cohesionless materials (unless otherwise noted on Drawings) percentage laboratory maximum density for the depth below the surface of the pavement shown. When more than one soil classification is present in the subgrade, thoroughly blend, reshape, and compact the top 8 inch of subgrade.

3.13 FINISHING

Finish the surface of excavations, embankments, and subgrades to a smooth and compact surface in accordance with the lines, grades, and cross sections or elevations shown. Provide the degree of finish for graded areas within 0.1 foot of the grades and elevations indicated except that the degree of finish for subgrades specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Finish gutters and ditches in a manner that will result in effective drainage. Finish the surface of areas to be turfed from settlement or washing to a smoothness suitable for the application of turfing materials. Repair graded, topsoiled, or backfilled areas prior to acceptance of the work, and re-established grades to the required elevations and slopes.

3.13.1 Subgrade and Embankments

During construction, keep embankments and excavations shaped and drained. Maintain ditches and drains along subgrade to drain effectively at all times. Do not disturb the finished subgrade by traffic or other operation. Protect and maintain the finished subgrade in a satisfactory condition until ballast, subbase, base, or pavement is placed. Do not permit the storage or stockpiling of materials on the finished subgrade. Do not lay subbase, base course, ballast, or pavement until the subgrade

has been checked and approved, and in no case place subbase, base, surfacing, pavement, or ballast on a muddy, spongy, or frozen subgrade.

3.13.2 Capillary Water Barrier

Place a capillary water barrier under concrete floor and area-way slabs grade directly on the subgrade and compact with a minimum of two passes of a hand-operated plate-type vibratory compactor.

3.13.3 Grading Around Structures

Construct areas within 5 feet outside of each building and structure line true-to-grade, shape to drain, and maintain free of trash and debris until final inspection has been completed and the work has been accepted.

3.14 PLACING TOPSOIL

On areas to receive topsoil, prepare the compacted subgrade soil to a 2 inches depth for bonding of topsoil with subsoil. Spread topsoil evenly to a thickness of 4 inch and grade to the elevations and slopes shown. Do not spread topsoil when frozen or excessively wet or dry. Obtain material required for topsoil in excess of that produced by excavation within the grading limits from offsite areas.

3.15 TESTING

Perform testing by a Corps validated independent commercial testing laboratory meeting the requirements of USACE-provided SECTION 01 45 00.00 10 (or similar number) entitled "QUALITY CONTROL SYSTEM (QCS)" and approved by the Contracting Officer. Determine field in-place density in accordance with the sand cone method ASTM D1556/D1556M, except the nuclear gauge method ASTM D6938 may be used, as further qualified hereinafter, to determine in-place density of materials verified to be free of mica or other material known to give inconsistent nuclear gauge readings. When nuclear gauge testing per ASTM D6938 is used, check the calibration curves as described in ASTM D6938, and using ASTM D2937 for fine-grained soils and ASTM D1556/D1556M for granular soils when performing any necessary test site calibration as described in Annex 2 paragraph A2.1.6. Check the calibration of the density gauge prior to the first use of each different type of material encountered and at intervals as directed by the Contracting Officer. Both ASTM D1556/D1556M and ASTM D6938 result in a wet unit weight of soil and when using either of these methods, use only method ASTM D2216 to determine the moisture content for calculating in-place dry density of the soil. For a rough estimate of in-place density to control field activities only, the Contractor may perform moisture content testing by method ASTM D4643 or ASTM D4959 in conjunction with density testing by method ASTM D6938. Density results determined by sand cone method ASTM D1556/D1556M shall govern, and shall be used at the frequency specified below to adjust the results determined for similar materials by nuclear gauge method ASTM D6938. If differing results are consistently determined, use of the nuclear gauge shall be discontinued and only sand cone method ASTM D1556/D1556M shall be used. When test results indicate, as determined by the Contracting Officer, that compaction is not as specified, remove the material, replace and recompact to meet specification requirements. Perform tests on recompacted areas to determine conformance with specification requirements. For all tests required by these specifications, appoint a registered professional civil engineer to certify inspections and test results. These certifications shall state that the tests and observations

were performed by or under the direct supervision of the engineer and that the results are representative of the materials or conditions being certified by the tests. The following number of tests, if performed at the appropriate time, will be the minimum acceptable for each type operation.

3.15.1 Fill and Backfill Material Gradation

One test per 100 cubic yards stockpiled or in-place source material. Determine gradation of fill and backfill material in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M or ASTM D1140.

3.15.2 In-Place Densities

- a. One test per 2500 square feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill areas compacted by other than hand-operated machines.
- b. One test per 5000 square feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill areas compacted by hand-operated machines.

3.15.3 Check Tests on In-Place Densities

If nuclear gauge method ASTM D6938 is used, check in-place densities by the sand cone method ASTM D1556/D1556M at a minimum frequency of one sand cone test per lift for every ten or fraction thereof tests by the nuclear gauge method. Use these sand cone "check test" results to adjust the nuclear gauge results for representative materials as described in paragraph "TESTING" above.

3.15.4 Moisture Contents

In the stockpile, excavation, or borrow areas, perform a minimum of two tests per day per type of material or source of material being placed during stable weather conditions. During unstable weather, perform tests as dictated by local conditions and approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.15.5 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density

Perform tests for each type material or source of material including borrow material to determine the optimum moisture and laboratory maximum density values. One representative test per 100 cubic yards of fill and backfill, or when any change in material occurs which may affect the optimum moisture content or laboratory maximum density.

3.15.6 Tolerance Tests for Subgrades

Perform continuous checks on the degree of finish specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION during construction of the subgrades.

3.16 DISPOSITION OF SURPLUS MATERIAL

Remove surplus material or other soil material not required or suitable for filling or backfilling, and brush, refuse, stumps, roots, and timber from Government property and delivered to a licensed/permitted facility or to a location approved by the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

SECTION 31 11 00

CLEARING AND GRUBBING

08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 QUALITY CONTROL
 - 1.3.1 Regulatory Requirements
 - 1.3.2 Qualifications
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - 1.4.1 Storage
 - 1.4.2 Handling

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Herbicide

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATION
 - 3.1.1 Herbicide Application Plan
 - 3.1.2 Protection
 - 3.1.2.1 Roads and Walks
 - 3.1.2.2 Trees, Shrubs, and Existing Facilities
 - 3.1.2.3 Utility Lines
- 3.2 Application
 - 3.2.1 Herbicide Application
 - 3.2.1.1 Clean Up, Disposal, And Protection
 - 3.2.1.1.1 Disposal of Herbicide
- 3.3 CLEARING
 - 3.3.1 Tree Removal
 - 3.3.2 Pruning
 - 3.3.3 Grubbing
- 3.4 DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS
 - 3.4.1 Saleable Timber
 - 3.4.2 Nonsaleable Materials
- 3.5 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES
 - 3.5.1 Herbicides

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 31 11 00

CLEARING AND GRUBBING
08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

DODI 4150.07 (2008; Change 1-2017; Change 2-2018) DOD
Pest Management Program

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Herbicide Application Plan

SD-03 Product Data

Herbicides; G

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Pest Management Report

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

1.3.1 Regulatory Requirements

Comply with DODI 4150.07 for requirements on Contractor's licensing, certification, and record keeping. Maintain daily records using the Pest Management Maintenance Record, DD Form 1532-1, or a computer generated equivalent. These forms may be obtained from the main web site:
<http://www.dtic.mil/whs/directives/forms/eforms/dd1532-1.pdf>

1.3.2 Qualifications

For the application of herbicides, use the services of an applicator who is commercially certified in the state where the work is to be performed as required by DODI 4150.07. Submit a copy of the pesticide applicator

certificates.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the site, and handle in a manner which will maintain the materials in their original manufactured or fabricated condition until ready for use.

1.4.1 Storage

Storage of herbicides on the installation will not be permitted unless it is written into the contract.

1.4.2 Handling

Handle herbicides in accordance with the manufacturer's label and Safety Data Sheet (SDS), preventing contamination by dirt, water, and organic material. Protect herbicides from weather elements as recommended by the manufacturer's label and SDS. Spill kits must be maintained on herbicide control vehicles. Mixing of herbicides on the installation will not be permitted unless it is written into the contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Herbicide

Provide herbicides currently registered by the EPA or approved for such use by the appropriate agency of the host county and approved by the Contracting Officer. Select a herbicide that is suitable for the climatic conditions at the project site. Submit manufacturer's label and SDS for herbicides proposed for use.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 Herbicide Application Plan

Prior to commencing application of herbicide, submit a herbicide application plan with proposed sequence of treatment work including dates and times of application. Include the herbicide trade name, EPA registration number, chemical composition, formulation, application rate of active ingredients, method of application, area or volume treated, and amount applied. Include a copy of the pesticide applicator certificates.

3.1.2 Protection

3.1.2.1 Roads and Walks

Keep roads and walks free of dirt and debris at all times.

3.1.2.2 Trees, Shrubs, and Existing Facilities

Protect trees and vegetation to be left standing from damage incident to clearing, grubbing, and construction operations by the erection of barriers or by such other means as the circumstances require.

3.1.2.3 Utility Lines

Protect existing utility lines that are indicated to remain from damage. Notify the Contracting Officer immediately of damage to or an encounter with an unknown existing utility line. The Contractor is responsible for the repair of damage to existing utility lines that are indicated or made known to the Contractor prior to start of clearing and grubbing operations. When utility lines which are to be removed are encountered within the area of operations, notify the Contracting Officer in ample time to minimize interruption of the service. Refer to Section 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS for additional utility protection.

3.2 Application

3.2.1 Herbicide Application

Adhere to safety precautions as recommended by the manufacturer concerning handling and application of the herbicide.

3.2.1.1 Clean Up, Disposal, And Protection

Once application has been completed, proceed with clean up and protection of the site without delay. Clean the site of all material associated with the treatment measures, according to label instructions, and as indicated. Remove and dispose of excess and waste material off Government property.

3.2.1.1.1 Disposal of Herbicide

Dispose of residual herbicides and containers off Government property, and in accordance with the approved disposal plan, label instructions and EPA requirements.

3.3 CLEARING

Clearing shall consist of the felling, trimming, and cutting of trees into sections and the satisfactory disposal of the trees and other vegetation designated for removal, including downed timber, snags, brush, and rubbish occurring within the areas to be cleared. Trees, stumps, roots, brush, and other vegetation in areas to be cleared shall be cut off flush with or below the original ground surface, except such trees and vegetation as may be indicated or directed to be left standing. Trees designated to be left standing within the cleared areas shall be trimmed of dead branches 1-1/2 inches or more in diameter and shall be trimmed of all branches the heights indicated or directed. Limbs and branches to be trimmed shall be neatly cut close to the bole of the tree or main branches. Cuts more than 1-1/2 inches in diameter shall be painted with an approved tree-wound paint. Apply herbicide in accordance with the manufacturer's label to the top surface of stumps designated not to be removed.

3.3.1 Tree Removal

Where indicated or directed, trees and stumps that are designated as trees shall be removed from areas outside those areas designated for clearing and grubbing. This work shall include the felling of such trees and the removal of their stumps and roots as specified in paragraph GRUBBING. Trees shall be disposed of as specified in paragraph DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS.

3.3.2 Pruning

Trim trees designated to be left standing within the cleared areas of dead branches 1-1/2 inches or more in diameter; and trim branches to heights and in a manner as indicated. Neatly cut limbs and branches to be trimmed close to the bole of the tree or main branches. Paint cuts more than 1-1/4 inches in diameter with an approved tree wound paint.

3.3.3 Grubbing

Grubbing consists of the removal and disposal of stumps, roots larger than 3 inches in diameter, and matted roots from the designated grubbing areas. Remove material to be grubbed, together with logs and other organic or metallic debris not suitable for foundation purposes, to a depth of not less than 18 inches below the original surface level of the ground in areas indicated to be grubbed and in areas indicated as construction areas under this contract, such as areas for buildings, and areas to be paved. Fill depressions made by grubbing with suitable material and compact to make the surface conform with the original adjacent surface of the ground.

3.4 DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS

3.4.1 Saleable Timber

1. The Government will, by separate contract, harvest all saleable timber from the project site. All remaining timber, limbs, tops, stumps, and debris shall be cleared and disposed of by the Contractor as specified.

3.4.2 Nonsaleable Materials

Written permission to dispose of such products on private property shall be filed with the Contracting Officer. Logs, stumps, roots, brush, rotten wood, and other refuse from the clearing and grubbing operations, except for salable timber, shall be disposed of outside the limits of Government-controlled land at the Contractor's responsibility, except when otherwise directed in writing. Such directive will state the conditions covering the disposal of such products and will also state the areas in which they may be placed.

3.5 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

3.5.1 Herbicides

Upon completion of this work, submit the Pest Management Report DD Form 1532, or an equivalent computer product, to the Integrated Pest Management Coordinator. This form identifies the type of operation, brand name and manufacturer of herbicide, formulation, concentration or rate of application used.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

SECTION 31 31 16.13

CHEMICAL TERMITE CONTROL

08/16

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 QUALITY CONTROL
 - 1.4.1 Regulatory Requirements
 - 1.4.2 Qualifications
 - 1.4.3 Safety Requirements
- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - 1.5.1 Delivery
 - 1.5.2 Inspection
 - 1.5.3 Storage
 - 1.5.4 Handling
- 1.6 SITE CONDITIONS
 - 1.6.1 Soil Moisture
 - 1.6.2 Runoff and Wind Drift
- 1.7 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
- 2.2 MATERIALS
 - 2.2.1 Termiticides

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATION
 - 3.1.1 Verification
 - 3.1.2 Foundation Exterior
 - 3.1.3 Utilities and Vents
 - 3.1.4 Application Plan
- 3.2 APPLICATION
 - 3.2.1 Equipment Calibration and Tank Measurement
 - 3.2.2 Mixing and Application
 - 3.2.2.1 Application Method
 - 3.2.2.1.1 Surface Application
 - 3.2.2.1.2 Rodding and Trenching
 - 3.2.3 Sampling
 - 3.2.4 Vapor Barriers and Waterproof Membranes
 - 3.2.5 Placement of Concrete
 - 3.2.6 Clean Up, Disposal, And Protection
 - 3.2.6.1 Clean Up
 - 3.2.6.2 Disposal of Termiticide
- 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.3.1 Verification of Measurement

- 3.3.2 Inspection
 - 3.3.2.1 Technical Representative
- 3.4 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES
- 3.5 PROTECTION
 - 3.5.1 Protection of Treated Area
 - 3.5.2 Disturbance of Treated Soils

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 31 31 16.13

CHEMICAL TERMITE CONTROL
08/16

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

DODI 4150.07 (2008; Change 1-2017; Change 2-2018) DOD
Pest Management Program

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Coordinate work related to final grades, landscape plantings, foundations, or any other alterations to finished construction which might alter the condition of treated soils with this specification.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Termiticide Application Plan; G

SD-03 Product Data

Termiticides

SD-05 Design Data

Mixing Formulation

SD-06 Test Reports

Soil Moisture

Calibration Test

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications; G

Foundation Exterior

Utilities and Vents

List of Equipment

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Termiticides

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Verification of Measurement

Warranty

Pest Management Report

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

1.4.1 Regulatory Requirements

Comply with [DODI 4150.07](#) for requirements on Contractor's licensing, certification, and record keeping. Maintain daily records using the Pest Management Maintenance Record, DD Form 1532-1, or a computer generated equivalent, and submit copies of records when requested by the Contracting Officer. These forms may be obtained from the main web site: <http://www.dtic.mil/whs/directives/forms/eforms/dd1532-1.pdf>

1.4.2 Qualifications

For the application of pesticides, use the services of an applicator whose principal business is pest control. The applicator must be commercially certified in the state where the work is to be performed as required by [DODI 4150.07](#). Termiticide applicators must also be certified in the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) pesticide applicator category which includes structural pest control. Submit a copy of the pest control business license and pesticide applicator certificates.

1.4.3 Safety Requirements

Formulate, treat, and dispose of termiticides and their containers in accordance with label directions. Draw water for formulating only from sites designated by the Contracting Officer, and fit the filling hose with a backflow preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. Perform filling operations under the direct and continuous observation of a contractor's representative to prevent overflow. Secure pesticides and related materials under lock and key when unattended. Ensure that proper protective clothing and equipment are worn and used during all phases of termiticide application. Dispose of used pesticide containers off Government property.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Delivery

Deliver termiticide material to the site in the original unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the EPA registration number, manufacturer's registered uses and in new or otherwise good condition as supplied by the manufacturer or formulator.

1.5.2 Inspection

Inspect termiticides upon arrival at the job site for conformity to type and quality in accordance with paragraph TERMITICIDES. Each label must bear evidence of registration under the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act (FIFRA), as amended or under appropriate regulations of the host county. Inspect other materials for conformance with specified requirements. Remove unacceptable materials from the job site.

1.5.3 Storage

Storage of pesticides on the installation will not be permitted unless it is written into the contract.

1.5.4 Handling

Handle and mix termiticides in accordance with the manufacturer's label and SDS, preventing contamination by dirt, water, and organic material. Protect termiticides from weather elements as recommended by the manufacturer's label and SDS. Spill kits must be maintained on pest control vehicles and must be available at the mixing site. Conduct termiticide mixing in an area with adequate spill containment.

1.6 SITE CONDITIONS

The following site conditions determine the acceptable time of application.

1.6.1 Soil Moisture

Test soils to be treated immediately before application. Test soil moisture content to a minimum depth of 3 inches. The soil moisture must be as recommended by the termiticide manufacturer. Application of the termiticide is not permitted when soil moisture content exceeds manufacturer's recommendations.

1.6.2 Runoff and Wind Drift

Application of termiticide will not be permitted during or immediately following heavy rains, when conditions may allow runoff, or create an environmental hazard or when average wind speed exceeds 10 miles per hour. Termiticide is not permitted to enter water systems, aquifers, or endanger humans or animals.

1.7 WARRANTY

Provide a 5 year written warranty against infestations or reinfestations by subterranean termites of the buildings or building additions constructed under this contract. Include in the warranty annual inspections of the buildings or building additions during the warranty period. If live subterranean termite infestation or subterranean termite damage is discovered during the warranty period, and the soil and building conditions have not been altered in the interim:

- a. Retreat the site and perform other treatment as may be necessary for elimination of subterranean termite infestation;
- b. Repair damage caused by termite infestation; and
- c. Reinspect the building approximately 180 days after the re-treatment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Chemical termite control uses liquid termiticide treatments applied to the soil to form a continuous chemical barrier in the soil around both sides of the foundation. The application can be surface applied or rodded and trenched. This barrier prevents foraging termites from reaching the foundation and piers. Only the soil adjacent to these foundation elements is treated. For slab construction (including foundations, patios and garages), the entire soil (or gravel) surface is treated before the vapor barrier is installed and the slab poured over it. Soil treatment is coordinated with all building activities from foundation construction through final grading of the soil around the building's exterior. In order for the treatment to be effective, the final phase of the application must be done after final grading and sometimes after landscaping is completed so that the treated soil is not disturbed.

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 Termiticides

Provide termiticides currently registered by the EPA or approved for such use by the appropriate agency of the host county and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Select non-repellant termiticides for maximum effectiveness and duration after application. Select a termiticide that is suitable for the soil and climatic conditions at the project site and apply at the highest labeled rate. Submit manufacturer's label and Safety Data Sheet (SDS) for termiticides proposed for use.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Eliminate food sources by removing debris from clearing and grubbing and post construction wood scraps such as ground stakes, form boards, and scrap lumber from the site, before termiticide application begins.

3.1.1 Verification

Before work starts, verify that final grades are as indicated and smooth grading has been completed in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK. Finely grade soil and remove particles larger than 1 inch. Compact soil particles to eliminate soil movement.

3.1.2 Foundation Exterior

If the exterior perimeter treatment is applied when the horizontal barrier is applied it will be damaged or removed before construction is completed. The exterior foundation perimeter treatment will have to occur in phases when any pads, porches, aprons, sidewalks, final grading or landscape planting are simultaneously involved adjacent to the building foundation. This treatment area should be coordinated after all major construction but before any pads, porches, or other items requiring special consideration are poured adjacent to the foundation walls. Submit written verification that final grading, landscape planting and other items adjacent to the foundation will not disturb treatment of the soil on the exterior sides of foundation walls, grade beams, and similar

structures.

3.1.3 Utilities and Vents

Turn off and block HVAC ducts and vents located in treatment area prior to application, to protect people and animals from termiticide. Submit written verification that the HVAC ducts and vents, water and sewer lines, and plumbing have been turned off or blocked prior to applying termiticide.

3.1.4 Application Plan

Prior to commencing application of termiticide, submit a [Termiticide Application Plan](#) addressing the following items:

- a. proposed sequence of treatment work including dates and times of application
- b. termiticide trade name
- c. EPA registration number
- d. chemical composition
- e. concentration of original and diluted material
- f. formulation
- g. manufacturer's recommended application rates
- h. regional requirements
- i. application rate of active ingredients
- j. method of application
- k. area or volume to be treated
- l. amount to be applied
- m. copy of the pest control business license
- n. copy of the pesticide applicator certificates

3.2 APPLICATION

For areas to be treated, establish complete and unbroken vertical and horizontal soil poison barriers between the soil and all portions of the intended structure which may allow termite access to wood and wood related products. Make applications to crawl spaces in accordance with label directions. Applications to crawl space areas that are used as plenum air spaces will not be permitted.

3.2.1 Equipment Calibration and Tank Measurement

Submit a [list of equipment](#) to be used. Conduct [calibration test](#) on the application equipment to be used immediately prior to commencement of termiticide application. Measure the volume and contents of the application tank. Testing must confirm that the application equipment is operating within the manufacturer's specifications and meets the specified requirements. Submit written certification of the equipment calibration test results within 1 week of testing. Where results from the equipment calibration and tank measurements tests are unsatisfactory, re-treatment will be required.

3.2.2 Mixing and Application

Perform all work related to formulating, mixing, and application in the presence of the Contracting Officer and a DOD certified pesticide applicator, Pest Management QAE/PAR, or Integrated Pest Management Coordinator. Submit [mixing formulation](#):

- a. Quantity of pesticide used.

- b. Rate of dispersion.
- c. Percent of use.
- d. Total amount used.

A closed system is recommended as it prevents the termiticide from coming into contact with the applicator or other persons. Only use water from designated locations. Fit filling hoses with a backflow preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. Prevent overflow during the filling operation. Spill kits must be maintained on pest control vehicles and must be available at the mixing site. Termiticide mixing must be conducted in an area that has been designated by the Government representative and that has adequate spill containment. Inspect the application equipment for applying termiticides prior to each day of use for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage. Immediately perform repairs on the application equipment to prevent or eliminate leaks and clogging.

3.2.2.1 Application Method

3.2.2.1.1 Surface Application

Use surface application for establishing horizontal barriers. Apply surface applicants as a coarse spray and provide uniform distribution over the soil surface. Termiticide must penetrate a minimum of 1 inch into the soil, or as recommended by the manufacturer. If soils are treated to a depth less than specified or approved, repeat work performed to the depth specified at no additional cost to the Government.

3.2.2.1.2 Rodding and Trenching

Use rodding and trenching for establishing vertical soil barriers. Trenching must be to the depth of the foundation footing. Width of trench must be as recommended by the manufacturer, or as indicated. Rodding or other approved method may be implemented for saturating the base of the trench with termiticide. Backfill the trench immediately after termiticide has reached maximum penetration as recommended by the manufacturer. If maximum penetration is not achieved, as recommended by the manufacturer, repeat work performed to maximum penetration as recommended by the manufacturer at no additional cost to the Government. Backfill in 6 inch rises or layers. Treat each rise or layer with termiticide.

3.2.3 Sampling

The Contracting Officer may draw samples for analysis, at any time and without prior notice, from stocks at the job site to determine if the amount of active ingredient specified on the label is being applied. When analysis, performed by the Government, indicates samples contain less than the amount of active ingredient specified on the label, repeat work performed with pesticides conforming to this specification at no additional cost to the Government.

3.2.4 Vapor Barriers and Waterproof Membranes

Apply termiticide prior to placement of a vapor barrier or waterproof membrane.

3.2.5 Placement of Concrete

Place concrete covering treated soils as soon as the termiticide has reached maximum penetration into the soil as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.2.6 Clean Up, Disposal, And Protection

Once application has been completed, proceed with clean up and protection of the site without delay.

3.2.6.1 Clean Up

Clean the site of all material associated with the treatment measures, according to label instructions, and as indicated. Remove and dispose of excess and waste material off Government property.

3.2.6.2 Disposal of Termiticide

Dispose of residual termiticides and containers off Government property, and in accordance with label instructions and EPA criteria.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.3.1 [Verification of Measurement](#)

Once termiticide application has been completed, measure tank contents to determine the remaining volume. The total volume measurement of used contents for the application must equal the application rate established in the application plan. Submit written verification that the volume of termiticide used meets the application rate established in the application plan.

3.3.2 Inspection

3.3.2.1 Technical Representative

Provide a technical representative who is a DOD certified pesticide applicator or Pest Management Quality Assurance Evaluator (QAE)/Performance Assessment Representative (PAR). The technical representative must be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for subterranean termites and during treatment application. Contact the Integrated Pest Management Coordinator prior to starting work.

3.4 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

Upon completion of this work, submit the [Pest Management Report](#) DD Form 1532, or an equivalent computer product, to the Integrated Pest Management Coordinator. This form identifies the target pest, type of operation, brand name and manufacturer of pesticide, formulation, concentration or rate of application used.

3.5 PROTECTION

3.5.1 Protection of Treated Area

Immediately after the application, protect the area from other use by erecting barricades as required or directed. Place signage inside the

entrances to crawl spaces and identify the space as treated with termiticide and not safe for children or animals. Cover treated areas with plastic if slab is not to be poured immediately following termiticide application.

3.5.2 Disturbance of Treated Soils

Re-treat soil and fill material disturbed after treatment before placement of slabs or other covering structures.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

SECTION 32 01 19

FIELD MOLDED SEALANTS FOR SEALING JOINTS IN RIGID PAVEMENTS

08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.3.1 Test Requirements by Contractor
 - 1.3.2 Trial Joint Sealant Installation
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 SEALANTS
- 2.2 PRIMERS
- 2.3 BACKUP MATERIALS
- 2.4 BOND BREAKING TAPES

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXECUTING EQUIPMENT
 - 3.1.1 Joint Cleaning Equipment
 - 3.1.1.1 Tractor-Mounted Routing Tool
 - 3.1.1.2 Concrete Saw
 - 3.1.1.3 Sandblasting Equipment
 - 3.1.1.4 Waterblasting Equipment
 - 3.1.1.5 Hand Tools
 - 3.1.2 Sealing Equipment
 - 3.1.2.1 Hot-Poured Sealing Equipment
- 3.2 SAFETY
- 3.3 PREPARATION OF JOINTS
 - 3.3.1 Sawing
 - 3.3.1.1 Facing of Joints
 - 3.3.1.2 Refacing of Random Cracks
 - 3.3.2 Sandblasting
 - 3.3.3 Back-Up Material
 - 3.3.4 Bond Breaking Tape
 - 3.3.5 Rate of Progress of Joint Preparation
- 3.4 PREPARATION OF SEALANT
 - 3.4.1 Hot-Poured Sealants
- 3.5 INSTALLATION OF SEALANT
 - 3.5.1 Time of Application
 - 3.5.2 Sealing Joints
- 3.6 INSPECTION
 - 3.6.1 Joint Cleaning
 - 3.6.2 Joint Sealant Application Equipment
 - 3.6.3 Joint Sealant

3.7 CLEAN-UP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 32 01 19

FIELD MOLDED SEALANTS FOR SEALING JOINTS IN RIGID PAVEMENTS
08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C1016	(2014) Standard Test Method for Determination of Water Absorption of Sealant Backing (Joint Filler) Material
ASTM D6690	(2015) Standard Specification for Joint and Crack Sealants, Hot Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements
ASTM D789	(2015) Determination of Relative Viscosity and Moisture Content of Polyamide (PA)
ASTM D7116	(2016) Standard Specification for Joint Sealants, Hot Applied, Jet Fuel Resistant Types, for Portland Cement Concrete

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment.

SD-04 Samples

Materials; G.

SD-06 Test Reports

Certified Copies of the Test Reports; G.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Test Requirements by Contractor

Test the joint sealant and backup or separating material for conformance with the referenced applicable material specification. Perform testing of the materials in an approved independent laboratory and submit certified

copies of the test reports for approval 30 days prior to the use of the materials at the job site. Samples will be retained by the Government for possible future testing should the materials appear defective during or after application. Conformance with the requirements of the laboratory tests specified will not constitute final acceptance of the materials. Final acceptance will be based on the performance of the in-place materials. Submit samples of the materials (sealant, primer if required, and backup material), in sufficient quantity for testing and approval 30 days prior to the beginning of work. No material will be allowed to be used until it has been approved.

1.3.2 Trial Joint Sealant Installation

Prior to the cleaning and sealing of the joints for the entire project, prepare a test section at least 200 feet long using the specified materials and approved equipment, so as to demonstrate the proposed joint preparation and sealing of all types of joints in the project. Following the completion of the test section and before any other joint is sealed, inspect the test section to determine that the materials and installation meet the requirements specified. If it is determined that the materials or installation do not meet the requirements, remove the materials, and reclean and reseal the joints at no cost to the Government. When the test section meets the requirements, it may be incorporated into the permanent work and paid for at the contract unit price per linear foot for sealing items scheduled. Prepare and seal all other joints in the manner approved for sealing the test section.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Inspect materials delivered to the job site for defects, unload, and store them with a minimum of handling to avoid damage. Provide storage facilities at the job site for maintaining materials at the temperatures and conditions recommended by the manufacturer.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

The ambient air temperature and the pavement temperature within the joint wall shall be a minimum of 50 degrees F and rising at the time of application of the materials. Do not apply sealant if moisture is observed in the joint.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS

Materials for sealing joints in the various paved areas indicated on the drawings shall be as follows:

Area	Sealing Material
	ASTM D7116

2.2 PRIMERS

When primers are recommended by the manufacturer of the sealant, use them in accordance with the recommendation of the manufacturer.

2.3 BACKUP MATERIALS

Provide backup material that is a compressible, nonshrinking, nonstaining, nonabsorbing material, nonreactive with the joint sealant. The material shall have a melting point at least 5 degrees F greater than the pouring temperature of the sealant being used when tested in accordance with ASTM D789. The material shall have a water absorption of not more than 5 percent of the sample weight when tested in accordance with ASTM C1016. Use backup material that is 25 plus or minus 5 percent larger in diameter than the nominal width of the crack.

2.4 BOND BREAKING TAPES

Provide a bond breaking tape or separating material that is a flexible, nonshrinkable, nonabsorbing, nonstaining, and nonreacting adhesive-backed tape. The material shall have a melting point at least 5 degrees F greater than the pouring temperature of the sealant being used when tested in accordance with ASTM D789. The bond breaker tape shall be approximately 1/8 inch wider than the nominal width of the joint and shall not bond to the joint sealant.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTING EQUIPMENT

Machines, tools, and equipment used in the performance of the work required by this section shall be approved before the work is started maintained in satisfactory condition at all times. Submit a list of proposed equipment to be used in performance of construction work including descriptive data, 30 days prior to use on the project.

3.1.1 Joint Cleaning Equipment

3.1.1.1 Tractor-Mounted Routing Tool

Provide a routing tool, used for removing old sealant from the joints, of such shape and dimensions and so mounted on the tractor that it will not damage the sides of the joints. The tool shall be designed so that it can be adjusted to remove the old material to varying depths as required. The use of V-shaped tools or rotary impact routing devices will not be permitted. Hand-operated spindle routing devices may be used to clean and enlarge random cracks.

3.1.1.2 Concrete Saw

Provide a self-propelled power saw, with water-cooled diamond or abrasive saw blades, for cutting joints to the depths and widths specified or for refacing joints or cleaning sawed joints where sandblasting does not provide a clean joint.

3.1.1.3 Sandblasting Equipment

Include with the sandblasting equipment an air compressor, hose, and long-wearing venturi-type nozzle of proper size, shape and opening. The maximum nozzle opening should not exceed 1/4 inch. The air compressor shall be portable and capable of furnishing not less than 150 cfm and maintaining a line pressure of not less than 90 psi at the nozzle while in use. Demonstrate compressor capability, under job conditions, before approval. The compressor shall be equipped with traps that will maintain

the compressed air free of oil and water. The nozzle shall have an adjustable guide that will hold the nozzle aligned with the joint approximately 1 inch above the pavement surface. Adjust the height, angle of inclination and the size of the nozzle as necessary to secure satisfactory results.

3.1.1.4 Waterblasting Equipment

Include with the waterblasting equipment a trailer-mounted water tank, pumps, high-pressure hose, wand with safety release cutoff control, nozzle, and auxiliary water resupply equipment. Provide water tank and auxiliary resupply equipment of sufficient capacity to permit continuous operations. The nozzle shall have an adjustable guide that will hold the nozzle aligned with the joint approximately 1 inch above the pavement surface. Adjust the height, angle of inclination and the size of the nozzle as necessary to obtain satisfactory results. A pressure gauge mounted at the pump shall show at all times the pressure in psi at which the equipment is operating.

3.1.1.5 Hand Tools

Hand tools may be used, when approved, for removing defective sealant from a crack and repairing or cleaning the crack faces.

3.1.2 Sealing Equipment

3.1.2.1 Hot-Poured Sealing Equipment

The unit applicators used for heating and installing ASTM D7116 joint sealant materials shall be mobile and shall be equipped with a double-boiler, agitator-type kettle with an oil medium in the outer space for heat transfer; a direct-connected pressure-type extruding device with a nozzle shaped for inserting in the joint to be filled; positive temperature devices for controlling the temperature of the transfer oil and sealant; and a recording type thermometer for indicating the temperature of the sealant. The applicator unit shall be designed so that the sealant will circulate through the delivery hose and return to the inner kettle when not in use.

3.2 SAFETY

Do not place joint sealant within 25 feet of any liquid oxygen (LOX) equipment, LOX storage, or LOX piping. Thoroughly clean joints in this area and leave them unsealed.

3.3 PREPARATION OF JOINTS

Immediately before the installation of the sealant, thoroughly clean the joints to remove all laitance, curing compound, filler, protrusions of hardened concrete, and old sealant from the sides and upper edges of the joint space to be sealed.

3.3.1 Sawing

3.3.1.1 Facing of Joints

Accomplish facing of joints using a concrete saw as specified in paragraph EQUIPMENT to saw through sawed and filler-type joints to loosen and remove material until the joint is clean and open to the full specified width and

depth. Stiffen the blade with a sufficient number of suitable dummy (used) blades or washers. Thoroughly clean, immediately following the sawing operation, the joint opening using a water jet to remove all saw cuttings and debris.

3.3.1.2 Refacing of Random Cracks

Accomplish sawing of the cracks using a power-driven concrete saw as specified in paragraph EQUIPMENT. The saw blade shall be 6 inches or less in diameter to enable the saw to follow the trace of the crack. Stiffen the blade, as necessary, with suitable dummy (or used) blades or washers. Immediately following the sawing operation, thoroughly clean the crack opening using a water jet to remove all saw cuttings and debris.

3.3.2 Sandblasting

The newly exposed concrete joint faces and the pavement surfaces extending a minimum of 1/2 inch from the joint edges shall be sandblasted or waterblasted clean. Use a multiple-pass technique until the surfaces are free of dust, dirt, curing compound, filler, old sealant residue, or any foreign debris that might prevent the bonding of the sealant to the concrete. After final cleaning and immediately prior to sealing, blow out the joints with compressed air and leave them completely free of debris and water.

3.3.3 Back-Up Material

When the joint opening is of a greater depth than indicated for the sealant depth, plug or seal off the lower portion of the joint opening using a back-up material to prevent the entrance of the sealant below the specified depth. Take care to ensure that the backup material is placed at the specified depth and is not stretched or twisted during installation.

3.3.4 Bond Breaking Tape

Where inserts or filler materials contain bitumen, or the depth of the joint opening does not allow for the use of a backup material, insert a bond breaker separating tape to prevent incompatibility with the filler materials and three-sided adhesion of the sealant. Securely bond the tape to the bottom of the joint opening so it will not float up into the new sealant.

3.3.5 Rate of Progress of Joint Preparation

Limit the stages of joint preparation, which include sandblasting, air pressure cleaning and placing of the back-up material to only that lineal footage that can be sealed during the same day.

3.4 PREPARATION OF SEALANT

3.4.1 Hot-Poured Sealants

Do not heat sealants conforming to ASTM D6690 in excess of the safe heating temperature recommended by the manufacturer as shown on the sealant containers. Withdraw and waste sealant that has been overheated or subjected to application temperatures for over 4 hours or that has remained in the applicator at the end of the day's operation.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF SEALANT

3.5.1 Time of Application

Seal joints immediately following final cleaning of the joint walls and following the placement of the separating or backup material. Open joints, that cannot be sealed under the conditions specified, or when rain interrupts sealing operations shall be recleaned and allowed to dry prior to installing the sealant.

3.5.2 Sealing Joints

Immediately preceding, but not more than 50 feet ahead of the joint sealing operations, perform a final cleaning with compressed air. Fill the joints from the bottom up to 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch below the pavement surface. Remove and discard excess or spilled sealant from the pavement by approved methods. Install the sealant in such a manner as to prevent the formation of voids and entrapped air. In no case shall gravity methods or pouring pots be used to install the sealant material. Traffic shall not be permitted over newly sealed pavement until authorized by the Contracting Officer. When a primer is recommended by the manufacturer, apply it evenly to the joint faces in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Check the joints frequently to ensure that the newly installed sealant is cured to a tack-free condition within the time specified.

3.6 INSPECTION

3.6.1 Joint Cleaning

Inspect joints during the cleaning process to correct improper equipment and cleaning techniques that damage the concrete pavement in any manner. Cleaned joints will be approved prior to installation of the separating or back-up material and joint sealant.

3.6.2 Joint Sealant Application Equipment

Inspect the application equipment to ensure conformance to temperature requirements, proper proportioning and mixing (if two-component sealant) and proper installation. Evidences of bubbling, improper installation, failure to cure or set will be cause to suspend operations until causes of the deficiencies are determined and corrected.

3.6.3 Joint Sealant

Inspect the joint sealant for proper rate of cure and set, bonding to the joint walls, cohesive separation within the sealant, reversion to liquid, entrapped air and voids. Sealants exhibiting any of these deficiencies at any time prior to the final acceptance of the project shall be removed from the joint, wasted, and replaced as specified herein at no additional cost to the Government.

3.7 CLEAN-UP

Upon completion of the project, remove all unused materials from the site and leave the pavement in a clean condition.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

SECTION 32 05 33

LANDSCAPE ESTABLISHMENT

08/17

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 DEFINITIONS
 - 1.1.1 Pesticide
 - 1.1.2 Stand of Turf
 - 1.1.3 Planter Beds
- 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
 - 1.4.1 Delivery
 - 1.4.2 Storage
 - 1.4.2.1 Fertilizer, Lime, Iron, Mulch Storage
 - 1.4.2.2 Antidesiccant's Storage
 - 1.4.3 Handling

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 POST-PLANT FERTILIZER
 - 2.1.1 Granular Fertilizer
- 2.2 WATER
- 2.3 MULCHES TOPDRESSING
 - 2.3.1 Organic Mulch Materials
 - 2.3.2 Recycled Organic Mulch
- 2.4 PESTICIDES

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXTENT OF WORK
 - 3.1.1 Policing
 - 3.1.2 Drainage System Maintenance
- 3.2 GROUNDCOVER ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD
 - 3.2.1 Frequency of Maintenance
 - 3.2.2 Promotion of Growth
 - 3.2.3 Mowing
 - 3.2.3.1 Turf
 - 3.2.4 Turf Edging and Trimming
 - 3.2.5 Post-Fertilizer Application
 - 3.2.6 Turf Watering
 - 3.2.7 Replanting
 - 3.2.8 Final Inspection and Acceptance
- 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.3.1 Maintenance Inspection Report
 - 3.3.2 Plant Quantities
 - 3.3.3 Tree Staking and Guying Removal

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 32 05 33

LANDSCAPE ESTABLISHMENT
08/17

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 Pesticide

Any substance or mixture of substances, including biological control agents, that may prevent, destroy, repel, or mitigate pests and are specifically labeled for use by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). Also, any substance used as a plant regulator, defoliant, disinfectant, or biocide. Examples of pesticides include fumigants, herbicides, insecticides, fungicides, nematicides, molluscicides and rodenticides.

1.1.2 Stand of Turf

100 percent ground cover of the established species.

1.1.3 Planter Beds

A planter bed is defined as an area containing one or a combination of the following plant types: shrubs, vines, wildflowers, annuals, perennials, ground cover, and a mulch topdressing excluding turf. Trees may also be found in planter beds.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 32 92 19 SEEDING applies to this section for installation of seed requirements, with additions and modifications herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Integrated Pest Management Plan; G

SD-03 Product Data

Fertilizer; G

Mulches Topdressing

Organic Mulch Materials

SD-07 Certificates

Maintenance Inspection Report

Plant Quantities; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Tree Staking and Guying Removal

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

Deliver fertilizer, gypsum, iron to the site in original containers bearing manufacturer's chemical analysis, name, trade name, or trademark, and indication of conformance to state and federal laws. Instead of containers, fertilizer, gypsum may be furnished in bulk with a certificate indicating the above information.

1.4.2 Storage

1.4.2.1 Fertilizer, Lime, Iron, Mulch Storage

Store material in designated areas. Store lime and fertilizer in cool, dry locations away from contaminants.

1.4.2.2 Antidesiccant's Storage

Do not store with fertilizers or other landscape maintenance materials.

1.4.3 Handling

Do not drop or dump materials from vehicles.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 POST-PLANT FERTILIZER

2.1.1 Granular Fertilizer

Organic, granular controlled release fertilizer containing nitrogen, phosphorus, potassium, sulfur, and iron in the percentages and weight according to the results of a soil test.

2.2 WATER

Source of water must be approved by the Contracting Officer, and be of suitable quality for irrigation.

2.3 MULCHES TOPDRESSING

Free from noxious weeds, mold, or other deleterious materials.

2.3.1 Organic Mulch Materials

Provide wood cellulose fiber, wood chips, shredded hardwood, shredded redwood bark, pine straw mulch, pine needles, or from site when available. Wood cellulose fiber must be processed to contain no growth or germination-inhibiting factors, dyed with non-toxic, biodegradable dye to

an appropriate color to facilitate visual metering of materials application. Paper-based hydraulic mulch must contain a minimum of 100 percent post-consumer recycled content. Wood-based hydraulic mulch must contain a minimum of 100 percent total recovered materials content.

2.3.2 Recycled Organic Mulch

Recycled mulch may include compost, tree trimmings, or pine needles with a gradation that passes through a 2-1/2 by 2-1/2 inch screen. Clean recycled mulch of all sticks a minimum one inch in diameter and plastic materials a minimum 3 inch length. The material must be treated to retard the growth of mold and fungi.

2.4 PESTICIDES

Submit an [Integrated Pest Management Plan](#), including weed and pest management strategies and proposed alternatives to herbicides and pesticides. Use biological pest controls as approved in the Plan.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXTENT OF WORK

Provide landscape construction maintenance to include mowing, edging, overseeding, aeration, fertilizing, watering, weeding, for all newly installed or renovated landscape areas, unless indicated otherwise, and at all areas inside or outside the limits of the construction that are disturbed by the Contractor's operations.

3.1.1 Policing

Police all landscaped areas. Policing includes removal of leaves, branches and limbs regardless of length or diameter, dead vegetation, paper, trash, cigarette butts, garbage, rocks or other debris. Policing must extend to both sides of fencing or walls. Collected debris must be promptly removed and disposed of at an approved disposal site.

3.1.2 Drainage System Maintenance

Remove all obstructions from surface and subsurface drain lines to allow water to flow unrestricted in swales, gutters, catch basins, and yard drains. Remove grates and clear debris in catch basins. Open drainage channels are to be maintained free of all debris and vegetation at all times. Edges of these channels must be clear of any encroachment by vegetation.

3.2 GROUNDCOVER ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

Groundcover establishment period will commence on the date that inspection by the Contracting Officer shows that the new or renovated turf furnished under this contract has been satisfactorily installed to a 100 percent stand of coverage. The establishment period must continue for a period of 365 days.

3.2.1 Frequency of Maintenance

Begin maintenance immediately after turf has been installed or fully renovated. Inspect areas once a week during the installation and establishment period and perform needed maintenance promptly.

3.2.2 Promotion of Growth

Maintain groundcover in a manner that promotes proper health, growth, natural color. Turf must have a neat uniform manicured appearance, free of bare areas, ruts, holes, weeds, pests, dead vegetation, debris, and unwanted vegetation that present an unsightly appearance. Mow, remove excess clippings, eradicate weeds, water, fertilize, overseed, and perform other operations necessary to promote growth, as approved by Contracting Officer and consistent with approved Integrated Pest Management Plan. Remove noxious weeds common to the area from planting areas by mechanical means.

3.2.3 Mowing

3.2.3.1 Turf

Mow turf at a uniform finished height. Mow turfed areas to a minimum average height of 3 inches when average height of grass becomes 6 inches for spring/summer maintenance and to a minimum average height of 3 inches when the average height of grass reaches 5 inches for fall / winter maintenance. The height of turf is measured from the soil. Perform mowing of turf in a manner that prevents scalping, rutting, bruising, uneven and rough cutting. Prior to mowing, all rubbish, debris, trash, leaves, rocks, paper, and limbs or branches on a turf area must be picked up and disposed. Adjacent paved areas must be swept/vacuumed clean.

3.2.4 Turf Edging and Trimming

Perimeter of planter bed edges, sidewalks, driveways, curbs, and other paved surfaces must be edged. Uniformly edge these areas to prevent encroachment of vegetation onto paved surfaces and to provide a clear cut division line between planter beds, turf, and ground cover. Edging is to be accomplished in a manner that prevents scalping, rutting, bruising, uneven and rough cutting. Perform edging on the same day that turf is mowed. Use of string line trimmers is permitted in "soft" areas such as an edge between turfgrass and a planter bed. Exercise care to avoid damage to any plant materials, structures, and other landscape features.

Trimming around trees, fences, poles, walls, and other similar objects is to be accomplished to match the height and appearance of surrounding mowed turf growth. Trimming must be performed on the same day the turf's mowed. Care must be exercised to avoid "Girdling" trees located in turf areas. The use of protective tree collars on trees in turf areas may be utilized as a temporary means to avoid injury to tree trunks. At the end of the plant establishment period Contractor will be responsible for removing all protective tree collars.

3.2.5 Post-Fertilizer Application

Apply turf fertilizer in a manner that promotes health, growth, vigor, color and appearance of cultivated turf areas. The method of application, fertilizer type and frequencies must be determined by the laboratory soil analysis results the requirements of the particular turf species. Organic fertilizer must be used. In the event that organic fertilizer is not producing the desired effect, the Contractor must contract the Contracting Officer for approval prior to the use of a synthetic type of fertilizer. Apply fertilizer by approved methods in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2.6 Turf Watering

Perform irrigation in a manner that promotes the health, growth, color and appearance of cultivated vegetation and that complies with all Federal, State, and local water agencies and authorities directives. The Contractor must be responsible to prevent over watering, water run-off, erosion, and ponding due to excessive quantities or rate of application. Abide by state, local or other water conservation regulations or restrictions in force during the establishment period.

3.2.7 Replanting

Replant in accordance with Section 32 92 19 SEEDING and within specified planting dates areas which do not have a satisfactory stand of turf.

3.2.8 Final Inspection and Acceptance

Final inspection will be made upon written request from the Contractor at least 10 days prior to the last day of the turf establishment period. Final turf acceptance will be based upon a satisfactory stand of turf.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.3.1 Maintenance Inspection Report

Provide maintenance inspection report to assure that landscape maintenance is being performed in accordance with the specifications and in the best interest of plant growth and survivability. Site observations must be documented at the start of the establishment period, then quarterly following the start, and at the end of establishment period. Submit results of site observation visits to the Contracting Officer within 7 calendar days of each site observation visit.

3.3.2 Plant Quantities

Provide Contracting Officer with the number of plant quantities. In addition, provide total exterior area of hardscape and landscaping such as turf and total number of shrubs.

3.3.3 Tree Staking and Guying Removal

Provide a certified letter that all stakes and guys are removed from all project trees at the end of the establishment period.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

SECTION 32 11 23

AGGREGATE BASE COURSES

08/17

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DEFINITIONS
 - 1.2.1 Aggregate Base Course
 - 1.2.2 Degree of Compaction
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 EQUIPMENT, TOOLS, AND MACHINES
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.5.1 Sampling
 - 1.5.2 Tests
 - 1.5.2.1 Sieve Analysis
 - 1.5.2.2 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index
 - 1.5.2.3 Moisture-Density Determinations
 - 1.5.2.4 Field Density Tests
 - 1.5.2.5 Wear Test
 - 1.5.2.6 Weight of Slag
- 1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 AGGREGATES
 - 2.1.1 Coarse Aggregate
 - 2.1.1.1 Aggregate Base Course
 - 2.1.2 Fine Aggregate
 - 2.1.2.1 Aggregate Base Course
 - 2.1.3 Gradation Requirements
- 2.2 LIQUID LIMIT AND PLASTICITY INDEX
- 2.3 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS
 - 2.3.1 Initial Tests
 - 2.3.2 Approval of Material

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 3.2 OPERATION OF AGGREGATE SOURCES
- 3.3 STOCKPILING MATERIAL
- 3.4 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE OR SUBGRADE
- 3.5 GRADE CONTROL
- 3.6 MIXING AND PLACING MATERIALS
- 3.7 LAYER THICKNESS
- 3.8 COMPACTION
- 3.9 EDGES OF BASE COURSE
- 3.10 FINISHING
- 3.11 SMOOTHNESS TEST
- 3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- 3.12.1 In-Place Tests
- 3.12.2 Approval of Material
- 3.13 TRAFFIC
- 3.14 MAINTENANCE
- 3.15 DISPOSAL OF UNSATISFACTORY MATERIALS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 32 11 23

AGGREGATE BASE COURSES
08/17

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO T 180 (2017) Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18-in.) Drop

AASHTO T 224 (2010) Standard Method of Test for Correction for Coarse Particles in the Soil Compaction Test

AASHTO T 88 (2013) Standard Method of Test for Particle Size Analysis of Soils

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C117 (2017) Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75-um (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing

ASTM C127 (2015) Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate

ASTM C128 (2015) Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Fine Aggregate

ASTM C131/C131M (2014) Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine

ASTM C136/C136M (2014) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates

ASTM C29/C29M (2017a) Standard Test Method for Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregate

ASTM D1556/D1556M (2015; E 2016) Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place

by Sand-Cone Method

ASTM D1557	(2012; E 2015) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft ³) (2700 kN-m/m ³)
ASTM D2216	(2010/2019) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil and Rock by Mass
ASTM D2487	(2017) Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D4318	(2017; E 2018) Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM D4643	(2017) Standard Test Method for Determination of Water Content of Soil and Rock by Microwave Oven Heating
ASTM D4959	(2016) Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil by Direct Heating
ASTM D5821	(2013; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Determining the Percentage of Fractured Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D6938	(2017a) Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D75/D75M	(2014) Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates
ASTM E11	(2016) Standard Specification for Woven Wire Test Sieve Cloth and Test Sieves

1.2 DEFINITIONS

For the purposes of this specification, the following definitions apply.

1.2.1 Aggregate Base Course

Aggregate base course (ABC) is well graded, durable aggregate uniformly moistened and mechanically stabilized by compaction.

1.2.2 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction required, except as noted in the second sentence, is expressed as a percentage of the maximum laboratory dry density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D1557 abbreviated as a percent of laboratory maximum dry density. Since ASTM D1557 applies only to soils that have 30 percent or less by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve, the degree of compaction for material having more than 30

percent by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve will be expressed as a percentage of the laboratory maximum dry density in accordance with AASHTO T 180 Method D and corrected with AASHTO T 224.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Plant, Equipment, and Tools; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Initial Tests; G
In-Place Tests; G

1.4 EQUIPMENT, TOOLS, AND MACHINES

All plant, equipment, and tools used in the performance of the work will be subject to approval by the Contracting Officer before the work is started. Maintain all plant, equipment, and tools in satisfactory working condition at all times. Submit a list of proposed equipment, including descriptive data. Use equipment capable of minimizing segregation, producing the required compaction, meeting grade controls, thickness control, and smoothness requirements as set forth herein.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Sampling and testing are the responsibility of the Contractor. Perform sampling and testing using a laboratory approved in accordance with Section 01 45 00.00 10 QUALITY CONTROL. Work requiring testing will not be permitted until the testing laboratory has been inspected and approved. Test the materials to establish compliance with the specified requirements and perform testing at the specified frequency. The Contracting Officer may specify the time and location of the tests. Furnish copies of test results to the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of completion of the tests.

1.5.1 Sampling

Take samples for laboratory testing in conformance with ASTM D75/D75M. When deemed necessary, the sampling will be observed by the Contracting Officer.

1.5.2 Tests

1.5.2.1 Sieve Analysis

Perform sieve analysis in conformance with ASTM C117 and ASTM C136/C136M using sieves conforming to ASTM E11. Perform particle-size analysis of the soils in conformance with AASHTO T 88.

1.5.2.2 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

Determine liquid limit and plasticity index in accordance with [ASTM D4318](#).

1.5.2.3 Moisture-Density Determinations

Determine the laboratory maximum dry density and optimum moisture content in accordance with paragraph DEGREE OF COMPACTION.

1.5.2.4 Field Density Tests

Determine the in-place density in accordance with ASTM D1556/D1556M, except that method ASTM D6938 may be used, as further qualified hereinafter, to determine in-place density of materials verified to be free of mica or other materials known to give inconsistent results with the nuclear gauge. When nuclear gauge testing per ASTM D6938 is used, check the calibration curves as described in ASTM D6938, and using ASTM D1556/D1556M for granular soils when performing any necessary test site calibration as described in Annex 2 paragraph A2.1.6. Check the calibration of the density gauge prior to the first use of each different type of material encountered and at intervals as directed by the Contracting Officer, and submit curves and results within 24 hours of running the test. Both ASTM D1556/D1556M and ASTM D6938 result in a wet unit weight of soil and when using either of these methods, use only method ASTM D2216 to determine the moisture content for calculating in-place dry density of the soil. For a rough estimate of in-place density to control field activities only, the Contractor may perform moisture content testing by method ASTM D4643 or ASTM D4959 in conjunction with density testing by method ASTM D6938. If the nuclear gauge method ASTM D6938 is used for compliance testing, those test values shall be checked against tests performed in accordance with the sand cone method ASTM D1556/D1556M at a minimum frequency of one sand cone test per lift for every ten or fraction thereof tests by the nuclear gauge method. Use these sand cone "check test" results to adjust the nuclear gauge results. Density test results determined by ASTM D1556/D1556M shall govern over those determined by ASTM D6938. If differing results are consistently obtained, use of the nuclear gauge shall be discontinued and only sand cone method ASTM D1556/D1556M shall be used.

1.5.2.5 Wear Test

Perform wear tests on ABC course material in conformance with [ASTM C131/C131M](#).

1.5.2.6 Weight of Slag

Determine weight per cubic foot of slag in accordance with [ASTM C29/C29M](#) on the ABC course material.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Perform construction when the atmospheric temperature is above 35 degrees F. When the temperature falls below 35 degrees F, protect all completed areas by approved methods against detrimental effects of freezing. Correct completed areas damaged by freezing, rainfall, or other weather conditions to meet specified requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

Provide ABC consisting of clean, sound, durable particles of crushed stone, crushed slag, crushed gravel, angular sand, or other approved material. Provide ABC that is free of lumps of clay, organic matter, and other objectionable materials or coatings. The portion retained on the No. 4 sieve is known as coarse aggregate; that portion passing the No. 4 sieve is known as fine aggregate. When the coarse and fine aggregate is supplied from more than one source, provide aggregate from each source that meets the specified requirements.

2.1.1 Coarse Aggregate

Provide coarse aggregates with angular particles of uniform density. Separately stockpile coarse aggregate supplied from more than one source.

- a. Crushed Gravel: Provide crushed gravel that has been manufactured by crushing gravels and that meets all the requirements specified below.
- b. Crushed Stone: Provide crushed stone consisting of freshly mined quarry rock, meeting all the requirements specified below.
- c. Crushed Slag: Provide crushed slag that is an air-cooled blast-furnace product having an air dry unit weight of not less than 70 pcf as determined by ASTM C29/C29M, and meets all the requirements specified below.

2.1.1.1 Aggregate Base Course

The percentage of loss of ABC coarse aggregate must not exceed 50 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM C131/C131M. Provide aggregate that contains no more than 30 percent flat and elongated particles. A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than 3; an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than 3. In the portion retained on each sieve specified, the crushed aggregates must contain at least 50 percent by weight of crushed pieces having two or more freshly fractured faces determined in accordance with ASTM D5821. When two fractures are contiguous, the angle between planes of the fractures must be at least 30 degrees in order to count as two fractured faces. Manufacture crushed gravel from gravel particles 50 percent of which, by weight, are retained on the maximum size sieve listed in TABLE 1.

2.1.2 Fine Aggregate

Provide fine aggregates consisting of angular particles of uniform density.

2.1.2.1 Aggregate Base Course

Provide ABC fine aggregate that consists of screenings, angular sand, crushed recycled concrete fines, or other finely divided mineral matter processed or naturally combined with the coarse aggregate.

2.1.3 Gradation Requirements

Apply the specified gradation requirements to the completed base course. Provide aggregates that are continuously well graded within the limits

specified in TABLE 1. Use sieves that conform to ASTM E11.

TABLE 1. GRADATION OF AGGREGATES

Percentage by Weight Passing Square-Mesh Sieve

Sieve Designation	No. 1	No. 2	No. 3
2 inch		----	
1-1/2 inch		----	
1 inch		100	
1/2 inch		40-70	
No. 4		20-50	
No. 10		15-40	
No. 40		5-25	
No. 200		0-8	

NOTE 1: Particles having diameters less than 0.02 mm must not be in excess of 3 percent by weight of the total sample tested as determined in accordance with AASHTO T 88.

NOTE 2: The values are based on aggregates of uniform specific gravity. If materials from different sources are used for the coarse and fine aggregates, test the materials in accordance with ASTM C127 and ASTM C128 to determine their specific gravities. Correct the percentages passing the various sieves as directed by the Contracting Officer if the specific gravities vary by more than 10 percent.

2.2 LIQUID LIMIT AND PLASTICITY INDEX

Apply liquid limit and plasticity index requirements to the completed course and to any component that is blended to meet the required gradation. The portion of any component or of the completed course passing the No. 40 sieve must be either nonplastic or have a liquid limit not greater than 25 and a plasticity index not greater than 5.

2.3 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

2.3.1 Initial Tests

Perform one of each of the following tests, on the proposed material prior to commencing construction, to demonstrate that the proposed material meets all specified requirements when furnished. Complete this testing for each source if materials from more than one source are proposed.

- a. Sieve Analysis including 0.02 mm material.
- b. Liquid limit and plasticity index.
- c. Moisture-density relationship.
- d. Wear.
- e. Weight per cubic foot of Slag.

Submit certified copies of test results for approval not less than 30 days

before material is required for the work.

2.3.2 Approval of Material

Tentative approval of material will be based on initial test results.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

When the ABC is constructed in more than one layer, clean the previously constructed layer of loose and foreign matter by sweeping with power sweepers or power brooms, except that hand brooms may be used in areas where power cleaning is not practicable. Provide adequate drainage during the entire period of construction to prevent water from collecting or standing on the working area.

3.2 OPERATION OF AGGREGATE SOURCES

Condition aggregate sources on private lands in accordance with local laws or authorities.

3.3 STOCKPILING MATERIAL

Clear and level storage sites prior to stockpiling of material. Stockpile all materials, including approved material available from excavation and grading, in the manner and at the locations designated. Stockpile aggregates on the cleared and leveled areas designated by the Contracting Officer to prevent segregation. Stockpile materials obtained from different sources separately.

3.4 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE OR SUBGRADE

Clean the underlying course or subgrade of all foreign substances prior to constructing the base course(s). Do not construct base course(s) on underlying course or subgrade that is frozen. Construct the surface of the underlying course or subgrade to meet specified compaction and surface tolerances. Correct ruts or soft yielding spots in the underlying courses, areas having inadequate compaction, and deviations of the surface from the specified requirements set forth herein by loosening and removing soft or unsatisfactory material and adding approved material, reshaping to line and grade, and recompacting to specified density requirements. For cohesionless underlying courses or subgrades containing sands or gravels, as defined in [ASTM D2487](#), stabilize the surface prior to placement of the base course(s). Stabilize by mixing ABC into the underlying course and compacting by approved methods. Consider the stabilized material as part of the underlying course and meet all requirements of the underlying course. Do not allow traffic or other operations to disturb the finished underlying course and maintain in a satisfactory condition until the base course is placed.

3.5 GRADE CONTROL

Provide a finished and completed base course conforming to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown. Place line and grade stakes as necessary for control.

3.6 MIXING AND PLACING MATERIALS

Mix the coarse and fine aggregates in a stationary plant. Make adjustments in mixing procedures or in equipment, as directed, to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation or degradation, to obtain the required water content, and to insure a satisfactory base course meeting all requirements of this specification. Place the mixed material on the prepared subgrade or subbase in layers of uniform thickness with an approved spreader. Place the layers so that when compacted they will be true to the grades or levels required with the least possible surface disturbance. Where the base course is placed in more than one layer, clean the previously constructed layers of loose and foreign matter by sweeping with power sweepers, power brooms, or hand brooms, as directed. Make adjustments in placing procedures or equipment as may be directed by the Contracting Officer to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to adjust the water content, and to insure an acceptable base course.

3.7 LAYER THICKNESS

Compact the completed base course to the thickness indicated. No individual layer may be thicker than 6 inches nor be thinner than 3 inches in compacted thickness. Compact the base course(s) to a total thickness that is within 1/2 inch of the thickness indicated. Where the measured thickness is more than 1/2 inch deficient, correct such areas by scarifying, adding new material of proper gradation, reblading, and recompacting as directed. Where the measured thickness is more than 1/2 inch thicker than indicated, the course will be considered as conforming to the specified thickness requirements. The average job thickness will be the average of all thickness measurements taken for the job and must be within 1/4 inch of the thickness indicated. Measure the total thickness of the base course at intervals of one measurement for each 500 square yards of base course. Measure total thickness using 3 inch diameter test holes penetrating the base course.

3.8 COMPACTION

Compact each layer of the base course, as specified, with approved compaction equipment. Maintain water content during the compaction procedure to within plus or minus 2 percent of the optimum water content determined from laboratory tests as specified in this Section. Begin rolling at the outside edge of the surface and proceed to the center, overlapping on successive trips at least one-half the width of the roller. Slightly vary the length of alternate trips of the roller. Adjust speed of the roller as needed so that displacement of the aggregate does not occur. Compact mixture with hand-operated power tampers in all places not accessible to the rollers. Continue compaction until each layer is compacted through the full depth to at least 100 percent of laboratory maximum density. Make such adjustments in compacting or finishing procedures as may be directed by the Contracting Officer to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to reduce or increase water content, and to ensure a satisfactory base course. Remove any materials found to be unsatisfactory and replace with satisfactory material or rework, as directed, to meet the requirements of this specification.

3.9 EDGES OF BASE COURSE

Place the base course(s) so that the completed section will be a minimum of

2 feet wider, on all sides, than the next layer that will be placed above it. Place approved material along the outer edges of the base course in sufficient quantity to compact to the thickness of the course being constructed. When the course is being constructed in two or more layers, simultaneously roll and compact at least a 2 foot width of this shoulder material with the rolling and compacting of each layer of the base course, as directed.

3.10 FINISHING

Finish the surface of the top layer of base course after final compaction by cutting any overbuild to grade and rolling with a steel-wheeled roller. Do not add thin layers of material to the top layer of base course to meet grade. If the elevation of the top layer of base course is 1/2 inch or more below grade, scarify the top layer to a depth of at least 3 inches and blend new material in and compact to bring to grade. Make adjustments to rolling and finishing procedures as directed by the Contracting Officer to minimize segregation and degradation, obtain grades, maintain moisture content, and insure an acceptable base course. Should the surface become rough, corrugated, uneven in texture, or traffic marked prior to completion, scarify the unsatisfactory portion and rework and recompact it or replace as directed.

3.11 SMOOTHNESS TEST

Construct the top layer so that the surface shows no deviations in excess of 3/8 inch when tested with a 12 foot straightedge. Take measurements in successive positions parallel to the centerline of the area to be paved. Also take measurements perpendicular to the centerline at 50 foot intervals. Correct deviations exceeding this amount by removing material and replacing with new material, or by reworking existing material and compacting it to meet these specifications.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.12.1 In-Place Tests

Perform each of the following tests on samples taken from the placed and compacted ABC. Take samples and test at the rates indicated.

- a. Perform density tests on every lift of material placed and at a frequency of one set of tests for every 250 square yards, or portion thereof, of completed area.
- b. Perform sieve analysis including 0.02 mm size material on every lift of material placed and at a frequency of one sieve analysis for every 500 square yards, or portion thereof, of material placed.
- c. Perform liquid limit and plasticity index tests at the same frequency as the sieve analysis.
- d. Measure the thickness of the base course at intervals providing at least one measurement for each 500 square yards of base course or part thereof. Measure the thickness using test holes, at least 3 inch in diameter through the base course.

3.12.2 Approval of Material

Final approval of the materials will be based on tests for gradation,

liquid limit, and plasticity index performed on samples taken from the completed and fully compacted course(s).

3.13 TRAFFIC

Do not allow traffic on the completed base course.

3.14 MAINTENANCE

The base course shall be maintained in a satisfactory condition including preservation of moisture and density until the full pavement section is completed and accepted. Maintenance shall include immediate repairs to any defects and shall be repeated as often as necessary to keep the area intact. Any base course that is not paved over within 7 days of completion or that has received measurable rainfall or that has experienced freeze/thaw prior to paving, shall be retested to verify that it still complies with the requirements of this specification. Any area of base course that is damaged or out of compliance shall be reworked or replaced as necessary to comply with this specification. The Contractor may elect to help preserve the base course by applying a prime coat meeting local air quality standards, but such application will not relieve the Contractor from compliance with the maintenance, verification, and re-work requirements specified hereinbefore.

3.15 DISPOSAL OF UNSATISFACTORY MATERIALS

Dispose of any unsuitable materials that have been removed outside the limits of Government-controlled land. No additional payments will be made for materials that have to be replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

SECTION 32 12 13

BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS

05/17

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.5 EQUIPMENT, TOOLS AND MACHINES
 - 1.5.1 General Requirements
 - 1.5.2 Bituminous Distributor
 - 1.5.3 Heating Equipment for Storage Tanks
 - 1.5.4 Power Brooms and Power Blowers
- 1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 TACK COAT
 - 2.1.1 Cutback Asphalt
 - 2.1.2 Emulsified Asphalt
 - 2.1.3 Local/Regional Materials

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATION OF SURFACE
- 3.2 APPLICATION RATE
 - 3.2.1 Tack Coat
- 3.3 APPLICATION TEMPERATURE
 - 3.3.1 Viscosity Relationship
 - 3.3.2 Temperature Ranges
- 3.4 APPLICATION
 - 3.4.1 General
 - 3.4.2 Tack Coat
- 3.5 CURING PERIOD
- 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- 3.7 SAMPLING AND TESTING
 - 3.7.1 Sampling
 - 3.7.2 Calibration Test
 - 3.7.3 Trial Applications
 - 3.7.3.1 Tack Coat Trial Application Rate
 - 3.7.4 Sampling and Testing During Construction
- 3.8 TRAFFIC CONTROLS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 32 12 13

BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS
05/17

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO T 102 (2009; R 2013) Standard Method of Test for
Spot Test of Asphaltic Materials

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D140/D140M (2016) Standard Practice for Sampling
Asphalt Materials

ASTM D2027/D2027M (2013) Cutback Asphalt (Medium-Curing Type)

ASTM D2397/D2397M (2013) Standard Specification for Cationic
Emulsified Asphalt

ASTM D2995 (1999; R 2009) Determining Application
Rate of Bituminous Distributors

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Local/Regional Materials

SD-06 Test Reports

Sampling and Testing

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Certificates of compliance for asphalt materials delivered will be obtained and checked to ensure that specification requirements are met. Quantities of applied material will be determined. Payment will be for amount of residual asphalt applied. Tack coat materials will not be diluted. Prime coat materials when emulsions are used can be diluted on site with potable water up to 1 part emulsion to 1 part water.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Inspect the materials delivered to the site for contamination and damage. Unload and store the materials with a minimum of handling.

1.5 EQUIPMENT, TOOLS AND MACHINES

1.5.1 General Requirements

Equipment, tools and machines used in the work are subject to approval. Maintain in a satisfactory working condition at all times. Calibrate equipment such as asphalt distributors, scales, batching equipment, spreaders and similar equipment within 12 months of their use. If the calibration expires during project, recalibrate the equipment before work can continue.

1.5.2 Bituminous Distributor

Provide a self propelled distributor with pneumatic tires of such size and number to prevent rutting, shoving or otherwise damaging the surface being sprayed. Calibrate the distributor in accordance with [ASTM D2995](#). Design and equip the distributor to spray the bituminous material in a uniform coverage at the specified temperature, at readily determined and controlled total liquid rates from [0.03 to 1.0 gallons per square yard](#), with a pressure range of [25 to 75 psi](#) and with an allowable variation from the specified rate of not more than plus or minus 5 percent, and at variable widths. Include with the distributor equipment a separate power unit for the bitumen pump, full-circulation spray bars, tachometer, pressure gauges, volume-measuring devices, adequate heaters for heating of materials to the proper application temperature, a thermometer for reading the temperature of tank contents, and a hand hose attachment suitable for applying bituminous material manually to areas inaccessible to the distributor. The distributor will be capable of circulating and agitating the bituminous material during the heating process.

1.5.3 Heating Equipment for Storage Tanks

Use steam, electric, or hot oil heaters for heating the bituminous material. Provide steam heaters consisting of steam coils and equipment for producing steam, so designed that the steam cannot come in contact with the bituminous material. Fix an armored thermometer to the tank with a temperature range from [40 to 400 degrees F](#) so that the temperature of the bituminous material may be determined at all times.

1.5.4 Power Brooms and Power Blowers

Use power brooms and power blowers suitable for cleaning the surfaces to which the bituminous coat is to be applied.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Apply bituminous coat only when the surface to receive the bituminous coat is dry. A limited amount of moisture (approximately [0.03 gallon/square yard](#)) can be sprayed on the surface of unbound material when prime coat is used to improve coverage and penetration of asphalt material. Apply bituminous coat only when the atmospheric temperature in the shade is [50 degrees F](#) or above and when the temperature has not been below [35 degrees F](#) for the 12 hours prior to application, unless otherwise directed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TACK COAT

2.1.1 Cutback Asphalt

Provide cutback asphalt conforming to ASTM D2027/D2027M, Grade MC-70 or MC-250.

2.1.2 Emulsified Asphalt

Provide emulsified asphalt conforming to ASTM D2397/D2397M, Type CSS-1 or CSS-1h. For prime coats the emulsified asphalt can be diluted with up to 1 part emulsion to 1 part water. No dilution is allowed for tack coat applications. The base asphalt used to manufacture the emulsion is required to show a negative spot when tested in accordance with AASHTO T 102 using standard naphtha.

2.1.3 Local/Regional Materials

Use Local/Regional Materials or products extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within a 500 mile radius from the project site, if available from a minimum of three sources.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF SURFACE

Immediately before applying the bituminous coat, remove all loose material, dirt, clay, or other objectionable material from the surface to be treated by means of a power broom or blower supplemented with hand brooms. Apply treatment only when the surface is dry and clean.

3.2 APPLICATION RATE

The exact quantities within the range specified, which may be varied to suit field conditions, will be determined by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.1 Tack Coat

Apply bituminous material for the tack coat in quantities of not less than 0.03 gallons nor more than 0.10 gallons per square yard of residual asphalt onto the pavement surface as approved by the Contracting Officer. Do not dilute asphalt emulsion when used as a tack coat.

3.3 APPLICATION TEMPERATURE

3.3.1 Viscosity Relationship

Apply asphalt at a temperature that will provide a viscosity between 10 and 60 seconds, Saybolt Furol, or between 20 and 120 centistokes, kinematic. Furnish the temperature viscosity relation to the Contracting Officer.

3.3.2 Temperature Ranges

The viscosity requirements determine the application temperature to be

used. The following is a normal range of application temperatures:

Cutback Asphalts	
MC-30	85-190 degrees F
SC-70, MC-70, RC-70	120-225 degrees F
SC-250, MC-250, RC-250	165-270 degrees F
Asphalt Emulsion	
All Grades	70-160 degrees F
Asphalt Cement	
All Grades	275-350 degrees F

Some of these temperatures for rapid cure cutbacks are above the flash point of the material and care should be taken in their heating.

3.4 APPLICATION

3.4.1 General

Following preparation and subsequent inspection of the surface, apply the bituminous prime or tack coat with the bituminous distributor at the specified rate with uniform distribution over the surface to be treated. Properly treat all areas and spots, not capable of being sprayed with the distributor, with the hand spray. Until the succeeding layer of pavement is placed, maintain the surface by protecting the surface against damage and by repairing deficient areas at no additional cost to the Government. If required, spread clean dry sand to effectively blot up any excess bituminous material. No smoking, fires, or flames other than those from the heaters that are a part of the equipment are permitted within 25 feet of heating, distributing, and transferring operations of cutback materials. Prevent all traffic, except for paving equipment used in constructing the surfacing, from using the underlying material, whether primed or not, until the surfacing is completed. The bituminous coat requirements are described herein.

3.4.2 Tack Coat

Apply tack coat at the locations shown on the drawings. A tack coat should be applied to every bound surface (asphalt or concrete pavement) that is being overlaid with asphalt mixture and at transverse and longitudinal joints. Apply the tack coat when the surface to be treated is clean and dry. Immediately following the preparation of the surface for treatment, apply the bituminous material by means of the bituminous distributor, within the limits of temperature specified herein and at a rate as specified above in paragraph APPLICATION RATE. Apply the bituminous material so that uniform distribution is obtained over the entire surface to be treated. Treat lightly coated areas and spots missed by the distributor by spraying with a hand wand or using other approved method. Following the application of bituminous material, allow the surface to cure without being disturbed for period of time necessary to permit setting of the tack coat. Apply the bituminous tack coat only as

far in advance of the placing of the overlying layer as required for that day's operation. Maintain and protect the treated surface from damage until the succeeding course of pavement is placed.

3.5 CURING PERIOD

Following application of the bituminous material and prior to application of the succeeding layer of asphalt mixture allow the bituminous coat to cure and water or volatiles to evaporate prior to overlaying. Maintain the tacked surface in good condition until the succeeding layer of pavement is placed, by protecting the surface against damage and by repairing and recoating deficient areas.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Obtain certificates of compliance for all asphalt material delivered to the project. Obtain samples of the bituminous material under the supervision of the Contracting Officer. The sample may be retained and tested by the Government at no cost to the Contractor.

3.7 SAMPLING AND TESTING

Furnish certified copies of the manufacturer's test reports indicating temperature viscosity relationship for cutback asphalt or asphalt cement, compliance with applicable specified requirements, not less than 5 days before the material is required in the work.

3.7.1 Sampling

Unless otherwise specified, sample bituminous material in accordance with [ASTM D140/D140M](#).

3.7.2 Calibration Test

Furnish all equipment, materials, and labor necessary to calibrate the bituminous distributor. Calibrate using the approved job material and prior to applying the bituminous coat material to the prepared surface. Calibrate the bituminous distributor in accordance with [ASTM D2995](#).

3.7.3 Trial Applications

Before applying the spray application of tack or prime coat, apply three lengths of at least [100 feet](#) for the full width of the distributor bar to evaluate the amount of bituminous material that can be satisfactorily applied.

3.7.3.1 Tack Coat Trial Application Rate

Unless otherwise authorized, apply the trial application rate of bituminous tack coat materials in the amount of [0.05 gallons per square yard](#). Make other trial applications using various amounts of material as may be deemed necessary.

3.7.4 Sampling and Testing During Construction

Perform quality control sampling and testing as required in paragraph FIELD QUALITY CONTROL.

3.8 TRAFFIC CONTROLS

Keep traffic off surfaces freshly treated with bituminous material.
Provide sufficient warning signs and barricades so that traffic will not
travel over freshly treated surfaces.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

SECTION 32 12 16

HOT-MIX ASPHALT (HMA) FOR ROADS

08/09

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 2.1.1 Asphalt Mixing Plant
 - 2.1.1.1 Truck Scales
 - 2.1.1.2 Testing Facilities
 - 2.1.1.3 Inspection of Plant
 - 2.1.1.4 Storage bins
 - 2.1.2 Hauling Equipment
 - 2.1.3 Asphalt Pavers
 - 2.1.3.1 Receiving Hopper
 - 2.1.4 Rollers
- 2.2 AGGREGATES
 - 2.2.1 Coarse Aggregate
 - 2.2.2 Fine Aggregate
 - 2.2.3 Mineral Filler
 - 2.2.4 Aggregate Gradation
- 2.3 ASPHALT CEMENT BINDER
- 2.4 MIX DESIGN
 - 2.4.1 JMF Requirements
 - 2.4.2 Adjustments to Field JMF
- 2.5 RECYCLED HOT MIX ASPHALT
 - 2.5.1 Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP)

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATION OF ASPHALT BINDER MATERIAL
- 3.2 PREPARATION OF MINERAL AGGREGATE
- 3.3 PREPARATION OF HOT-MIX ASPHALT MIXTURE
- 3.4 PREPARATION OF THE UNDERLYING SURFACE
- 3.5 TESTING LABORATORY
- 3.6 TRANSPORTING AND PLACING
 - 3.6.1 Transporting
 - 3.6.2 Placing
- 3.7 COMPACTION OF MIXTURE
- 3.8 JOINTS
 - 3.8.1 Transverse Joints
 - 3.8.2 Longitudinal Joints
- 3.9 QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.9.1 General Quality Control Requirements

- 3.9.2 Quality Control Testing
 - 3.9.2.1 Asphalt Content
 - 3.9.2.2 Gradation
 - 3.9.2.3 Temperatures
 - 3.9.2.4 Aggregate Moisture
 - 3.9.2.5 Moisture Content of Mixture
 - 3.9.2.6 Laboratory Air Voids, Marshall Stability and Flow
 - 3.9.2.7 In-Place Density
 - 3.9.2.8 Grade and Smoothness
 - 3.9.2.9 Additional Testing
 - 3.9.2.10 QC Monitoring
- 3.9.3 Sampling
- 3.10 MATERIAL ACCEPTANCE
 - 3.10.1 Sublot Sampling
 - 3.10.2 Additional Sampling and Testing
 - 3.10.3 Grade
 - 3.10.4 Surface Smoothness
 - 3.10.4.1 Smoothness Requirements
 - 3.10.4.1.1 Straightedge Testing
 - 3.10.4.2 Testing Method
 - 3.10.4.2.1 Straightedge Testing

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 32 12 16

HOT-MIX ASPHALT (HMA) FOR ROADS
08/09

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

- AASHTO M 156 (2013; R 2017) Standard Specification for Requirements for Mixing Plants for Hot-Mixed, Hot-Laid Bituminous Paving Mixtures
- AASHTO M 320 (2017) Standard Specification for Performance-Graded Asphalt Binder
- AASHTO T 304 (2011; R 2015) Standard Method of Test for Uncompacted Void Content of Fine Aggregate

ASPHALT INSTITUTE (AI)

- AI MS-2 (2015) Asphalt Mix Design Methods
- AI SP-2 (2001; 3rd Ed) Superpave Mix Design

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- ASTM C117 (2017) Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75-um (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
- ASTM C127 (2015) Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate
- ASTM C128 (2015) Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Fine Aggregate
- ASTM C131/C131M (2014) Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
- ASTM C136/C136M (2014) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
- ASTM C142/C142M (2017) Standard Test Method for Clay Lumps

	and Friable Particles in Aggregates
ASTM C29/C29M	(2017a) Standard Test Method for Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregate
ASTM C566	(2013) Standard Test Method for Total Evaporable Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying
ASTM C88	(2013) Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM D140/D140M	(2016) Standard Practice for Sampling Asphalt Materials
ASTM D1461	(2017) Standard Test Method for Moisture or Volatile Distillates in Asphalt Mixtures
ASTM D2172/D2172M	(2017; E 2018) Standard Test Methods for Quantitative Extraction of Asphalt Binder from Asphalt Mixtures
ASTM D2419	(2014) Sand Equivalent Value of Soils and Fine Aggregate
ASTM D242/D242M	(2009; R 2014) Mineral Filler for Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D2489/D2489M	(2016) Standard Test Method for Estimating Degree of Particle Coating of Asphalt Mixtures
ASTM D2726/D2726M	(2017) Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Non-Absorptive Compacted Bituminous Mixtures
ASTM D2950/D2950M	(2014) Density of Bituminous Concrete in Place by Nuclear Methods
ASTM D3665	(2012; R 2017) Standard Practice for Random Sampling of Construction Materials
ASTM D3666	(2016) Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Materials
ASTM D4125/D4125M	(2010) Asphalt Content of Bituminous Mixtures by the Nuclear Method
ASTM D4791	(2010) Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D4867/D4867M	(2009; R 2014) Effect of Moisture on Asphalt Concrete Paving Mixtures

ASTM D5361/D5361M	(2016) Standard Practice for Sampling Compacted Asphalt Mixtures for Laboratory Testing
ASTM D5444	(2015) Mechanical Size Analysis of Extracted Aggregate
ASTM D5821	(2013; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Determining the Percentage of Fractured Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D6307	(2016) Standard Test Method for Asphalt Content of Hot Mix Asphalt by Ignition Method
ASTM D6925	(2014) Standard Test Method for Preparation and Determination of the Relative Density of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Specimens by Means of the Superpave Gyrotory Compactor
ASTM D6926	(2016) Standard Practice for Preparation of Asphalt Mixture Specimens Using Marshall Apparatus
ASTM D6927	(2015) Standard Test Method for Marshall Stability and Flow of Bituminous Mixtures

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Mix Design; G

Quality Control; G

Material Acceptance; G

SD-04 Samples

Asphalt Cement Binder

Aggregates

SD-06 Test Reports

Aggregates; G

QC Monitoring

SD-07 Certificates

Asphalt Cement Binder; G

Testing Laboratory

1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not place the hot-mix asphalt upon a wet surface or when the surface temperature of the underlying course is less than specified in Table 3. The temperature requirements may be waived by the Contracting Officer, if requested; however, meet all other requirements, including compaction.

Mat Thickness, inches	Degrees F
3 or greater	40
Less than 3	45

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Perform the work consisting of pavement courses composed of mineral aggregate and asphalt material heated and mixed in a central mixing plant and placed on a prepared course. HMA designed and constructed in accordance with this section shall conform to the lines, grades, thicknesses, and typical cross sections indicated. Construct each course to the depth, section, or elevation required by the drawings and roll, finish, and approve it before the placement of the next course.

2.1.1 Asphalt Mixing Plant

Plants used for the preparation of hot-mix asphalt shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 156 with the following changes:

2.1.1.1 Truck Scales

Weigh the asphalt mixture on approved, certified scales at the Contractor's expense. Inspect and seal scales at least annually by an approved calibration laboratory.

2.1.1.2 Testing Facilities

Provide laboratory facilities at the plant for the use of the Government's acceptance testing and the Contractor's quality control testing.

2.1.1.3 Inspection of Plant

Provide the Contracting Officer with access at all times, to all areas of the plant for checking adequacy of equipment; inspecting operation of the plant; verifying weights, proportions, and material properties; checking the temperatures maintained in the preparation of the mixtures and for taking samples. Provide assistance as requested, for the Government to procure any desired samples.

2.1.1.4 Storage bins

Use of storage bins for temporary storage of hot-mix asphalt will be permitted as follows:

- a. The asphalt mixture may be stored in non-insulated storage bins for a period of time not exceeding 3 hours.
- b. The asphalt mixture may be stored in insulated storage bins for a period of time not exceeding 8 hours. The mix drawn from bins shall meet the same requirements as mix loaded directly into trucks.

2.1.2 Hauling Equipment

Provide trucks for hauling hot-mix asphalt having tight, clean, and smooth metal beds. To prevent the mixture from adhering to them, the truck beds shall be lightly coated with a minimum amount of paraffin oil, lime solution, or other approved material. Petroleum based products shall not be used as a release agent. Each truck shall have a suitable cover to protect the mixture from adverse weather. When necessary to ensure that the mixture will be delivered to the site at the specified temperature, truck beds shall be insulated or heated and covers (tarps) shall be securely fastened.

2.1.3 Asphalt Pavers

Provide asphalt pavers which are self-propelled, with an activated screed, heated as necessary, and capable of spreading and finishing courses of hot-mix asphalt which will meet the specified thickness, smoothness, and grade. The paver shall have sufficient power to propel itself and the hauling equipment without adversely affecting the finished surface.

2.1.3.1 Receiving Hopper

Provide paver with a receiving hopper of sufficient capacity to permit a uniform spreading operation and equipped with a distribution system to place the mixture uniformly in front of the screed without segregation. The screed shall effectively produce a finished surface of the required evenness and texture without tearing, shoving, or gouging the mixture.

2.1.4 Rollers

Rollers shall be in good condition and shall be operated at slow speeds to avoid displacement of the asphalt mixture. The number, type, and weight of rollers shall be sufficient to compact the mixture to the required density while it is still in a workable condition. Do not use equipment which causes excessive crushing of the aggregate.

2.2 AGGREGATES

Provide aggregates consisting of crushed stone, crushed gravel, crushed slag, screenings, natural sand and mineral filler, as required. Submit sufficient materials to produce 200 lb of blended mixture for mix design verification. The portion of material retained on the No. 4 sieve is coarse aggregate. The portion of material passing the No. 4 sieve and retained on the No. 200 sieve is fine aggregate. The portion passing the No. 200 sieve is defined as mineral filler. Submit all aggregate test results and samples to the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to start of construction.

2.2.1 Coarse Aggregate

Provide coarse aggregate consisting of sound, tough, durable particles, free from films of material that would prevent thorough coating and bonding with the asphalt material and free from organic matter and other deleterious substances. All individual coarse aggregate sources shall meet the following requirements:

- a. The percentage of loss shall not be greater than 40 percent after 500 revolutions when tested in accordance with [ASTM C131/C131M](#).
- b. The percentage of loss shall not be greater than 18 percent after five cycles when tested in accordance with [ASTM C88](#) using magnesium sulfate or 12 percent when using sodium sulfate.
- c. At least 75 percent by weight of coarse aggregate shall have at least two or more fractured faces when tested in accordance with [ASTM D5821](#). Fractured faces shall be produced by crushing.
- d. The particle shape shall be essentially cubical and the aggregate shall not contain more than 20 percent percent, by weight, of flat and elongated particles (3:1 ratio of maximum to minimum) when tested in accordance with [ASTM D4791](#).
- e. Slag shall be air-cooled, blast furnace slag, with a compacted weight of not less than 75 lb/cu ft when tested in accordance with [ASTM C29/C29M](#).
- f. Clay lumps and friable particles shall not exceed 0.3 percent, by weight, when tested in accordance with [ASTM C142/C142M](#).

2.2.2 Fine Aggregate

Fine aggregate shall consist of clean, sound, tough, durable particles free from coatings of clay, silt, or any objectionable material and containing no clay balls.

- a. All individual fine aggregate sources shall have a sand equivalent value not less than 45 when tested in accordance with [ASTM D2419](#).
- b. The fine aggregate portion of the blended aggregate shall have an uncompacted void content not less than 45.0 percent when tested in accordance with [AASHTO T 304](#) Method A.
- c. The quantity of natural sand (noncrushed material) added to the aggregate blend shall not exceed 25 percent by weight of total aggregate.
- d. Clay lumps and friable particles shall not exceed 0.3 percent, by weight, when tested in accordance with [ASTM C142/C142M](#).

2.2.3 Mineral Filler

Mineral filler shall be nonplastic material meeting the requirements of [ASTM D242/D242M](#).

2.2.4 Aggregate Gradation

The combined aggregate gradation shall conform to gradations specified in Table 4, when tested in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M and ASTM C117, and shall not vary from the low limit on one sieve to the high limit on the adjacent sieve or vice versa, but grade uniformly from coarse to fine.

Table 4. Aggregate Gradations	
Sieve Size, inch	Gradation 3 Percent Passing by Mass
1	---
3/4	---
1/2	100
3/8	76-96
No. 4	58-78
No. 8	40-60
No. 16	28-48
No. 30	18-38
No. 50	11-27
No. 100	6-18
No. 200	3-6

2.3 ASPHALT CEMENT BINDER

Submit a 5 gallon sample for mix design verification. Asphalt cement binder shall conform to AASHTO M 320 Performance Grade (PG) 64-28. Test data indicating grade certification shall be provided by the supplier at the time of delivery of each load to the mix plant. Submit copies of these certifications to the Contracting Officer. The supplier is defined as the last source of any modification to the binder. The Contracting Officer may sample and test the binder at the mix plant at any time before or during mix production. Obtain samples for this verification testing in accordance with ASTM D140/D140M and in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Furnish these samples to the Contracting Officer for the verification testing, which shall be at no cost to the Contractor. Submit samples of the asphalt cement specified for approval not less than 14 days before start of the test section. Submit copies of certified test data, amount, type and description of any modifiers blended into the asphalt cement binder.

2.4 MIX DESIGN

- a. Develop the mix design. The asphalt mix shall be composed of a mixture of well-graded aggregate, mineral filler if required, and asphalt material. The aggregate fractions shall be sized, handled in separate size groups, and combined in such proportions that the resulting mixture meets the grading requirements of the job mix formula (JMF). Submit proposed JMF; do not produce hot-mix asphalt for payment until a JMF has been approved. The hot-mix asphalt shall be designed in accordance with Marshall (MS-02), Superpave (SP-2), or Hveem (MS-02) procedures and the criteria shown in Table 5. Use the hand-held hammer to compact the specimens for Marshall mix design. If the Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR) of the composite mixture, as determined by [ASTM D4867/D4867M](#) is less than 75, the aggregates shall be rejected or the asphalt mixture treated with an approved anti-stripping agent. The amount of anti-stripping agent added shall be sufficient to produce a TSR of not less than 75. Provide an antistrip agent, if required, at no additional cost. Sufficient materials to produce 200 pound of blended mixture shall be provided to the Contracting Officer for verification of mix design at least 14 days prior to construction of test section.
- b. At the option of the Contractor, a currently used DOT Superpave hot mix may be used in lieu of developing a Marshall hot mix design as described herein. Design the Superpave volumetric mix in accordance with [AI SP-2](#) and [ASTM D6925](#). The nominal maximum aggregate size (NMAS) shall be 1/2 inch. Other DOT hot mix design methods (Hveem, etc.) may be suitable, as determined by the Contracting Officer. The number of compaction gyrations, N_{des} , shall be based on a design traffic of 300,000 equivalent single axle loads (EASLs).
- c. Design Superpave mixes with the number of gyrations specified in Table 5, unless the DOT option is chosen.

2.4.1 JMF Requirements

Submit in writing the job mix formula for approval at least 14 days prior to the start of the test section including as a minimum:

- a. Percent passing each sieve size.
- b. Percent of asphalt cement.
- c. Percent of each aggregate and mineral filler to be used.
- d. Asphalt viscosity grade, penetration grade, or performance grade.
- e. Number of blows of hand-held hammer per side of molded specimen. (NA for Superpave)
- f. Number of gyrations of Superpave gyratory compactor, (NA for Marshall mix design)
- g. Laboratory mixing temperature.
- h. Lab compaction temperature.
- i. Temperature-viscosity relationship of the asphalt cement.

- j. Plot of the combined gradation on the 0.45 power gradation chart, stating the nominal maximum size.
- k. Graphical plots of stability (NA for Superpave), flow (NA for Superpave), air voids, voids in the mineral aggregate, and unit weight versus asphalt content as shown in AI MS-2.
- l. Specific gravity and absorption of each aggregate.
- m. Percent natural sand.
- n. Percent particles with 2 or more fractured faces (in coarse aggregate).
- o. Fine aggregate angularity.
- p. Percent flat or elongated particles (in coarse aggregate).
- q. Tensile Strength Ratio(TSR).
- r. Antistrip agent (if required) and amount.
- s. List of all modifiers and amount.
- t. Correlation of hand-held hammer with mechanical hammer (NA for Superpave).
- u. Percentage and properties (asphalt content, binder properties, and aggregate properties) of reclaimed asphalt pavement (RAP) in accordance with paragraph RECYCLED HOT-MIX ASPHALT, if RAP is used.

Table 5. Mix Design Criteria	
Test Property	50 Blows or Mix Gyrations
Stability, pounds, minimum (NA for Superpave)	*1000
Flow, 0.01 inch, (NA for Superpave)	8-18
Air voids, percent	3-5
Percent Voids in mineral aggregate (VMA), (minimum)	
Gradation 1	13.0
Gradation 2	14.0
Gradation 3	15.0
TSR, minimum percent	75

Table 5. Mix Design Criteria	
Test Property	50 Blows or Mix Gyration
* This is a minimum requirement. The average during construction shall be significantly higher than this number to ensure compliance with the specifications.	
** Calculate VMA in accordance with AI MS-2, based on ASTM C127 and ASTM C128 bulk specific gravity for the aggregate.	

2.4.2 Adjustments to Field JMF

Keep the Laboratory JMF for each mixture in effect until a new formula is approved in writing by the Contracting Officer. Should a change in sources of any materials be made, perform a new laboratory jmf design and a new JMF approved before the new material is used. The Contractor will be allowed to adjust the Laboratory JMF within the limits specified below to optimize mix volumetric properties with the approval of the Contracting Officer. Adjustments to the Laboratory JMF shall be applied to the field (plant) established JMF and limited to those values as shown. Adjustments shall be targeted to produce or nearly produce 4 percent voids total mix (VTM).

TABLE 6. Field (Plant) Established JMF Tolerances	
Sieves	Adjustments (plus or minus), percent
1/2 inch	3
No. 4	3
No. 8	3
No. 200	1
Binder Content	0.4

If adjustments are needed that exceed these limits, develop a new mix design. Tolerances given above may permit the aggregate grading to be outside the limits shown in Table 4; while not desirable, this is acceptable, except for the No. 200 sieve, which shall remain within the aggregate grading of Table 4.

2.5 RECYCLED HOT MIX ASPHALT

Recycled HMA shall consist of reclaimed asphalt pavement (RAP), coarse aggregate, fine aggregate, mineral filler, and asphalt cement to produce a consistent gradation and asphalt content and properties.

2.5.1 Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP)

RAP shall meet the requirements of UDOT Standard Specification 02741.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF ASPHALT BINDER MATERIAL

Heat the asphalt cement material avoiding local overheating and providing a continuous supply of the asphalt material to the mixer at a uniform temperature. The temperature of unmodified asphalts shall be no more than 325 degrees F when added to the aggregates. Performance-Graded (PG) asphalts shall be within the temperature range of 275-325 degrees F when added to the aggregate.

3.2 PREPARATION OF MINERAL AGGREGATE

Heat and dry the aggregate for the mixture prior to mixing. No damage shall occur to the aggregates due to the maximum temperature and rate of heating used. The temperature of the aggregate and mineral filler shall not exceed 350 degrees F when the asphalt cement is added. The temperature shall not be lower than is required to obtain complete coating and uniform distribution on the aggregate particles and to provide a mixture of satisfactory workability.

3.3 PREPARATION OF HOT-MIX ASPHALT MIXTURE

The aggregates and the asphalt cement shall be weighed or metered and introduced into the mixer in the amount specified by the JMF. Mix the combined materials until the aggregate obtains a uniform coating of asphalt binder and is thoroughly distributed throughout the mixture. Wet mixing time shall be the shortest time that will produce a satisfactory mixture, but no less than 25 seconds for batch plants. Establish the wet mixing time for all plants based on the procedure for determining the percentage of coated particles described in ASTM D2489/D2489M, for each individual plant and for each type of aggregate used. The wet mixing time will be set to at least achieve 95 percent of coated particles. The moisture content of all hot-mix asphalt upon discharge from the plant shall not exceed 0.5 percent by total weight of mixture as measured by ASTM D1461.

3.4 PREPARATION OF THE UNDERLYING SURFACE

Immediately before placing the hot mix asphalt, clean the underlying course of dust and debris. Apply a prime coat and/or tack coat in accordance with the contract specifications.

3.5 TESTING LABORATORY

Submit certification of compliance and Plant Scale Calibration Certification. Use a laboratory to develop the JMF that meets the requirements of ASTM D3666. The Government shall be provided full access and opportunity to inspect the laboratory equipment and test procedures prior to the start of hot mix operations for conformance to ASTM D3666. The laboratory shall maintain the Corps certification for the duration of the project. A statement signed by the manager of the laboratory stating that it meets these requirements or clearly listing all deficiencies shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer prior to the start of construction. The statement shall contain as a minimum:

- a. Qualifications of personnel; laboratory manager, supervising technician, and testing technicians.

- b. A listing of equipment to be used in developing the job mix.
- c. A copy of the laboratory's quality control system.
- d. Evidence of participation in the AASHTO Materials Reference Laboratory (AMRL) program.

3.6 TRANSPORTING AND PLACING

3.6.1 Transporting

Transport the hot-mix asphalt from the mixing plant to the site in clean, tight vehicles. The material shall not be dumped on the ground for any reason, unless a material transfer vehicle is in use or the project manager approves dumping on the ground in irregular areas which will not allow trucks to access the paver. Schedule deliveries so that placing and compacting of mixture is uniform with minimum stopping and starting of the paver. Provide adequate artificial lighting for night placements. Hauling over freshly placed material will not be permitted until the material has been compacted as specified, and allowed to cool to 140 degrees F.

3.6.2 Placing

Place and compact the mix at a temperature suitable for obtaining density, surface smoothness, and other specified requirements. Upon arrival, place the mixture to the full width by an asphalt paver; it shall be struck off in a uniform layer of such depth that, when the work is completed, it will have the required thickness and conform to the grade and contour indicated. Regulate the speed of the paver to eliminate pulling and tearing of the asphalt mat. Unless otherwise permitted, placement of the mixture shall begin along the centerline of a crowned section or on the high side of areas with a one-way slope. Place the mixture in consecutive adjacent strips having a minimum width of 10 feet. The longitudinal joint in one course shall offset the longitudinal joint in the course immediately below by at least 1 foot; however, the joint in the surface course shall be at the centerline of the pavement. Transverse joints in one course shall be offset by at least 10 feet from transverse joints in the previous course. Transverse joints in adjacent lanes shall be offset a minimum of 10 feet. On isolated areas where irregularities or unavoidable obstacles make the use of mechanical spreading and finishing equipment impractical, the mixture may be spread and luted by hand tools.

3.7 COMPACTION OF MIXTURE

After placing, the mixture shall be thoroughly and uniformly compacted by rolling. Compact the surface as soon as possible without causing displacement, cracking or shoving. The sequence of rolling operations and the type of rollers used shall be at the discretion of the Contractor. The speed of the roller shall, at all times, be sufficiently slow to avoid displacement of the hot mixture and be effective in compaction. Any displacement occurring as a result of reversing the direction of the roller, or from any other cause, shall be corrected at once. Furnish sufficient rollers to handle the output of the plant. Continue rolling until the surface is of uniform texture, true to grade and cross section, and the required field density of 94-97 percent of theoretical maximum density (TMD) is obtained. To prevent adhesion of the mixture to the roller, keep the wheels properly moistened but excessive water will not be permitted. In areas not accessible to the roller, the mixture shall be

thoroughly compacted with hand tampers. Any mixture that becomes loose and broken, mixed with dirt, contains check-cracking, or is in any way defective shall be removed full depth, replaced with fresh hot mixture and immediately compacted to conform to the surrounding area. This work shall be done at the Contractor's expense. Skin patching will not be allowed.

3.8 JOINTS

The formation of joints shall be performed ensuring a continuous bond between the courses and to obtain the required density of 92 percent of the theoretical maximum density (TMD). All joints shall have the same texture as other sections of the course and meet the requirements for smoothness and grade.

3.8.1 Transverse Joints

Do not pass the roller over the unprotected end of the freshly laid mixture, except when necessary to form a transverse joint. When necessary to form a transverse joint, it shall be made by means of placing a bulkhead or by tapering the course. The tapered edge shall be cut back to its full depth and width on a straight line to expose a vertical face prior to placing material at the joint. Remove the cutback material from the project. In both methods, all contact surfaces shall be given a light tack coat of asphalt material before placing any fresh mixture against the joint.

3.8.2 Longitudinal Joints

Longitudinal joints which are irregular, damaged, uncompacted, cold (less than 175 degrees F at the time of placing adjacent lanes), or otherwise defective, shall be cut back a maximum of 3 inches from the top of the course with a cutting wheel to expose a clean, sound vertical surface for the full depth of the course. All cutback material shall be removed from the project. All contact surfaces shall be given a light tack coat of asphalt material prior to placing any fresh mixture against the joint. The Contractor will be allowed to use an alternate method if it can be demonstrated that density, smoothness, and texture can be met.

3.9 QUALITY CONTROL

3.9.1 General Quality Control Requirements

Develop and submit an approved Quality Control Plan. Submit aggregate and QC test results. Do not produce hot-mix asphalt for payment until the quality control plan has been approved addressing all elements which affect the quality of the pavement including, but not limited to:

- a. Mix Design
- b. Aggregate Grading
- c. Quality of Materials
- d. Stockpile Management
- e. Proportioning
- f. Mixing and Transportation

- g. Mixture Volumetrics
- h. Moisture Content of Mixtures
- i. Placing and Finishing
- j. Joints
- k. Compaction
- l. Surface Smoothness

3.9.2 Quality Control Testing

Perform all quality control tests applicable to these specifications and as set forth in the Quality Control Program. The testing program shall include, but shall not be limited to, tests for the control of asphalt content, aggregate gradation, temperatures, aggregate moisture, moisture in the asphalt mixture, laboratory air voids, stability (NA for Superpave), flow (NA for Superpave), in-place density, grade and smoothness. Develop a Quality Control Testing Plan as part of the Quality Control Program.

3.9.2.1 Asphalt Content

A minimum of two tests to determine asphalt content will be performed per lot (a lot is defined in paragraph MATERIAL ACCEPTANCE) by one of the following methods: the extraction method in accordance with [ASTM D2172/D2172M](#), Method A or B, the ignition method in accordance with [ASTM D6307](#), or the nuclear method in accordance with [ASTM D4125/D4125M](#). Calibrate the ignition oven or the nuclear gauge for the specific mix being used. For the extraction method, determine the weight of ash, as described in [ASTM D2172/D2172M](#), as part of the first extraction test performed at the beginning of plant production; and as part of every tenth extraction test performed thereafter, for the duration of plant production. The last weight of ash value obtained shall be used in the calculation of the asphalt content for the mixture.

3.9.2.2 Gradation

Determine aggregate gradations a minimum of twice per lot from mechanical analysis of recovered aggregate in accordance with [ASTM D5444](#). When asphalt content is determined by the ignition oven or nuclear method, aggregate gradation shall be determined from hot bin samples on batch plants, or from the cold feed on drum mix plants. For batch plants, test aggregates in accordance with [ASTM C136/C136M](#) using actual batch weights to determine the combined aggregate gradation of the mixture.

3.9.2.3 Temperatures

Check temperatures at least four times per lot, at necessary locations, to determine the temperature at the dryer, the asphalt cement in the storage tank, the asphalt mixture at the plant, and the asphalt mixture at the job site.

3.9.2.4 Aggregate Moisture

Determine the moisture content of aggregate used for production a minimum of once per lot in accordance with [ASTM C566](#).

3.9.2.5 Moisture Content of Mixture

Determine the moisture content of the mixture at least once per lot in accordance with [ASTM D1461](#) or an approved alternate procedure.

3.9.2.6 Laboratory Air Voids, Marshall Stability and Flow

Take mixture samples at least four times per lot compacted into specimens, using 50 blows per side with the hand-held Marshall hammer as described in [ASTM D6926](#). When the Superpave gyratory compactor is used, mixes will be compacted to 50 gyrations in accordance with [ASTM D6925](#). Hot-mix provided under the DOT Superpave option shall be compacted in accordance with the DOT requirements. After compaction, determine the laboratory air voids of each specimen. Stability and flow shall be determined for the Marshall-compacted specimens, in accordance with [ASTM D6927](#).

3.9.2.7 In-Place Density

Conduct any necessary testing to ensure the specified density is achieved. A nuclear gauge may be used to monitor pavement density in accordance with [ASTM D2950/D2950M](#). For determining in-place density and thickness, one random core (4 inches or 6 inches in diameter) shall be taken from the mat (interior of the lane) of each subplot, and one random core shall be taken from the joint (immediately over joint) of each subplot, in accordance with [ASTM D5361/D5361M](#). After collecting core samples, ensure all core holes are dry, apply tack coat, fill all core holes with hot-mix, and compact/finish to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer. Each random core shall be full thickness of the layer being placed. After air drying to a constant weight, cores obtained from the mat and from the joints shall be used for in-place density determination in accordance with [ASTM D2726/D2726M](#). The average in-place mat and joint densities are expressed as a percentage of the average TMD for the lot. The TMD for each lot shall be determined as the average TMD of the two random samples per lot. The average in-place mat density and joint density for a lot shall be determined and the CQC shall verify they meet specified requirements. When the TMD on both sides of a longitudinal joint is different, the average of these two TMD will be used as the TMD needed to calculate the percent joint density. All density results for a lot will be completed and reported within 24 hours after the construction of that lot.

3.9.2.8 Grade and Smoothness

Conduct the necessary checks to ensure the grade and smoothness requirements are met in accordance with paragraphs MATERIAL ACCEPTANCE.

3.9.2.9 Additional Testing

Any additional testing, which the Contractor deems necessary to control the process, may be performed at the Contractor's option.

3.9.2.10 QC Monitoring

Submit all QC test results to the Contracting Officer on a daily basis as the tests are performed. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to monitor any of the Contractor's quality control testing and to perform duplicate testing as a check to the Contractor's quality control testing.

3.9.3 Sampling

When directed by the Contracting Officer, sample and test any material which appears inconsistent with similar material being produced, unless such material is voluntarily removed and replaced or deficiencies corrected by the Contractor. All sampling shall be in accordance with standard procedures specified.

3.10 MATERIAL ACCEPTANCE

Testing for acceptability of work will be performed by an independent laboratory hired by the Contractor. Forward test results and payment calculations daily to the Contracting Officer. Acceptance of the plant produced mix and in-place requirements will be on a lot to lot basis. A standard lot for all requirements will be equal to **the amount of material placed in each daily operation** of production. Where appropriate, adjustment in payment for individual lots of hot-mix asphalt will be made based on in-place density, laboratory air voids, grade and smoothness in accordance with the following paragraphs. Grade and surface smoothness determinations will be made on the lot as a whole. Exceptions or adjustments to this will be made in situations where the mix within one lot is placed as part of both the intermediate and surface courses, thus grade and smoothness measurements for the entire lot cannot be made. In order to evaluate laboratory air voids and in-place (field) density, each lot will be divided into four equal sublots.

3.10.1 Sublot Sampling

One random mixture sample for determining laboratory air voids, theoretical maximum density, and for any additional testing the Contracting Officer desires, will be taken from a loaded truck delivering mixture to each sublot, or other appropriate location for each sublot. All samples will be selected randomly, using commonly recognized methods of assuring randomness conforming to **ASTM D3665** and employing tables of random numbers or computer programs. Laboratory air voids will be determined from three laboratory compacted specimens of each sublot sample in accordance with **ASTM D6926**. The specimens will be compacted within 2 hours of the time the mixture was loaded into trucks at the asphalt plant. Samples will not be reheated prior to compaction and insulated containers will be used as necessary to maintain the temperature.

3.10.2 Additional Sampling and Testing

The Contracting Officer reserves the right to direct additional samples and tests for any area which appears to deviate from the specification requirements. The cost of any additional testing will be paid for by the Government. Testing in these areas will be in addition to the lot testing, and the requirements for these areas will be the same as those for a lot.

3.10.3 Grade

The final wearing surface of pavement shall conform to the elevations and cross sections shown and shall vary not more than **0.05 foot** from the plan grade established and approved at site of work. Finished surfaces at juncture with other pavements shall coincide with finished surfaces of abutting pavements. Deviation from the plan elevation will not be permitted in areas of pavements where closer conformance with planned elevation is required for the proper functioning of drainage and other

appurtenant structures involved. The grade will be determined by running lines of levels at intervals of 25 feet, or less, longitudinally and transversely, to determine the elevation of the completed pavement surface. Within 5 working days, after the completion of a particular lot incorporating the final wearing surface, test the final wearing surface of the pavement for conformance with the specified plan grade. Diamond grinding may be used to remove high spots to meet grade requirements. Skin patching for correcting low areas or planing or milling for correcting high areas will not be permitted.

3.10.4 Surface Smoothness

Use one of the following methods to test and evaluate surface smoothness of the pavement. Perform all testing in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Keep detailed notes of the results of the testing and furnish a copy to the Government immediately after each day's testing. Where drawings show required deviations from a plane surface (crowns, drainage inlets, etc.), the surface shall be finished to meet the approval of the Contracting Officer.

3.10.4.1 Smoothness Requirements

3.10.4.1.1 Straightedge Testing

The finished surfaces of the pavements shall have no abrupt change of 1/4 inch or more, and all pavements shall be within the tolerances of 1/4 inch in both the longitudinal and transverse directions, when tested with an approved 12 feet straightedge.

3.10.4.2 Testing Method

After the final rolling, but not later than 24 hours after placement, test the surface of the pavement in each entire lot in such a manner as to reveal all surface irregularities exceeding the tolerances specified above. Separate testing of individual sublots is not required. If any pavement areas are ground, these areas shall be retested immediately after grinding. Test each lot of the pavement in both a longitudinal and a transverse direction on parallel lines. Set the transverse lines 15 feet or less apart, as directed. The longitudinal lines shall be at the centerline of each paving lane for lanes less than 20 feet wide and at the third points for lanes 20 feet or wider. Also test other areas having obvious deviations. Longitudinal testing lines shall be continuous across all joints.

3.10.4.2.1 Straightedge Testing

Hold the straightedge in contact with the surface and move it ahead one-half the length of the straightedge for each successive measurement. Determine the amount of surface irregularity by placing the freestanding (unleveled) straightedge on the pavement surface and allowing it to rest upon the two highest spots covered by its length, and measuring the maximum gap between the straightedge and the pavement surface in the area between these two high points.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

SECTION 32 15 00

AGGREGATE SURFACING

05/17

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DEGREE OF COMPACTION
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 EQUIPMENT, TOOLS, AND MACHINES
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.5.1 Sampling
 - 1.5.2 Testing
 - 1.5.2.1 Sieve Analysis
 - 1.5.2.2 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index
 - 1.5.2.3 Moisture-Density Determinations
 - 1.5.2.4 Field Density Tests
 - 1.5.2.5 Wear Test
- 1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 AGGREGATES
 - 2.1.1 Coarse Aggregates
 - 2.1.2 Fine Aggregates
 - 2.1.3 Gradation Requirements
- 2.2 LIQUID LIMIT AND PLASTICITY INDEX
- 2.3 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS
 - 2.3.1 Initial Tests
 - 2.3.2 Approval of Material

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 OPERATION OF AGGREGATE SOURCES
- 3.2 STOCKPILING MATERIAL
- 3.3 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING SUBGRADE
- 3.4 GRADE CONTROL
- 3.5 MIXING AND PLACING MATERIALS
- 3.6 LAYER THICKNESS
- 3.7 COMPACTION
- 3.8 PROOF ROLLING
- 3.9 EDGES OF AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSE
- 3.10 SMOOTHNESS TEST
- 3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.11.1 In-Place Tests
 - 3.11.2 Approval of Material
- 3.12 MAINTENANCE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 32 15 00

AGGREGATE SURFACING
05/17

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO T 180 (2017) Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18-in.) Drop

AASHTO T 224 (2010) Standard Method of Test for Correction for Coarse Particles in the Soil Compaction Test

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C117 (2017) Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75-um (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing

ASTM C131/C131M (2014) Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine

ASTM C136/C136M (2014) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates

ASTM D1556/D1556M (2015; E 2016) Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method

ASTM D1557 (2012; E 2015) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft³) (2700 kN-m/m³)

ASTM D2167 (2015) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method

ASTM D4318 (2017; E 2018) Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils

ASTM D6938 (2017a) Standard Test Method for In-Place

Density and Water Content of Soil and
Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow
Depth)

ASTM D75/D75M

(2014) Standard Practice for Sampling
Aggregates

ASTM E11

(2016) Standard Specification for Woven
Wire Test Sieve Cloth and Test Sieves

1.2 DEGREE OF COMPACTION

Degree of compaction required, except as noted in the second sentence, is expressed as a percentage of the maximum laboratory dry density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D1557 abbreviated as a percent of laboratory maximum dry density. Since ASTM D1557 applies only to soils that have 30 percent or less by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve, the degree of compaction for material having more than 30 percent by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve will be expressed as a percentage of the laboratory maximum dry density in accordance with AASHTO T 180 Method D and corrected with AASHTO T 224.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Plant, Equipment, and Tools; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Initial Tests; G

In-Place Tests; G

1.4 EQUIPMENT, TOOLS, AND MACHINES

All plant, equipment, and tools used in the performance of the work will be subject to approval by the Contracting Officer before the work is started. Maintain all plant, equipment, and tools in satisfactory working condition at all times. Submit a list of proposed equipment, including descriptive data. Provide adequate equipment having the capability of minimizing segregation, producing the required compaction, meeting grade controls, thickness control, and smoothness requirements as set forth herein.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Sampling and testing are the responsibility of the Contractor. Perform sampling and testing using a laboratory approved in accordance with Section 01 45 00.00 1001 45 00.00 2001 45 00.00 40 QUALITY CONTROL. Work requiring testing will not be permitted until the testing laboratory has been inspected and approved. Test the materials to establish compliance with the specified requirements and perform testing at the specified frequency. The Contracting Officer may specify the time and location of the tests. Furnish copies of test results to the Contracting Officer

within 24 hours of completion of the tests.

1.5.1 Sampling

Take samples for laboratory testing in conformance with [ASTM D75/D75M](#). When deemed necessary, the sampling will be observed by the Contracting Officer.

1.5.2 Testing

1.5.2.1 Sieve Analysis

Perform sieve analysis in conformance with [ASTM C117](#) and [ASTM C136/C136M](#) using sieves conforming to [ASTM E11](#).

1.5.2.2 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

Determine liquid limit and plasticity index in accordance with [ASTM D4318](#).

1.5.2.3 Moisture-Density Determinations

Determine the laboratory maximum dry density and optimum moisture content in accordance with paragraph DEGREE OF COMPACTION.

1.5.2.4 Field Density Tests

Measure field density in accordance with [ASTM D1556/D1556M](#), [ASTM D2167](#) or [ASTM D6938](#). For the method presented in [ASTM D1556/D1556M](#) use the base plate as shown in the drawing. For the method presented in [ASTM D6938](#) check the calibration curves and adjust them, if necessary, using only the sand cone method as described in paragraph Calibration, of the ASTM publication. Tests performed in accordance with [ASTM D6938](#) result in a wet unit weight of soil and [ASTM D6938](#) will be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. Also check the calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges along with density calibration checks as described in [ASTM D6938](#). Make the calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges using the prepared containers of material method, as described in paragraph Calibration of [ASTM D6938](#), on each different type of material being tested at the beginning of a job and at intervals as directed. Submit calibration curves and related test results prior to using the device or equipment being calibrated.

1.5.2.5 Wear Test

Perform wear tests on aggregate surface course material in conformance with [ASTM C131/C131M](#).

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Perform construction when the atmospheric temperature is above 35 degrees F. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to protect, by approved method or methods, all areas of surfacing that have not been accepted by the Contracting Officer. Bring surfaces damaged by freeze, rainfall, or other weather conditions to a satisfactory condition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

Provide aggregates consisting of clean, sound, durable particles of natural gravel, crushed gravel, crushed stone, sand, slag, soil, or other approved materials processed and blended or naturally combined. Provide aggregates free from lumps and balls of clay, organic matter, objectionable coatings, and other foreign materials. The Contractor is responsible for obtaining materials that meet the specification and can be used to meet the grade and smoothness requirements specified herein after all compaction and proof rolling operations have been completed.

2.1.1 Coarse Aggregates

The material retained on the No. 4 sieve is known as coarse aggregate. Use only coarse aggregates that are reasonably uniform in density and quality. Use only coarse aggregate having a percentage of wear not exceeding 50 percent after 500 revolutions as determined by ASTM C131/C131M. The amount of flat and/or elongated particles must not exceed 20 percent. A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than three; an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than three. When the coarse aggregate is supplied from more than one source, aggregate from each source must meet the requirements set forth herein.

2.1.2 Fine Aggregates

The material passing the No. 4 sieve is known as fine aggregate. Fine aggregate consists of screenings, sand, soil, or other finely divided mineral matter that is processed or naturally combined with the coarse aggregate.

2.1.3 Gradation Requirements

Gradation requirements specified in TABLE I apply to the completed aggregate surface. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to obtain materials that will meet the gradation requirements after mixing, placing, compacting, and other operations. TABLE I shows permissible gradings for granular material used in aggregate surface roads and airfields. Use sieves conforming to ASTM E11.

TABLE I. GRADATION FOR AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSES Percentage by Weight Passing Square-Mesh Sieve				
Sieve Designation	No. 1	No. 2	No. 3	No. 4
1 inch	100	100	100	100
3/8 inch	50-85	60-100	--	--
No. 4	35-65	50-85	55-100	70-100
No. 10	25-50	40-70	40-100	55-100

Sieve Designation	No. 1	No. 2	No. 3	No. 4
No. 40	15-30	24-45	20-50	30-70
No. 200	8-15	8-15	8-15	8-15

2.2 LIQUID LIMIT AND PLASTICITY INDEX

The portion of the completed aggregate surface course passing the No. 40 sieve must have a maximum liquid limit of 35 and a plasticity index of 4 to 9.

2.3 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

2.3.1 Initial Tests

Perform one of each of the following tests, on the proposed material prior to commencing construction, to demonstrate that the proposed material meets all specified requirements when furnished. Complete this testing for each source if materials from more than one source are proposed.

- a. Sieve Analysis.
- b. Liquid limit and plasticity index.
- c. Moisture-density relationship.
- d. Wear.

Submit certified copies of test results for approval not less than 30 days before material is required for the work.

2.3.2 Approval of Material

Tentative approval of material will be based on initial test results.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 OPERATION OF AGGREGATE SOURCES

Perform clearing, stripping, and excavating. Operate the aggregate sources to produce the quantity and quality of materials meeting these specification requirements in the specified time limit. Upon completion of the work, leave aggregate sources on Government property in a satisfactory condition so that they readily drain. Finalize aggregate sources on private lands in agreement with local laws or authorities.

3.2 STOCKPILING MATERIAL

Prior to stockpiling the material, clear and level the storage sites. Stockpile all materials, including approved material available from excavation and grading, in the manner and at the locations designated. Stockpile aggregates in such a manner that will prevent segregation. Stockpile aggregates and binders obtained from different sources

separately.

3.3 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING SUBGRADE

Clean the subgrade and shoulders of all foreign substances. Do not construct the surface course on subgrade that is frozen material. Correct ruts or soft yielding spots in the subgrade, areas having inadequate compaction and deviations of the surface from the requirements set forth herein by loosening and removing soft or unsatisfactory material and by adding approved material, reshaping to line and grade and recompacting to density requirements specified in Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK . Do not allow traffic or other operations to disturb the completed subgrade and maintain in a satisfactory condition until the surface course is placed.

3.4 GRADE CONTROL

During construction, maintain the lines and grades including crown and cross slope indicated for the aggregate surface course by means of line and grade stakes placed by the Contractor in accordance with the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS.

3.5 MIXING AND PLACING MATERIALS

Mix and place the materials to obtain uniformity of the material and a uniform optimum water content for compaction. Make adjustments in mixing, placing procedures, or in equipment to obtain the true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to obtain the desired water content, and to ensure a satisfactory surface course.

3.6 LAYER THICKNESS

Place the aggregate material on the subgrade in layers of uniform thickness. Compact the completed aggregate surface course to the thickness indicated. No individual layer may be thicker than 6 inches nor be thinner than 3 inches in compacted thickness. Compact the aggregate surface course to a total thickness that is within 1/2 inch of the thickness indicated. Where the measured thickness is more than 1/2 inch deficient, correct such areas by scarifying, adding new material of proper gradation, reblading, and recompacting as directed. Where the measured thickness is more than 1/2 inch thicker than indicated, the course will be considered as conforming to the specified thickness requirements. The average job thickness will be the average of all thickness measurements taken for the job and must be within 1/4 inch of the thickness indicated. Measure the total thickness of the aggregate surface course at intervals of one measurement for each 500 square yards of surface course. Measure total thickness using 3 inch diameter test holes penetrating the aggregate surface course.

3.7 COMPACTION

Degree of compaction is a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D1557 abbreviated herein as percent laboratory maximum density. Compact each layer of the aggregate surface course with approved compaction equipment, as required in the following paragraphs. Maintain the water content during the compaction procedure at optimum or at the percentage specified by the Contracting Officer. Compact the mixture with mechanical tampers in locations not accessible to rollers. Continue compaction until each layer through the full depth is compacted to at least 100 percent of laboratory maximum density. Remove

any materials that are found to be unsatisfactory and replace them with satisfactory material or rework them to produce a satisfactory material.

3.8 PROOF ROLLING

In addition to the compaction specified above, proof roll the designated areas by application of 30 coverages of a heavy rubber-tired roller having four tires abreast with each tire loaded to 30,000 pounds and tires inflated to 150 psi. In the areas designated, proof roll the top lift of layer on which surface course is laid and to each layer of the surface course. Maintain the water content of the lift of the layer on which the surface course is placed and each layer of the aggregate surface course at optimum or at the percentage directed from the start of compaction to the completion of a proof rolling. Remove and replace materials in the aggregate surface course or underlying materials indicated to be unacceptable by the proof rolling with acceptable materials as directed.

3.9 EDGES OF AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSE

Place approved material along the edges of the aggregate surface course in such quantity as to compact to the thickness of the course being constructed. Simultaneously roll and compact at least 1 foot of shoulder width with the rolling and compacting of each layer of the surface course when the course is being constructed in two or more layers.

3.10 SMOOTHNESS TEST

Construct each layer so that the surface shows no deviations in excess of 3/8 inch when tested with a 10 foot straightedge applied both parallel with and at right angles to the centerline of the area to be paved. Correct deviations exceeding this amount by removing material, replacing with new material, or reworking existing material and compacting, as directed.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.11.1 In-Place Tests

Perform each of the following tests on samples taken from the placed and compacted aggregate surface course. Take samples and test at the rates indicated.

- a. Perform density tests on every lift of material placed and at a frequency of one set of tests for every 250 square yards, or portion thereof, of completed area.
- b. Perform sieve analysis on every lift of material placed and at a frequency of one sieve analysis for every 500 square yards, or portion thereof, of material placed.
- c. Perform liquid limit and plasticity index tests at the same frequency as the sieve analysis.
- d. Measure the thickness of the aggregate surface course at intervals providing at least one measurement for each 500 square yards of base course or part thereof. Measure the thickness using test holes, at least 3 inch in diameter through the aggregate surface course.

3.11.2 Approval of Material

Final approval of the materials will be based on tests for gradation, liquid limit, and plasticity index performed on samples taken from the completed and full compacted aggregate surface course.

3.12 MAINTENANCE

Maintain the aggregate surface course in a condition that will meet all specification requirements until accepted.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

SECTION 32 17 23

PAVEMENT MARKINGS

08/16

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.3.1 Regulatory Requirements
 - 1.3.2 Qualifications
- 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS
 - 1.5.1 Environmental Requirements
 - 1.5.1.1 Weather Limitations for Application
 - 1.5.1.2 Weather Limitations for Removal of Pavement Markings on Roads and Parking Areas

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 EQUIPMENT
 - 2.1.1 Surface Preparation Equipment for Roads and Parking Areas
 - 2.1.1.1 Sandblasting Equipment
 - 2.1.1.2 Grinding or Scarifying Equipment
 - 2.1.2 Application Equipment
 - 2.1.2.1 Paint Application Equipment
 - 2.1.2.1.1 Hand-Operated, Push-Type Machines
- 2.2 MATERIALS
 - 2.2.1 Waterborne Paint
 - 2.2.2 Solventborne Paint

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXAMINATION
 - 3.1.1 Testing for Moisture
- 3.2 EXTERIOR SURFACE PREPARATION
 - 3.2.1 Early Painting of Rigid Pavements
 - 3.2.2 Early Painting of Asphalt Pavements
- 3.3 APPLICATION
 - 3.3.1 Paint
 - 3.3.1.1 Waterborne Paint
 - 3.3.1.1.1 Roads
 - 3.3.1.2 Solventborne Paint
 - 3.3.2 Cleanup and Waste Disposal
- 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.4.1 Sampling and Testing
 - 3.4.2 Material Inspection
 - 3.4.3 Dimensional Tolerances
 - 3.4.4 Bond Failure Verification

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 32 17 23

PAVEMENT MARKINGS
08/16

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO M 248 (1991; R 2012) Standard Specification for
Ready-Mixed White and Yellow Traffic Paints

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D6628 (2003; R 2015) Standard Specification for
Color of Pavement Marking Materials

INTERNATIONAL CONCRETE REPAIR INSTITUTE (ICRI)

ICRI 03732 (1997) Selecting and Specifying Concrete
Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings,
and Polymer Overlays

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FED-STD-595 (Rev C; Notice 1) Colors Used in
Government Procurement

FS TT-P-1952 (2015; Rev F) Paint, Traffic and Airfield
Markings, Waterborne

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Surface Preparation Equipment List; G

Application Equipment List; G

Exterior Surface Preparation

Safety Data Sheets; G

Waterborne Paint; G

Solventborne Paint; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Waterborne Paint; G

Solventborne Paint; G

Test Reports

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications; G

Waterborne Paint

Solventborne Paint

Volatile Organic Compound, (VOC); G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Waterborne Paint; G

Solventborne Paint; G

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Regulatory Requirements

Submit certificate stating that the proposed pavement marking paint meets the [Volatile Organic Compound](#), (VOC) regulations of the local Air Pollution Control District having jurisdiction over the geographical area in which the project is located. Submit [Safety Data Sheets](#) for each product.

1.3.2 [Qualifications](#)

Submit documentation certifying that pertinent personnel are qualified for equipment operation and handling of applicable chemicals. The documentation should include experience on five projects of similar size and scope with references for all personnel.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver paint materials, thermoplastic compound materials, and reflective media in original sealed containers that plainly show the designated name, specification number, batch number, color, date of manufacture, manufacturer's directions, and name of manufacturer.

Provide storage facilities at the job site for maintaining materials at temperatures recommended by the manufacturer. Make available paint stored at the project site or segregated at the source for sampling not less than 30 days prior to date of required approval for use to allow sufficient time for testing. Notify the Contracting Officer when paint is available for sampling.

1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.5.1 Environmental Requirements

1.5.1.1 Weather Limitations for Application

Apply pavement markings to clean, dry surfaces, and unless otherwise approved, only when the air and pavement surface temperature is at least 5 degrees F above the dew point and the air and pavement temperatures are within the limits recommended by the pavement marking manufacturer. Allow pavement surfaces to dry after water has been used for cleaning or rainfall has occurred prior to striping or marking. Test the pavement surface for moisture before beginning work each day and after cleaning. Do not commence marking until the pavement is sufficiently dry and the pavement condition has been approved by the Contracting Officer. Employ the "plastic wrap method" to test the pavement for moisture as specified in paragraph TESTING FOR MOISTURE.

1.5.1.2 Weather Limitations for Removal of Pavement Markings on Roads and Parking Areas

Pavement surface must be free of snow, ice, or slush; with a surface temperature of at least 40 degrees F and rising at the beginning of operations, except those involving shot or sand blasting or grinding. Cease operation during thunderstorms, or during rainfall, except for waterblasting and removal of previously applied chemicals. Cease waterblasting where surface water accumulation alters the effectiveness of material removal.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 Surface Preparation Equipment for Roads and Parking Areas

Submit a surface preparation equipment list by serial number, type, model, and manufacturer. Include descriptive data indicating area of coverage per pass, pressure adjustment range, tank and flow capacities, and safety precautions required for the equipment operation. Mobile equipment must allow for removal of markings without damaging the pavement surface or joint sealant. Maintain machines, tools, and equipment used in the performance of the work in satisfactory operating condition.

2.1.1.1 Sandblasting Equipment

Use mobile sandblasting equipment capable of producing a pressurized stream of sand and air that effectively removes paint from the surface without filling voids with debris in asphalt or tar pavements or removing joint sealants in portland cement concrete pavements. Include with the equipment and air compressor, hoses, and nozzles of adequate size and capacity for removing paint. Equip the compressor with traps and coalescing filters that maintain the compressed air free of oil and water.

2.1.1.2 Grinding or Scarifying Equipment

Use equipment capable of removing surface contaminants, paint build-up, or extraneous markings from the pavement surface without leaving any residue. Clean the surface by hydro blast to remove surface contaminants

and ash after a weed torch is used to remove paint.

2.1.2 Application Equipment

Submit [application equipment list](#) appropriate for the material(s) to be used. Include manufacturer's descriptive data and certification for the planned use that indicates area of coverage per pass, pressure adjustment range, tank and flow capacities, and all safety precautions required for operating and maintaining the equipment. Provide and maintain machines, tools, and equipment used in the performance of the work in satisfactory operating condition, or remove them from the work site. Provide mobile and maneuverable application equipment to the extent that straight lines can be followed and normal curves can be made in a true arc.

2.1.2.1 Paint Application Equipment

2.1.2.1.1 Hand-Operated, Push-Type Machines

Provide hand-operated push-type applicator machine of a type commonly used for application of water based paint or two-component, chemically curing paint, thermoplastic, or preformed tape, to pavement surfaces for small marking projects, such as legends and cross-walks, parking areas, or surface painted signs. Provide applicator machine equipped with the necessary tanks and spraying nozzles capable of applying paint uniformly at coverage specified. Hand operated spray guns may be used in areas where push-type machines cannot be used.

2.2 MATERIALS

Use non-reflectORIZED waterborne or solventborne paint for parking areas. The maximum allowable VOC content of pavement markings is 150 grams per liter. Color of markings are indicated on the drawings and must conform to [ASTM D6628](#) for roads and parking areas and [FED-STD-595](#) for airfields. Provide materials conforming to the requirements specified herein.

2.2.1 Waterborne Paint

[FS TT-P-1952](#), Type I, II or III.

2.2.2 Solventborne Paint

[AASHTO M 248](#).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

3.1.1 Testing for Moisture

Test the pavement surface for moisture before beginning pavement marking after each period of rainfall, fog, high humidity, or cleaning, or when the ambient temperature has fallen below the dew point. Do not commence marking until the pavement is sufficiently dry and the pavement condition has been approved by the Contracting Officer or authorized representative.

Employ the "plastic wrap method" to test the pavement for moisture as follows: Cover the pavement with a [12 inch by 12 inch](#) section of clear plastic wrap and seal the edges with tape. After 15 minutes, examine the plastic wrap for any visible moisture accumulation inside the plastic. Do

not begin marking operations until the test can be performed with no visible moisture accumulation inside the plastic wrap. Re-test surfaces when work has been stopped due to rain.

3.2 EXTERIOR SURFACE PREPARATION

Allow new pavement surfaces to cure for a period of not less than 30 days before application of marking materials. Thoroughly clean surfaces to be marked before application of the paint. Remove dust, dirt, and other granular surface deposits by sweeping, blowing with compressed air, rinsing with water, or a combination of these methods as required. Remove rubber deposits, existing paint markings, residual curing compounds, and other coatings adhering to the pavement by water blasting.

- a. For Portland Cement Concrete pavement, grinding, light shot blasting, or light scarification, to a resulting profile equal to ICRI 03732 CSP 2, CSP 3, and CSP 4, respectively, can be used in addition to water blasting on most pavements, to either remove existing coatings, or for surface preparation.

3.2.1 Early Painting of Rigid Pavements

Pretreat rigid pavements that require early painting with an aqueous solution containing 3 percent phosphoric acid and 2 percent zinc chloride. Apply the solution to the areas to be marked.

3.2.2 Early Painting of Asphalt Pavements

For asphalt pavement systems requiring painting application at less than 30 days, apply the paint and beads at half the normal application rate, followed by a second application at the normal rate after 30 days.

3.3 APPLICATION

Apply pavement markings to dry pavements only.

3.3.1 Paint

Apply paint pneumatically with approved equipment at rate of coverage specified herein. Provide guidelines and templates as necessary to control paint application. Take special precautions in marking numbers, letters, and symbols. Manually paint numbers, letters, and symbols. Sharply outline all edges of markings. The maximum drying time requirements of the paint specifications will be strictly enforced, to prevent undue softening of bitumen, and pickup, displacement, or discoloration by tires of traffic. If there is a deficiency in drying of the markings, painting operations must cease until the cause of the slow drying is determined and corrected.

3.3.1.1 Waterborne Paint

3.3.1.1.1 Roads

Apply paint at a rate of 105 plus or minus 5 square feet per gallon.

3.3.1.2 Solventborne Paint

Apply paint at a minimum wet film thickness of 15 mils.

3.3.2 Cleanup and Waste Disposal

Keep the worksite clean and free of debris and waste from the removal and application operations. Dispose of debris at approved sites.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.4.1 Sampling and Testing

As soon as the paint materials are available for sampling, obtain by random selection from the sealed containers, two quart samples of each batch in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Accomplish adequate mixing prior to sampling to ensure a uniform, representative sample. Clearly identify samples by designated name, specification number, batch number, project contract number, intended use, and quantity involved.

Test samples by an approved laboratory. If a sample fails to meet specification, replace the material in the area represented by the samples and retest the replacement material as specified above. Submit certified copies of the [test reports](#), prior to the use of the materials at the jobsite. Include in the report of test results a listing of any specification requirements not verified by the test laboratory.

3.4.2 Material Inspection

Examine material at the job site to determine that it is the material referenced in the report of test results or certificate of compliance. A certificate of compliance shall be accompanied by test results substantiating conformance to the specified requirements.

3.4.3 Dimensional Tolerances

Apply all markings in the standard dimensions provide in the drawings. New markings may deviate a maximum of 10 percent larger than the standard dimension. The maximum deviation allowed when painting over an old marking is up to 20 percent larger than the standard dimensions.

3.4.4 Bond Failure Verification

Inspect newly applied markings for signs of bond failure based on visual inspection and comparison to results from Test Stripe Demonstration paragraph.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

SECTION 32 92 19

SEEDING

08/17

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DEFINITIONS
 - 1.2.1 Stand of Turf
- 1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - 1.5.1 Delivery
 - 1.5.1.1 Seed Protection
 - 1.5.1.2 Fertilizer Gypsum Sulfur Iron and Lime Delivery
 - 1.5.2 Storage
 - 1.5.2.1 Seed, Fertilizer Gypsum Sulfur Iron and Lime Storage
 - 1.5.2.2 Topsoil
 - 1.5.2.3 Handling
- 1.6 TIME RESTRICTIONS AND PLANTING CONDITIONS
 - 1.6.1 Restrictions
- 1.7 TIME LIMITATIONS
 - 1.7.1 Seed

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 SEED
 - 2.1.1 Classification
 - 2.1.2 Planting Dates
 - 2.1.3 Seed Purity
 - 2.1.4 Seed Mixture by Weight
- 2.2 TOPSOIL
 - 2.2.1 On-Site Topsoil
 - 2.2.2 Off-Site Topsoil
 - 2.2.3 Composition
- 2.3 MULCH
 - 2.3.1 Straw
 - 2.3.2 Hay
 - 2.3.3 Wood Cellulose Fiber Mulch
- 2.4 WATER

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATION
 - 3.1.1 EXTENT OF WORK
 - 3.1.1.1 Topsoil
 - 3.1.1.2 Fertilizer Application Rates
- 3.2 SEEDING
 - 3.2.1 Seed Application Seasons and Conditions
 - 3.2.2 Seed Application Method

- 3.2.2.1 Broadcast and Drop Seeding
- 3.2.2.2 Drill Seeding
- 3.2.2.3 Hydroseeding
- 3.2.3 Mulching
 - 3.2.3.1 Hay or Straw Mulch
- 3.2.4 Rolling
- 3.2.5 Erosion Control Material
- 3.2.6 Watering
- 3.3 PROTECTION OF TURF AREAS
- 3.4 RESTORATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 32 92 19

SEEDING
08/17

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D4972 (2013) pH of Soils

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

AMS Seed Act (1940; R 1988; R 1998) Federal Seed Act

DOA SSIR 42 (1996) Soil Survey Investigation Report No. 42, Soil Survey Laboratory Methods Manual, Version 3.0

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Stand of Turf

95 percent ground cover of the established species.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK and Section 32 05 33 LANDSCAPE ESTABLISHMENT applies to this section for pesticide use and plant establishment requirements, with additions and modifications herein.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Wood Cellulose Fiber Mulch

Include physical characteristics, and recommendations.

SD-06 Test Reports

Topsoil Composition Tests (reports and recommendations).

SD-07 Certificates

State Certification and Approval for Seed

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Delivery

1.5.1.1 Seed Protection

Protect from drying out and from contamination during delivery, on-site storage, and handling.

1.5.1.2 Fertilizer Gypsum Sulfur Iron and Lime Delivery

Deliver to the site in original, unopened containers bearing manufacturer's chemical analysis, name, trade name, trademark, and indication of conformance to state and federal laws. Instead of containers, fertilizer gypsum sulphur iron and lime may be furnished in bulk with certificate indicating the above information.

1.5.2 Storage

1.5.2.1 Seed, Fertilizer Gypsum Sulfur Iron and Lime Storage

Store in cool, dry locations away from contaminants.

1.5.2.2 Topsoil

Prior to stockpiling topsoil, treat growing vegetation with application of appropriate specified non-selective herbicide. Clear and grub existing vegetation three to four weeks prior to stockpiling topsoil.

1.5.2.3 Handling

Do not drop or dump materials from vehicles.

1.6 TIME RESTRICTIONS AND PLANTING CONDITIONS

1.6.1 Restrictions

Do not plant when the ground is frozen, snow covered, muddy, or when air temperature exceeds 90 degrees Fahrenheit.

1.7 TIME LIMITATIONS

1.7.1 Seed

Apply seed within twenty four hours after seed bed preparation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED

2.1.1 Classification

Provide State-approved seed of the latest season's crop delivered in original sealed packages, bearing producer's guaranteed analysis for percentages of mixtures, purity, germination, weedseed content, and inert material. Label in conformance with AMS Seed Act and applicable state seed laws. Wet, moldy, or otherwise damaged seed will be rejected. Field mixes will be acceptable when field mix is performed on site in the

presence of the Contracting Officer.

2.1.2 Planting Dates

<u>Planting Season</u>	<u>Planting Dates</u>
Fall/Winter	October 1 - February 28
Spring	March 1 - June 30
Temporary Seeding Summer/Fall/Winter	August 1 - March 30
Temporary Seeding Spring	April 1 - July 31

2.1.3 Seed Purity

Botanical Name	Common Name	Maximum Percent Weed Seed
Cynodon Dactylon	Bermuda	1
Panicum Fasciculatum	Browntop Millet	1
Lolium Temulentum	Ryegrass	1

2.1.4 Seed Mixture by Weight

<u>Planting Season</u>	<u>Variety</u>	<u>Weight per Acre</u>
Fall/Winter	Bermuda (hulled)	10 lbs
Spring	Bermuda (unhulled)	10 lbs
Temporary Seeding Summer/Fall/Winter	Ryegrass	40 lbs
Temporary Seeding Spring	Browntop Millet	40 lbs

Proportion seed mixtures by weight. Temporary seeding must later be replaced by plantings for a permanent stand of grass. The same requirements of turf establishment for permanent seeding apply for temporary seeding.

2.2 TOPSOIL

2.2.1 On-Site Topsoil

Surface soil stripped and stockpiled on site and modified as necessary to

meet the requirements specified for topsoil in paragraph COMPOSITION. When available topsoil must be existing surface soil stripped and stockpiled on-site in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

2.2.2 Off-Site Topsoil

Conform to requirements specified in paragraph COMPOSITION. Additional topsoil must be furnished by the Contractor.

2.2.3 Composition

Containing from 5 to 10 percent organic matter as determined by the [topsoil composition tests](#) of the Organic Carbon, 6A, Chemical Analysis Method described in [DOA SSIR 42](#). Maximum particle size, [3/4 inch](#), with maximum 3 percent retained on [1/4 inch](#) screen. The pH must be tested in accordance with [ASTM D4972](#). Topsoil must be free of sticks, stones, roots, and other debris and objectionable materials. Other components must conform to the following limits:

Silt	25-50 percent
Clay	10-30 percent
Sand	20-35 percent
pH	5.5 to 7.0
Soluble Salts	600 ppm maximum

2.3 MULCH

Mulch must be free from noxious weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials.

2.3.1 Straw

Stalks from oats, wheat, rye, barley, or rice. Furnish in air-dry condition and of proper consistency for placing with commercial mulch blowing equipment. Straw must contain no fertile seed.

2.3.2 Hay

Air-dry condition and of proper consistency for placing with commercial mulch blowing equipment. Hay must be sterile, containing no fertile seed.

2.3.3 [Wood Cellulose Fiber Mulch](#)

Use recovered materials of either paper-based (100 percent post-consumer content) or wood-based (100 percent total recovered content) hydraulic mulch. Processed to contain no growth or germination-inhibiting factors and dyed an appropriate color to facilitate visual metering of materials application. Composition on air-dry weight basis: 9 to 15 percent moisture, pH range from 5.5 to 8.2. Use with hydraulic application of grass seed and fertilizer.

2.4 WATER

Source of water must be approved by Contracting Officer and of suitable

quality for irrigation, containing no elements toxic to plant life.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 EXTENT OF WORK

Provide soil preparation prior to planting (including soil conditioners as required), fertilizing, seeding, and surface topdressing of all newly graded finished earth surfaces, unless indicated otherwise, and at all areas inside or outside the limits of construction that are disturbed by the Contractor's operations.

3.1.1.1 Topsoil

Provide 4 inches of on-site topsoil to meet indicated finish grade. After areas have been brought to indicated finish grade, incorporate fertilizer into soil a minimum depth of 4 inches by disking, harrowing, tilling or other method approved by the Contracting Officer. Remove debris and stones larger than 3/4 inch in any dimension remaining on the surface after finish grading. Correct irregularities in finish surfaces to eliminate depressions. Protect finished topsoil areas from damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic.

3.1.1.2 Fertilizer Application Rates

Apply fertilizer at rates as determined by laboratory soil analysis of the soils at the job site. For bidding purposes only apply at rates for the following:

Organic Granular Fertilizer 500 pounds per acre.

3.2 SEEDING

3.2.1 Seed Application Seasons and Conditions

Immediately before seeding, restore soil to proper grade. Do not seed when ground is muddy, frozen, snow covered, or in an unsatisfactory condition for seeding. If special conditions exist that may warrant a variance in the above seeding dates or conditions, submit a written request to the Contracting Officer stating the special conditions and proposed variance. Apply seed within twenty four hours after seedbed preparation. Sow seed by approved sowing equipment. Sow one-half the seed in one direction, and sow remainder at right angles to the first sowing.

3.2.2 Seed Application Method

Seeding method must be broadcast and drop seeding, drill seeding, or hydroseeding.

3.2.2.1 Broadcast and Drop Seeding

Seed must be uniformly broadcast at the rate of 0.2 pounds per 1000 square feet. Use broadcast or drop seeders. Sow one-half the seed in one direction, and sow remainder at right angles to the first sowing. Cover seed uniformly to a maximum depth of 1/4 inch in clay soils and 1/2 inch in sandy soils by means of spike-tooth harrow, cultipacker, raking or other approved devices.

3.2.2.2 Drill Seeding

Seed must be drilled at the rate of 0.2 pounds per 1000 square feet. Use cultipacker seeders or grass seed drills. Drill seed uniformly to average depth of 1/2 inch.

3.2.2.3 Hydroseeding

First, mix water and fiber. Wood cellulose fiber, paper fiber, or recycled paper must be applied as part of the hydroseeding operation. Fiber must be added at 1,000 pounds, dry weight, per acre. Then add and mix seed and fertilizer to produce a homogeneous slurry. Seed must be mixed to ensure broadcasting at the rate of 0.2 pounds per 1000 square feet. When hydraulically sprayed on the ground, material must form a blotter like cover impregnated uniformly with grass seed. Spread with one application with no second application of mulch.

3.2.3 Mulching

3.2.3.1 Hay or Straw Mulch

Hay or straw mulch must be spread uniformly at the rate of 2 tons per acre. Mulch must be spread by hand, blower-type mulch spreader, or other approved method. Mulching must be started on the windward side of relatively flat areas or on the upper part of steep slopes, and continued uniformly until the area is covered. The mulch must not be bunched or clumped. Sunlight must not be completely excluded from penetrating to the ground surface. All areas installed with seed must be mulched on the same day as the seeding. Mulch must be anchored immediately following spreading.

3.2.4 Rolling

Immediately after seeding, firm entire area except for slopes in excess of 3 to 1 with a roller not exceeding 90 pounds for each foot of roller width. If seeding is performed with cultipacker-type seeder or by hydroseeding, rolling may be eliminated.

3.2.5 Erosion Control Material

Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, where indicated or as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.6 Watering

Start watering areas seeded as required by temperature and wind conditions. Apply water at a rate sufficient to insure thorough wetting of soil to a depth of 2 inches without run off. During the germination process, seed is to be kept actively growing and not allowed to dry out.

3.3 PROTECTION OF TURF AREAS

Immediately after turfing, protect area against traffic and other use.

3.4 RESTORATION

Restore to original condition existing turf areas which have been damaged

during turf installation operations at the Contractor's expense. Keep clean at all times at least one paved pedestrian access route and one paved vehicular access route to each building. Clean other paving when work in adjacent areas is complete.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

SECTION 33 40 00

STORM DRAINAGE UTILITIES

02/10

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - 1.3.1 Delivery and Storage
 - 1.3.2 Handling

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PIPE FOR CULVERTS AND STORM DRAINS
 - 2.1.1 Concrete Pipe
 - 2.1.2 PVC Pipe
 - 2.1.2.1 Type PSM PVC Pipe
 - 2.1.3 Polyethylene (PE) Pipe
 - 2.1.3.1 Corrugated PE Pipe
- 2.2 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES
 - 2.2.1 Flared End Sections
 - 2.2.2 Precast Reinforced Concrete Box
- 2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS
 - 2.3.1 Concrete
 - 2.3.2 Mortar
 - 2.3.3 Precast Concrete Segmental Blocks
 - 2.3.4 Brick
 - 2.3.5 Precast Reinforced Concrete Manholes
 - 2.3.6 Frame and Cover for Gratings
 - 2.3.7 Joints
 - 2.3.7.1 Flexible Watertight Joints
 - 2.3.7.2 External Sealing Bands
 - 2.3.7.3 Flexible Watertight, Gasketed Joints
 - 2.3.7.4 PVC Plastic Pipes
 - 2.3.7.5 Corrugated PE Plastic Pipe
- 2.4 DOWNSPOUT BOOTS
- 2.5 RESILIENT CONNECTORS
- 2.6 EROSION CONTROL RIPRAP

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXCAVATION FOR PIPE CULVERTS, STORM DRAINS, AND DRAINAGE STRUCTURES
 - 3.1.1 Trenching
 - 3.1.2 Removal of Rock
 - 3.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material
- 3.2 BEDDING
 - 3.2.1 Concrete Pipe Requirements
 - 3.2.2 Plastic Pipe
- 3.3 PLACING PIPE

- 3.3.1 Concrete and PVC
- 3.3.2 PE
- 3.4 JOINTING
 - 3.4.1 Concrete
 - 3.4.1.1 Plastic Sealing Compound Joints for Tongue-and-Grooved Pipe
- 3.5 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES
 - 3.5.1 Manholes and Inlets
 - 3.5.2 Walls and Headwalls
- 3.6 STEEL LADDER INSTALLATION
- 3.7 BACKFILLING
 - 3.7.1 Backfilling Pipe in Trenches
 - 3.7.2 Backfilling Pipe in Fill Sections
 - 3.7.3 Movement of Construction Machinery
 - 3.7.4 Compaction
 - 3.7.4.1 General Requirements
 - 3.7.4.2 Minimum Density
 - 3.7.5 Determination of Density
- 3.8 PIPELINE TESTING
 - 3.8.1 Post-Installation Inspection

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 33 40 00

STORM DRAINAGE UTILITIES
02/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO M 294 (2016) Standard Specification for
Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe, 300- to
1500-mm Diameter

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A48/A48M (2003; R 2012) Standard Specification for
Gray Iron Castings

ASTM A536 (1984; R 2014) Standard Specification for
Ductile Iron Castings

ASTM A929/A929M (2001; R 2013) Standard Specification for
Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the
Hot-Dip Process for Corrugated Steel Pipe

ASTM B26/B26M (2014; E 2015) Standard Specification for
Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings

ASTM C139 (2014) Standard Specification for Concrete
Masonry Units for Construction of Catch
Basins and Manholes

ASTM C1433 (2016b) Standard Specification for Precast
Reinforced Concrete Monolithic Box
Sections for Culverts, Storm Drains, and
Sewers

ASTM C231/C231M (2017a) Standard Test Method for Air
Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the
Pressure Method

ASTM C270 (2014a) Standard Specification for Mortar
for Unit Masonry

ASTM C32 (2013) Standard Specification for Sewer
and Manhole Brick (Made from Clay or Shale)

ASTM C425 (2004; R 2013) Standard Specification for
Compression Joints for Vitrified Clay Pipe

and Fittings

- ASTM C443 (2011) Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets
- ASTM C478 (2015a) Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
- ASTM C55 (2016) Standard Specification for Concrete Building Brick
- ASTM C62 (2013a) Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale)
- ASTM C655 (2014) Reinforced Concrete D-Load Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
- ASTM C76 (2015) Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
- ASTM C877 (2008) External Sealing Bands for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast Box Sections
- ASTM C923 (2008; R 2013; E 2016) Standard Specification for Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes and Laterals
- ASTM C990 (2009; R 2014) Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants
- ASTM D1056 (2014) Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber
- ASTM D1171 (2016; E 2016) Standard Test Method for Rubber Deterioration - Surface Ozone Cracking Outdoors (Triangular Specimens)
- ASTM D1557 (2012; E 2015) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft³) (2700 kN-m/m³)
- ASTM D1751 (2004; E 2013; R 2013) Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
- ASTM D1752 (2018) Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber, Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction

ASTM D1784	(2011) Standard Specification for Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM D2167	(2015) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
ASTM D2321	(2014; E 2014) Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications
ASTM D3034	(2016) Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D3350	(2012) Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials
ASTM D6938	(2017a) Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Placing Pipe

Submit printed copies of the manufacturer's recommendations for installation procedures of the material being placed, prior to installation.

SD-04 Samples

Pipe for Culverts and Storm Drains

SD-07 Certificates

Resin Certification

Pipeline Testing

Determination of Density

Frame and Cover for Gratings

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.3.1 Delivery and Storage

Materials delivered to site shall be inspected for damage, unloaded, and stored with a minimum of handling. Materials shall not be stored directly on the ground. The inside of pipes and fittings shall be kept free of dirt and debris. Before, during, and after installation, plastic pipe and fittings shall be protected from any environment that would result in damage or deterioration to the material. Keep a copy of the manufacturer's instructions available at the construction site at all times and follow these instructions unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Solvents, solvent compounds, lubricants, elastomeric gaskets, and any similar materials required to install plastic pipe shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and shall be discarded if the storage period exceeds the recommended shelf life. Solvents in use shall be discarded when the recommended pot life is exceeded.

1.3.2 Handling

Materials shall be handled in a manner that ensures delivery to the trench in sound, undamaged condition. Pipe shall be carried to the trench, not dragged.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE FOR CULVERTS AND STORM DRAINS

Pipe for culverts and storm drains shall be of the sizes indicated and shall conform to the requirements specified.

2.1.1 Concrete Pipe

Manufactured in accordance with and conforming to [ASTM C76](#), Class III, or [ASTM C655](#), 1800 D-Load.

2.1.2 PVC Pipe

Submit the pipe manufacturer's [resin certification](#), indicating the cell classification of PVC used to manufacture the pipe, prior to installation of the pipe.

2.1.2.1 Type PSM PVC Pipe

[ASTM D3034](#), Type PSM, maximum SDR 35, produced from PVC certified by the compounder as meeting the requirements of [ASTM D1784](#), minimum cell class 12454-B.

2.1.3 Polyethylene (PE) Pipe

Submit the pipe manufacturer's [resin certification](#), indicating the cell classification of PE used to manufacture the pipe, prior to installation of the pipe. The minimum cell classification for polyethylene plastic shall apply to each of the seven primary properties of the cell classification limits in accordance with [ASTM D3350](#).

2.1.3.1 Corrugated PE Pipe

AASHTO M 294, Type S. For slow crack growth resistance, acceptance of resins shall be determined by using the notched constant ligament-stress (NCLS) test meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 294. Pipe walls shall have the following properties:

Nominal Size (inch)	Minimum Wall Area (square in/ft)	Minimum Moment of Inertia of Wall Section (in. to the 4th/in.)
12	1.5	0.024
15	1.91	0.053
18	2.34	0.062
24	3.14	0.116
30	3.92	0.163
36	4.50	0.222
42	4.69	0.543
48	5.15	0.543
54	5.67	0.800
60	6.45	0.800

2.2 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

2.2.1 Flared End Sections

Sections shall be of a standard design fabricated from zinc coated steel sheets meeting requirements of ASTM A929/A929M.

2.2.2 Precast Reinforced Concrete Box

Manufactured in accordance with and conforming to ASTM C1433.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.3.1 Concrete

Unless otherwise specified, concrete and reinforced concrete shall conform to the requirements for 3500 psi concrete. The concrete mixture shall have air content by volume of concrete, based on measurements made immediately after discharge from the mixer, of 5 to 7 percent when maximum size of coarse aggregate exceeds 1-1/2 inches. Air content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C231/C231M. The concrete covering over steel reinforcing shall not be less than 1 inch thick for covers and not less than 1-1/2 inches thick for walls and flooring. Concrete covering deposited directly against the ground shall have a thickness of at least 3 inches between steel and ground. Expansion-joint filler material shall conform to ASTM D1751, or ASTM D1752, or shall be resin-impregnated

fiberboard conforming to the physical requirements of [ASTM D1752](#).

2.3.2 Mortar

Mortar for pipe joints, connections to other drainage structures, and brick or block construction shall conform to [ASTM C270](#), Type M, except that the maximum placement time shall be 1 hour. The quantity of water in the mixture shall be sufficient to produce a stiff workable mortar. Water shall be clean and free of harmful acids, alkalis, and organic impurities. The mortar shall be used within 30 minutes after the ingredients are mixed with water. The inside of the joint shall be wiped clean and finished smooth. The mortar head on the outside shall be protected from air and sun with a proper covering until satisfactorily cured.

2.3.3 Precast Concrete Segmental Blocks

Precast concrete segmental block shall conform to [ASTM C139](#), not more than 8 inches thick, not less than 8 inches long, and of such shape that joints can be sealed effectively and bonded with cement mortar.

2.3.4 Brick

Brick shall conform to [ASTM C62](#), Grade SW; [ASTM C55](#), Grade S-I or S-II; or [ASTM C32](#), Grade MS. Mortar for jointing and plastering shall consist of one part portland cement and two parts fine sand. Lime may be added to the mortar in a quantity not more than 25 percent of the volume of cement. The joints shall be filled completely and shall be smooth and free from surplus mortar on the inside of the structure. Brick structures shall be plastered with 1/2 inch of mortar over the entire outside surface of the walls. For square or rectangular structures, brick shall be laid in stretcher courses with a header course every sixth course. For round structures, brick shall be laid radially with every sixth course a stretcher course.

2.3.5 Precast Reinforced Concrete Manholes

Conform to [ASTM C478](#). Joints between precast concrete risers and tops shall be made with flexible watertight, rubber-type gaskets meeting the requirements of paragraph JOINTS.

2.3.6 Frame and Cover for Gratings

Submit certification on the ability of frame and cover or gratings to carry the imposed live load. Frame and cover for gratings shall be cast gray iron, [ASTM A48/A48M](#), Class 35B; cast ductile iron, [ASTM A536](#), Grade 65-45-12; or cast aluminum, [ASTM B26/B26M](#), Alloy 356.OT6. Weight, shape, size, and waterway openings for grates and curb inlets shall be as indicated on the plans. The word "Storm Sewer" shall be stamped or cast into covers so that it is plainly visible.

2.3.7 Joints

2.3.7.1 Flexible Watertight Joints

- a. Materials: Flexible watertight joints shall be made with plastic or rubber-type gaskets for concrete pipe and with factory-fabricated resilient materials for clay pipe. The design of joints and the physical requirements for preformed flexible joint sealants shall

conform to [ASTM C990](#), and rubber-type gaskets shall conform to [ASTM C443](#). Factory-fabricated resilient joint materials shall conform to [ASTM C425](#). Gaskets shall have not more than one factory-fabricated splice, except that two factory-fabricated splices of the rubber-type gasket are permitted if the nominal diameter of the pipe being gasketed exceeds [54 inches](#).

- b. Test Requirements: Watertight joints shall be tested and shall meet test requirements of paragraph HYDROSTATIC TEST ON WATERTIGHT JOINTS. Rubber gaskets shall comply with the oil resistant gasket requirements of [ASTM C443](#). Certified copies of test results shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer before gaskets or jointing materials are installed. Alternate types of watertight joint may be furnished, if specifically approved.

2.3.7.2 External Sealing Bands

Requirements for external sealing bands shall conform to [ASTM C877](#).

2.3.7.3 Flexible Watertight, Gasketed Joints

- a. Gaskets: When infiltration or exfiltration is a concern for pipe lines, the couplings may be required to have gaskets. The closed-cell expanded rubber gaskets shall be a continuous band approximately [7 inches](#) wide and approximately [3/8 inch](#) thick, meeting the requirements of [ASTM D1056](#), Type 2 A1 or B3, and shall have a quality retention rating of not less than 70 percent when tested for weather resistance by ozone chamber exposure, Method B of [ASTM D1171](#). Rubber O-ring gaskets shall be [13/16 inch](#) in diameter for pipe diameters of [36 inches](#) or smaller and [7/8 inch](#) in diameter for larger pipe having [1/2 inch](#) deep end corrugation. Rubber O-ring gaskets shall be [1-3/8 inches](#) in diameter for pipe having [1 inch](#) deep end corrugations. O-rings shall meet the requirements of [ASTM C990](#) or [ASTM C443](#). Preformed flexible joint sealants shall conform to [ASTM C990](#), Type B.
- b. Connecting Bands: Connecting bands shall be of the type, size and sheet thickness of band, and the size of angles, bolts, rods and lugs as indicated or where not indicated as specified in the applicable standards or specifications for the pipe. Exterior rivet heads in the longitudinal seam under the connecting band shall be countersunk or the rivets shall be omitted and the seam welded. Watertight joints shall be tested and shall meet the test requirements of paragraph HYDROSTATIC TEST ON WATERTIGHT JOINTS.

2.3.7.4 PVC Plastic Pipes

Joints shall be solvent cement or elastomeric gasket type in accordance with the specification for the pipe and as recommended by the pipe manufacturer.

2.3.7.5 Corrugated PE Plastic Pipe

Pipe joints shall be silt tight and shall conform to the requirements in [AASHTO M 294](#).

2.4 DOWNSPOUT BOOTS

Boots used to connect exterior downspouts to the storm-drainage system shall be of gray cast iron conforming to [ASTM A48/A48M](#), Class 30B or 35B.

Shape and size shall be as indicated.

2.5 RESILIENT CONNECTORS

Flexible, watertight connectors used for connecting pipe to manholes and inlets shall conform to ASTM C923.

2.6 EROSION CONTROL RIPRAP

Provide nonerrodible rock not exceeding 15 inches in its greatest dimension and choked with sufficient small rocks to provide a dense mass with a minimum thickness of 8 inches unless otherwise indicated..

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION FOR PIPE CULVERTS, STORM DRAINS, AND DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

Excavation of trenches, and for appurtenances and backfilling for culverts and storm drains, shall be in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK and the requirements specified below.

3.1.1 Trenching

The width of trenches at any point below the top of the pipe shall be not greater than the outside diameter of the pipe plus 24 inches to permit satisfactory jointing and thorough tamping of the bedding material under and around the pipe. Sheet piling and bracing, where required, shall be placed within the trench width as specified, without any overexcavation. Where trench widths are exceeded, redesign with a resultant increase in cost of stronger pipe or special installation procedures will be necessary. Cost of this redesign and increased cost of pipe or installation shall be borne by the Contractor without additional cost to the Government.

3.1.2 Removal of Rock

Rock in either ledge or boulder formation shall be replaced with suitable materials to provide a compacted earth cushion having a thickness between unremoved rock and the pipe of at least 8 inches or 1/2 inch for each foot of fill over the top of the pipe, whichever is greater, but not more than three-fourths the nominal diameter of the pipe. Where bell-and-spigot pipe is used, the cushion shall be maintained under the bell as well as under the straight portion of the pipe. Rock excavation shall be as specified and defined in Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

3.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material

Where wet or otherwise unstable soil incapable of properly supporting the pipe, as determined by the Contracting Officer, is unexpectedly encountered in the bottom of a trench, such material shall be removed to the depth required and replaced to the proper grade with select granular material, compacted as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING. When removal of unstable material is due to the fault or neglect of the Contractor while performing shoring and sheet piling, water removal, or other specified requirements, such removal and replacement shall be performed at no additional cost to the Government.

3.2 BEDDING

The bedding surface for the pipe shall provide a firm foundation of uniform density throughout the entire length of the pipe.

3.2.1 Concrete Pipe Requirements

When no bedding class is specified or detailed on the drawings, concrete pipe shall be bedded in granular material minimum 4 inch in depth in trenches with soil foundation. Depth of granular bedding in trenches with rock foundation shall be 1/2 inch in depth per foot of depth of fill, minimum depth of bedding shall be 8 inch up to maximum depth of 24 inches. The middle third of the granular bedding shall be loosely placed. Bell holes and depressions for joints shall be removed and formed so entire barrel of pipe is uniformly supported. The bell hole and depressions for the joints shall be not more than the length, depth, and width required for properly making the particular type of joint.

3.2.2 Plastic Pipe

Bedding for PVC, PE, SRPE and PP pipe shall meet the requirements of ASTM D2321. Use Class IB or II material for bedding, haunching, and initial backfill. Use Class I, II, or III material for PP pipe bedding, haunching and initial backfill.

3.3 PLACING PIPE

Each pipe shall be thoroughly examined before being laid; defective or damaged pipe shall not be used. Plastic pipe, excluding SRPE pipe shall be protected from exposure to direct sunlight prior to laying, if necessary to maintain adequate pipe stiffness and meet installation deflection requirements. Pipelines shall be laid to the grades and alignment indicated. Proper facilities shall be provided for lowering sections of pipe into trenches. Lifting lugs in vertically elongated metal pipe shall be placed in the same vertical plane as the major axis of the pipe. Pipe shall not be laid in water, and pipe shall not be laid when trench conditions or weather are unsuitable for such work. Diversion of drainage or dewatering of trenches during construction shall be provided as necessary. Deflection of installed flexible pipe shall not exceed the following limits:

TYPE OF PIPE	MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE DEFLECTION (percent)
Plastic (PVC and HDPE)	5

Note post installation requirements of paragraph DEFLECTION TESTING in PART 3 of this specification for all pipe products including deflection testing requirements for flexible pipe.

3.3.1 Concrete and PVC

Laying shall proceed upgrade with spigot ends of bell-and-spigot pipe and tongue ends of tongue-and-groove pipe pointing in the direction of the flow.

3.3.2 PE

Laying shall be with the separate sections joined firmly on a bed shaped

to line and grade and shall follow manufacturer's guidelines.

3.4 JOINTING

3.4.1 Concrete

3.4.1.1 Plastic Sealing Compound Joints for Tongue-and-Grooved Pipe

Sealing compounds shall follow the recommendation of the particular manufacturer in regard to special installation requirements. Surfaces to receive lubricants, primers, or adhesives shall be dry and clean. Sealing compounds shall be affixed to the pipe not more than 3 hours prior to installation of the pipe, and shall be protected from the sun, blowing dust, and other deleterious agents at all times. Sealing compounds shall be inspected before installation of the pipe, and any loose or improperly affixed sealing compound shall be removed and replaced. The pipe shall be aligned with the previously installed pipe, and the joint pulled together. If, while making the joint with mastic-type sealant, a slight protrusion of the material is not visible along the entire inner and outer circumference of the joint when the joint is pulled up, the pipe shall be removed and the joint remade. After the joint is made, all inner protrusions shall be cut off flush with the inner surface of the pipe. If non-mastic-type sealant material is used, the "Squeeze-Out" requirement above will be waived.

3.5 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

3.5.1 Manholes and Inlets

Construction shall be of reinforced concrete, plain concrete, brick, precast reinforced concrete, precast concrete segmental blocks, prefabricated corrugated metal, or bituminous coated corrugated metal; complete with frames and covers or gratings; and with fixed galvanized steel ladders where indicated. Pipe studs and junction chambers of prefabricated corrugated metal manholes shall be fully bituminous-coated and paved when the connecting branch lines are so treated. Pipe connections to concrete manholes and inlets shall be made with flexible, watertight connectors.

3.5.2 Walls and Headwalls

Construction shall be as indicated.

3.6 STEEL LADDER INSTALLATION

Ladder shall be adequately anchored to the wall by means of steel inserts spaced not more than 6 feet vertically, and shall be installed to provide at least 6 inches of space between the wall and the rungs. The wall along the line of the ladder shall be vertical for its entire length.

3.7 BACKFILLING

3.7.1 Backfilling Pipe in Trenches

After the pipe has been properly bedded, selected material from excavation or borrow, at a moisture content that will facilitate compaction, shall be placed along both sides of pipe in layers not exceeding 6 inches in compacted depth. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of pipe for the full length of pipe. The fill shall be thoroughly compacted

under the haunches of the pipe. Each layer shall be thoroughly compacted with mechanical tampers or rammers. This method of filling and compacting shall continue until the fill has reached an elevation equal to the midpoint (spring line) of RCP or has reached an elevation of at least 12 inches above the top of the pipe for flexible pipe. The remainder of the trench shall be backfilled and compacted by spreading and rolling or compacted by mechanical rammers or tampers in layers not exceeding 8 inches. Tests for density shall be made as necessary to ensure conformance to the compaction requirements specified below. Where it is necessary, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, that sheeting or portions of bracing used be left in place, the contract will be adjusted accordingly. Untreated sheeting shall not be left in place beneath structures or pavements.

3.7.2 Backfilling Pipe in Fill Sections

For pipe placed in fill sections, backfill material and the placement and compaction procedures shall be as specified below. The fill material shall be uniformly spread in layers longitudinally on both sides of the pipe, not exceeding 6 inches in compacted depth, and shall be compacted by rolling parallel with pipe or by mechanical tamping or ramming. Prior to commencing normal filling operations, the crown width of the fill at a height of 12 inches above the top of the pipe shall extend a distance of not less than twice the outside pipe diameter on each side of the pipe or 12 feet, whichever is less. After the backfill has reached at least 12 inches above the top of the pipe, the remainder of the fill shall be placed and thoroughly compacted in layers not exceeding 8 inches. Use select granular material for this entire region of backfill for flexible pipe installations.

3.7.3 Movement of Construction Machinery

When compacting by rolling or operating heavy equipment parallel with the pipe, displacement of or injury to the pipe shall be avoided. Movement of construction machinery over a culvert or storm drain at any stage of construction shall be at the Contractor's risk. Any damaged pipe shall be repaired or replaced.

3.7.4 Compaction

3.7.4.1 General Requirements

Cohesionless materials include gravels, gravel-sand mixtures, sands, and gravelly sands. Cohesive materials include clayey and silty gravels, gravel-silt mixtures, clayey and silty sands, sand-clay mixtures, clays, silts, and very fine sands. When results of compaction tests for moisture-density relations are recorded on graphs, cohesionless soils will show straight lines or reverse-shaped moisture-density curves, and cohesive soils will show normal moisture-density curves.

3.7.4.2 Minimum Density

Backfill over and around the pipe and backfill around and adjacent to drainage structures shall be compacted at the approved moisture content to the following applicable minimum density, which will be determined as specified below.

- a. Under airfield and heliport pavements, paved roads, streets, parking areas, and similar-use pavements including adjacent shoulder areas,

the density shall be not less than 90 percent of maximum density for cohesive material and 95 percent of maximum density for cohesionless material, up to the elevation where requirements for pavement subgrade materials and compaction shall control.

- b. Under unpaved or turfed traffic areas, density shall not be less than 90 percent of maximum density for cohesive material and 95 percent of maximum density for cohesionless material.
- c. Under nontraffic areas, density shall be not less than that of the surrounding material.

3.7.5 Determination of Density

Testing is the responsibility of the Contractor and performed at no additional cost to the Government. Testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or by the Contractor subject to approval. Tests shall be performed in sufficient number to ensure that specified density is being obtained. Laboratory tests for moisture-density relations shall be made in accordance with ASTM D1557 except that mechanical tampers may be used provided the results are correlated with those obtained with the specified hand tamper. Field density tests shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D2167 or ASTM D6938. When ASTM D6938 is used, the calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted, if necessary, using the sand cone method as described in paragraph Calibration of the referenced publications. ASTM D6938 results in a wet unit weight of soil and ASTM D6938 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D6938. Test results shall be furnished the Contracting Officer. The calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made at the beginning of a job on each different type of material encountered and at intervals as directed.

3.8 PIPELINE TESTING

3.8.1 Post-Installation Inspection

Check each reinforced concrete pipe installation for joint separations, soil migration through the joint, cracks greater than 0.01 inches, settlement and alignment. Check each flexible pipe (HDPE, PVC) for rips, tears, joint separations, soil migration through the joint, cracks, localized bucking, bulges, settlement and alignment.

- a. Replace pipes having cracks greater than 0.1 inches in width or deflection greater than 5 percent deflection. An engineer shall evaluate all pipes with cracks greater than 0.01 inches but less than 0.10 inches to determine if any remediation or repair is required. RCP with crack width less than 0.10 inches and located in a non-corrosive environment (pH 5.5) are generally acceptable. Repair or replace any pipe with crack exhibiting displacement across the crack, exhibiting bulges, creases, tears, spalls, or delamination.
- b. Reports: The deflection results and final post installation inspection report shall include: a copy of all video taken, pipe location identification, equipment used for inspection, inspector name, deviation from design, grade, deviation from line, deflection and deformation of flexible pipe systems, inspector notes, condition of joints, condition of pipe wall (e.g. distress, cracking, wall

damage dents, bulges, creases, tears, holes, etc.).

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.